

STATE OF BENGAL UNDER

still with hasty strides, to the complete ruin of the once opulent province, was established several years after that event. A noble governor sent to command in Bengal by the East India Company, arrived in that kingdom in the May of 1765. The expulsion of the Nabob Cassim Ali, and the reduction of 'Suja ul Dowla, by our arms, had enabled the servants of the Company to establish peace upon their own terms. The treaty which they concluded was absurd, and had it been less exceptionable it would not probably have pleased a man, who went not to India to be idle.

on it
treaty

The various revolutions of Fortune which had subjected several of the richest provinces of India to the Company's servants, threw the undoubted heir of the Mogul empire into their hands. The governor availed himself of this circumstance. Other Nabobs had converted the unfortunate prince into a tool and it was now the turn of our Governor to do the same for the benefit of his constituents. Conscious of his power over the emperor and having the absolute direction of a Nabob, who owed his elevation to the governor, himself, and to his own crimes, he threw aside the former treaty. A perpetual commission for the office of Dewan or receiver general of the revenues of Bengal Behar and Orissa was obtained from SHAW ALLUM for the Company. The office of perpetual Nabob might have been as easily obtained, but the former balanced a thousand disadvantages by rendering the nature of the tenure perplexed.

with it
corrupt

In consideration of the Imperial mandate which with the revenues conferred the government of Bengal for ever on the Company Shaw Allum was to receive an annual pension of three hundred and twenty five thousand pounds. The annuity was moderate to the lineal successor of Jemur. He was, at the same time, guaranteed in

THE
HISTORY
OF
HINDOSTAN,

FROM THE
DEATH OF AKBAR,
TO THE
COMPLETE SETTLEMENT OF THE EMPIRE UNDER
AURUNGZEBE.

- TO WHICH ARE PREFIXED,
- I A DISSERTATION ON THE ORIGIN AND NATURE OF
DESPOTISM IN HINDOSTAN
 - II AN ENQUIRY INTO THE STATE OF BENGAL, WITH
A PLAN FOR RESTORING THAT KINGDOM TO
ITS FORMER PROSPERITY AND SPLENDOR

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. III.

BY ALEXANDER DOW, Esq
LIEUTENANT-COLONEL IN THE COMPANY'S SERVICE.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY JOHN MURRAY, No 32, FLEET-STREET

STATE OF BENGAL UNDER

to the De-
wanry

Arguments crowd in to support this position but there are still stronger reasons for placing the emperor in the territories of Bulwant Singh. His residence, in such a case, might have been fixed at Patna or Mongeer, and our army, instead of being cantoned at Allahabad and Cora, two hundred miles from the frontier of our province might have remained in Patna in the center of our dominions. Bengal, had this measure been adopted, instead of losing the pension paid to the emperor and the enormous expence of a brigade in a foreign country, would have been enriched by the greater part of the revenues of the territories of Bulwant Singh for which he had paid twenty two lacks of roupees to Suja ul Dowla though in reality he collected double that sum upon the subject.

It is a
inconven-
ience

The latter position will appear more obvious from the following state. Bengal had the measure been adopted, would annually have saved

The pension paid to the emperor, £ 325,000

The expence of a brigade, 187,500

Twenty lacks from the territories of
Bulwant Singh spent at Patna 250,000

762,500

to the
Company

This measure alone we may venture to affirm would have preserved Bengal in a flourishing condition, in spite of avarice and mismanagement. It would, at the same time, have been attended with many salutary effects in our political system in India. The emperor would have been more immediately under our eye for though he at present labours under an eclipse he may, some time or other shine forth like a comet, in the hands of an ambitious and able man. We are now obliged to protect and support him, under

- manifest

STATE OF BENGAL UNDER

The annual investments of the Company, for which no specie is received, amounts, at an average of ten years, to	£ 927,50
Those of the Dutch, for which the servants of the Company take bills on Europe, for remitting fortunes acquired in Bengal,	200,000
Those of the French, paid for to the natives in the same way,	350,000
Those of the Portuguese and Danes,	100,000
	<hr/>
	£ 1,577,500
Bengal, it shall hereafter appear, to replace all this waste scarce annually receives in bullion,	100,000
She loses, therefore, yearly, to Europe,	<hr/>
	£ 1,477,500

Cause of
ind. clire

The above estimate of the exports of Bengal for which she receives no specie, is formed on the prime cost of her manufactures. The balance against her comprehends the savings of the Company on the revenue, the value of British exports, the private fortunes of individuals, which center in this kingdom. This ruinous commerce with Europe is not balanced by a lucrative intercourse with the various states of Asia. The increase of the demand for the manufactures of Bengal, for our markets here and the revolutions which shook and greatly depopulated that kingdom, have raised the price of goods. The demand would, upon this head sink in proportion in the East, but besides the internal state of the various countries which formerly exchanged bullion for the goods of Bengal, has been long unfavourable to foreign commerce.

with P r
E 61 P

Persia, about thirty years ago a great and a flourishing empire, has been torn to pieces, and almost

ADVERTISEMENT.

THOUGH the Author of this volume derives by far the greatest part of his facts from Eastern writers, he has not overlooked the interrupted glimpses of the transactions in the Mogul empire, preserved by intelligent Europeans, who travelled, the last century, into India. He relies upon their authority with regard to what they had *seen*. He prefers the accounts of domestic writers, to what they only *heard*. He draws his information chiefly from the following authors; and the originals are, at this moment, in his hands.

- I. MIRAT UL WARIDAT; or, The MIRROR OF OCCURRENCES, written by MAHOMMED SHUFFIA of Delhi. He undertook the work at the request of Byram Chan, in the reign of Mahommed Shaw. He professes his book to be a continuation of the work of Ferishta; and it contains a compendious history of the Mogul Empire, from the death of Akbâr, to the invasion of Nadir Shaw.
- II. JEHANGIRE NAMMA; or, THE HISTORY OF THE EMPEROR JEHANGIRE. By MATIMID CHAN of Delhi.
- III. SHAW JEHAN NAMMA; or, THE HISTORY OF THE EMPEROR SHAW JEHAN. By MIRZA CASIM, the son of MIRZA AMIN, private secretary.

pire, has almost destroyed the inland commerce of Bengal with the upper parts of Hindostan. Every prince levies heavy duties upon all goods that pass through his dominions. The merchants who formerly came down towards the mouths of the Ganges to purchase commodities, have discontinued a trade, not only ruined by imposts but even unsafe from banditti. The province of Orissa and Assam are the only inland countries with which Bengal drives at present, any trade. The former has greatly the balance in its favour against us of late years, from the money expended by seven thousand of our own troops, which till of late have been stationed in the neighbourhood of the dominions of Suja ul Dowla, in consequence of an impolitic treaty, and to answer private views. The commerce of salt, beetle nut, and tobacco, with Assam, is almost balanced by the quantity of silk, Mugadutties and lack, which we receive from that kingdom in return.

and the
regions of
eastern
Asia.

The trade of Bengal, with the kingdoms and islands of the eastern Asia, still continues in some degree, but it has been long on the decline. The coasting trade with the maritime provinces of Hindostan has, upon various accounts, decayed. We may venture to affirm upon the whole, that the balance in favour of Bengal, from all its Asiatic commerce, exceeds not annually one hundred thousand pounds. The council of Calcutta have calculated it at less than half that sum. They estimated in the year 1768, the importation of bullion into Bengal for the space of four years, at fifteen lacks of roupies which amounts annually to forty six thousand pounds of our money. But the cause of this decay lies more in negligence than in the present state of the maritime regions and islands beyond the eastern mouth of the Ganges.

A D V E R T I S E M E N T

cretary to Aurungzêbe Our Author succeeded his father in that office

IV ROSE NAMMA, or, A Journa^l of the first Ten Years of Aurungzebe. By the same Writer

V ALLUMGIRE NAMMA, or, THE HISTORY OF ALLUMGIRE OF AURUNGZEBE By the same
This work is little more than an abridgment of the above.

VI MIRAT ALLUM, or, THE MIRROR OF THE WORLD By NAZIR BUCHTAR CHAN, a man of letters, who led a private life near Feridâbad, within a few miles of Agra. This work contains the history of the first Ten Years of Aurungzêbe.

T H E

A D
1605
1117
1014

His pru-
dent and
wise admi-
nistration.

great pomp at Secundra, near Agra, :
minds of men were distracted between gr.
joy funeral solemnity, and the festivity att
upon the accession of a new sovereign

Chan Azim, the discontented Visier, an
Raja Man Singh, were so formidable in the
pire, that Jehangire thought it most prude
accept of the offered allegiance of both, and
confirm them in their respective honours and
vernments, without animadversion upon th
late conduct Man Singh was dispatched to
subaship of Bengal, Chan Azim to that of Malav
The prince Chusero made his appearance at court
and his father, after a severe reprimand, too.
him at last into favour The emperor in the
mean time began his reign by a strict administra-
tion of justice and by a minute inspection into
the finances and resources of the state. He issued
a public edict to confirm all the laws and regula-
tions in force Many subas were removed from
their respective governments into other provinces
some were dismissed to make room for the empe-
ror's abettors and friends The deprived gover-
nors repaired to court to restore themselves by
money and intrigue, to their former dignities
Some succeeded in their views others were re-
duced to despair through want of success The
latter began to form treasonable designs to recover
the consequence and power which they had lost

A consp-
i- c- n- f-
y of his
f n- t- u-
sero

To accomplish their purpose the discontented
lords turned their eyes upon Chusero and hoped,
by his means to effect a revolution in the state
They pretended to have the greatest attachment
to his person they magnified the number of his
friends and his own merit They roused his
ambition by the praise of past actions and ani-
mated it by the fair prospect of present success
But what had most weight with the prince, they
intimidated

TO THE
K I N G,

THIS VOLUME
IS MOST HUMBL Y INSCRIBED,

BY

HIS MAJESTY'S

MOST DUTIFUL

MOST HUMBLE

AND MOST DEVOTED

SUBJECT AND SERVANT,

ALEXANDER DOW.

A D
1626
Hig
1015

back from their purpose, and began to shew themselves behind one another. The emperor in the mean time, was in part informed of the plot. He prepared to seize the prince: the latter was apprized of his father's designs. By a premature discovery, this conspiracy, like many of the same kind failed. Fear took possession of the adherents of Chusero. He himself was afraid. They neglected to execute the daring stroke, which their situation and safety required. They began to remove themselves from immediate danger, as if the present were more to be feared than those which in future they had to oppose. They however, did not altogether relinquish their designs.

Fri 11
1015

On Monday the eighth of Zehidge, six months after the accession of Jehangire to the throne of India near one hundred of the conspirators assembled privately in the evening, at the tomb of the emperor Akbar. Chusero having joined them on pretence of paying his devotions at his grandfather's shrine, they proceeded, that very night, toward Delhi. About day-break, next morning they had reached the city of Muttra, about thirty eight miles from Agra and entered the town, when the troops, who garrisoned the place, were on the parade. They halted for refreshment and they had the good fortune not to be suspected by the officer who commanded at Muttra. Hussein Beg Chan Buduchshi, who had been governor of the province of Cabul during a considerable part of the former reign, being turned out of his office by the emperor, was on his way to court. Having travelled in the night on account of the heat of the weather, he happened to enter the city of Muttra at the opposite gate just when the prince arrived. They met in the market place. Chusero was no stranger to the dis-

cont-

A D
1606.
Hij
1015



their burning houses, and mourned over their infants and aged parents, who had not strength to avoid the flames. Some more resolute defended themselves against the rebels, and to their valour owed their lives. The orders of the prince, it must be owned, did not extend to such rigour and cruelty. But he found it impossible to restrain from excesses his undisciplined soldiers. He had set them an example of wickedness by rebellion, and it was not to be expected that they would submit to his commands in favour of humanity and justice.

Lays the
suburb of
Delhi un-
der contri-
butions.

Such was the wasteful progress of Chusero to Delhi. His followers having greatly increased their numbers in the march, he laid the suburbs of that capital under contribution. The gates being shut, the city itself was preserved from pillage. The unfortunate people who lived without the walls, from their delay in raising the sum imposed upon them, had their houses consumed with fire. Many thousands were ruined. Many, to retrieve their affairs, joined the rebels to make reprisals upon the world for the loss which they had sustained.

The em-
peror pur-
sues Chu-
sero

At eleven o'clock of the same night on which Chusero left Agra, his father was informed of his flight by the captain general, who was ordered to pursue immediately the fugitive. About an hour after this officer's departure with a considerable body of horse, the emperor suspecting his loyalty, dispatched his commands to him to return. Ferid Bochari lately raised to the dignity of Murtaza Chan, and to the office of paymaster general of the forces, was dispatched upon that service, with an additional number of troops. The whole under Ferid amounted to ten thousand horse, which greatly retarded his march. Chusero, of course, had the more time to harass the country,

C O N T E N T S

T O T H E

T H I R D V O L U M E.

DISSERTATION ON THE ORIGIN OF DESPOTISM IN INDOSTAN.

	Page	STATE OF BENGAL UNDER THE MOGULS.	
THE Climate and Soil of India—favourable to Despot- ism—encourage Conquest	1, 11	<i>Preliminary Observations</i>	Page
India always the Seat of Slavery	11	Reflections - - -	xxv
Nature of the Tartar—and Af- ghan Aristocracies - -	iii, iv	Design of the Author - -	xxvi
Despotism of the Patans—differ- ent from that of the Moguls	v	A brief Account of the various Revolutions of Bengal -	xxvii
Use of that Difference—from their Religion - -	v	<i>Various Tenures under the Moguls</i>	
Despotism of the Masters of Fa- milies - -	vi, vii	Policy of the Moguls—Tributa- ry Rajas—Mahommedan Ze- mindars - -	xxviii, xxix
Law of Compensation for Mur- der—Batling—Predestination, —Polygamy - -	viii, ix	Their Power restricted by the Crown - -	xxx
Concealment of Women, its Effect on their Manners -	ix, x	A double Revenue—Various Ze- mindars - -	xxxii
Reflections on the Nature of De- spotism - -	xi, xii	Different Tenures under the Em- pire - -	xxxiii
Child under Baber—Humaioo— Akbar—Jehangire—Shaw Je- han—Aurangzebe -	xiii, xiv, xv	<i>Civil Officers and Courts of Justice.</i>	
State of landed Property -	xvi	Despotism limited among the Moguls - -	xxxiv
Titles of Honour - -	xvii	Nabob - -	xxxv
Form of Justice - -	xviii	Dewan - -	xxxvi
Council of State - -	xviii	Crore—Carcun—and other Offi- cers - -	xxxvii
Reflections on the Communica- tion of Power - -	xlx, xx	Chief Justice—Judges - -	xxxviii
on the Rules of Succession to the Throne - -	xxi	Inferior Officers - -	xxxix
Wildness of the Hindoo Govern- ment - -	xxii	a	Revenue
VOL. III.			

A D
1606.
Hiz.
1015

—

shan, in favour of the prince. Chusero, during the debate, sat silent Having at length weighed each opinion, he declared in favour of that of Hussein, alleging, that the troops of the north were most faithful to their chiefs The observation displeased the other chiefs they murmured, and left his presence They saw that their affairs were desperate, and they resolved to retreat to their respective habitations, covering their fears under a pretended disgust at the preference given to the counsel of Hussein

He arrives
on the
banks of
the Attoc

Chusero in a few minutes found himself deserted by those who had made him the tool of their ambition and revenge. Reproaches were to no effect He blamed his adherents for their timidity and perfidy, but he himself was not less culpable His mind was agitated with various passions Rage against his own folly was the most predominant Hussein was the only chief of note who remained of the conspirators His followers, consisting of three hundred horse, and a few of the prince's menial servants, formed their whole retinue With these they set out for Cabul Being forced to depart from the high road, they frequently lost their way, as they were obliged to travel in the night

where for
want of
boats

Keeping their course through unfrequented paths, and by roads, they at length arrived on the banks of the river Attoc, the largest branch of the Indus It was impassable without boats It was then midnight. They moved down the river to the ferry of Choudera Finding no boats at that place though a much frequented passage, they understood that orders had been sent to conceal them The ferryman and villagers were asleep It was proposed to seize them, to force them to discover where the boats were laid Some were taken in their beds, others escaped, and, with
their

C O N T E N T S

<i>Revenue and Commerce</i>		Page		Page
Revenue of Bengal and Behar	-	xi	Impolitic and cruel Mode of collecting the Revenue	lxv lxvi
Increase under the Empire	-	xi	The bad Consequences of that Mode	- lxvii
Sum Annually remitted to Del	-	xli	Wretched State of the Country from the Officers of Government	- lxviii lxix
Commerce of Bengal	-	xlii	Extortions of the Collectors	- lxx
Balance of Trade in its Favour	-	xliii	Negligence of the Company in Examining into various seditious Tenures and Encroachments	lxxi lxxii lxxiii
<i>State of Bengal under the revolted Nabobs</i>			Perversion of Justice	- ibid
Gradual Decline of the Power of the Empire	xliv	xlv	Salutary Regulations made in 1770	- lxxiv
Effect of its Dissolution on the Province of Bengal	-	xlvi	<i>Idea of the present Government of Bengal</i>	
Brief Recapitulation of its late Revolutions	-	xlviii	Total Suspension of all Justice	
STATE OF BENGAL UNDER THE EAST INDIA COMPANY			Apology for the Company's Governors	- lxxv
<i>Observations on the Treaty for the Dewanny</i>			Every Thing left to the summary Decisions of Mahomed Riza	- lxxv
Reflections	xli x		Impolitic and ruinous Conduct of the Mint	lxxvi lxxvii
Observations on the Treaty with the Emperor Shaw Allum for the Dewanny	-	li	<i>General Observations</i>	
Its Loss and Inconvenience to the Company	-	lii	Conclusions deduced from the preceding Observations	lxxviii lxxix lxxx
<i>State of Commerce in Bengal under the Company</i>			PLAN FOR RESTORING BENGAL.	
Observations on the present Commerce of Bengal	-	liii	Reflections on the Government of India	- lxxxii
Cause of its Decline with Persia Egypt Syria Babylon the rest of Hindostan and the Regions of Eastern Asia	lv lv	lvi	Design of the Author	- lxxxii
Estimate of the Loss of Specie to Bengal	-	lvii	<i>Proposal for establishing landed Property</i>	
It is present compared with her ancient Commerce	-	lviii		Page
Reflections on the ruinous State of Bengal	-	lix	New Arrangement proposed	
<i>Observations on Monopolies</i>			Reflections on landed Property	lxxxiii
Reflections on the ruinous Monopoly in Bengal	-	lx	Proposal for establishing landed Property in Bengal	- lxxxv
The Directors vindicated	-	lxii	Its great and immediate Advantages	lxxxvi
<i>Mode of collecting the Revenues</i>			<i>Paper Currency</i>	
Fugitive Nabobs	-	lxiii	A Proposal for establishing Currency	- lxxxvii
Mahomed Riza Chan	-	lxiv		lu

A D
1661.
Hig
1015



It is
then pre
son r

complete the ruin of the unfortunate Chusero had been inadvertently thrown overboard with the wood with which the boat had been found loaded. These inconveniencies, joined to a want of skill in the rowers, rendered it impossible for them to manage the boat. She was carried down the stream. The confusion was great, and danger every moment increased.

The zemindar, and the party who guarded the ferry, were not idle. They seized upon those left ashore. They fired at the boat, and followed her down the river. She struck at last on a sand bank. Some plunged into the water to push her off; she remained immovable. The fire continued. Many were killed. No resource was left. The sun was just rising. Casim Chan, who commanded the party of horse, seeing the unfortunate prince in this unextricable situation, stopt the fire. Being by this time joined by another officer who commanded a body of troops in the neighbourhood, both mounted their elephants, and, riding in to the bank on which the boat lay, seized the prince. Casim placed him behind him on the elephant while the other officer secured Hussein. The few that remained of their attendants were carried ashore in another boat.

His beha
vour he
e his
th r

Such was the end of a rebellion begun without any just cause, concerted without judgment, and carried on with very moderate abilities by a prince scarce more unfortunate than he deserved to be. The emperor was at the time encamped in a garden near Lahore. He received the news of the seizure of the prince with excessive joy. He ordered him to be brought before him with a golden chain from his left hand to his left foot, according to the laws of his ancestors, Zingis and Timur. Hussein, loaded with iron chains was placed on the right hand of Chusero, Abdul

Rahim,

C O N T E N T S.

	Page		Page
great and immediate Advantages -	lxxviii, lxxlix	Its Jurisdiction -	ibid
		Provincial Courts -	xcvii
<i>Monopolies.</i>		Supreme Court, its civil and criminal Jurisdiction -	xcviii
Monopolies abolished—superior Servants debarred from Trade	xc	Court of Exchequer, its Jurisdiction, confined as such	xcix
<i>Religion</i>		<i>Observations on the Judicial Power.</i>	
An absolute Toleration of all Religions -	xci	Reflections on what of their own Laws ought to be left Entire to the Natives -	c, ci
<i>The executive Power</i>		Expence of the Supreme, the Provincial and Cutcherry Courts -	ciii
Reflection on the Mode of Legislation—the Council—Boards of Revenues—necessary Reforms	xcii, xciii, xciv	Observation -	ibid
<i>Judicial Power.</i>		<i>General Reflections on the Plan.</i>	
Reflection—Various Jurisdictions in Bengal -	xcv	Reflections on the immediate and future Advantages to be derived from the Plan -	civ, cv
Constables and Justices of the Peace—Cutwal or Mayor, Courts of Cutcherry -	xcvi	Concluding Reflection -	cvi
		<i>Concluding Reflections</i>	
		Present ruinous State of the Revenue -	cvii, cviii
		Obvious Advantages of the preceding Plan -	cix, cx

A D
1621
Hig
1030.



throne He expiated upon the uncertain fate of Shaw Jehân, and upon the doubtfulness of their own fortune, as connected with that prince One Rajâ Bandor, a notorious villain, understood the meaning of Shaw Jehân's friend In hopes of a reward, he went at midnight to the tent of Chusero, and pretending a message from the emperor, he was admitted by the attendants of the prince, without suspicion He found him fast asleep, and stabbed him to the heart The favourite wife of Chusero, the daughter of the visier Chan Azem, came to her husband's tent in the morning She found him cold in his blood, she filled the camp and the neighbouring city of Azere with her cries She ran about distracted, and called down the vengeance of God upon the murderers Shaw Jehân, who had removed to the country for the benefit of the air, returned upon the news of Chusero's death, and shewed such apparent symptoms of grief, that he was believed, for some time, innocent of the murder

The emperor
perceives
that at
the murder

The news of the death of Chusero came soon to the emperor's ears Retaining still some affection for his unfortunate son, he was shocked at the murder, and gave himself up to grief He suspected Shaw Jehân, but common fame had not yet fixed the crime on that prince Jehangire wrote a public letter to him and his principal officers signifying that he was determined to make a strict and severe enquiry concerning the assassination, and that he would punish the murderers with the utmost rigour He ordered the body to be dug up from the grave and examined It openly accused Shaw Jehân, who, finding himself discovered, resolved to continue in his rebellion

Apology
for Shaw
Jehan

The author of the life of Shaw Jehân, after his rebellion to the violence and ambition of
favo

THE HISTORY OF HINDOSTAN

J E H A N G I R E

C H A P I

Observations—Death of Akbar—Accession of Selim by the name of Jehangire—Rebellion of Sultan Chusero—Battle of Lahore—Chusero's Misfortunes—Rebellion quashed—Executions—War with Persia—A Conspiracy

	Page
A D H g General Observations	1
1605 1014 Extent and Revenues of the Empire	2
Intrigues against Sulan Selim	3
His Accession to the Throne	4
His Titles and Age	5
His prudent and wise Administration	6
A Conspiracy in Favour of his Son Chusero who rejects a Proposal of Assistance	7
The Plot discovered	ibid
1606 1015 First Rising	8
Chusero marches to Delhi	9
Ravages the Country	ibid
Lays the Suburbs of Delhi under Contribution	10
The Emperor pursues Chusero who takes the Route of Lahore	11
He is defeated by Perad Bochari	12
Fluctuating Counsels of his Adherents	ibid
They disperse	13
He arrives on the Banks of the Attoc	14
Where so want of Boats he is in great Distress	15

A D H g	Page
1606 1015 He is taken Prisoner	16
His behaviour before his Father	ibid
Execution of his Adherents	17
Candahar invested by the Persians	18
The Siege raised	19
A Peace with Persia	ibid
A Conspiracy discovered	20

J E H A N G I R E.

C H A P II

Disturbances in Bengal—Story of Chaja Ajala—His flight from Tartary—Distress in the Desert—Birth of the Sultana Near Mahul—Marriage with Shere Afsum—Persecution—and Murder of that Omrah—Her Marriage with the Emperor—Promotion of her Family

A D H g	Page
1606 1015 Disturbances in Bengal	21
Story of Chaja Ajala	22
His Distress in the Desert	23
His Arrival and good Fortune at Lahore	ibid
Character of his Daughter Mher ul Nissa	24
She captivates Sultan Selim	ibid
Marries Shere Afsum who is persecuted by Selim	25
He is called to Court	26
He Attacks and Kills an enormous Tiger	27
Defeats a Design against his Life	28
Discomfits sooty Assassins	30
He is murdered	31
Mher ul Nissa is received at Court	32
	Not

A D
1622.
Hig
1032



prince, in the mean time, endeavoured to ex his own conduct, by affirming, that he driven to extremes, by the intrigues of the É tana against his power She carried, he said, before her with the emperor and to throw d grace upon him, persuaded Jehangire to ord him to the Persian war, without the necessai supplies of money and warlike stores He, there fore, alleged, that his demands had been made in so peremptory a manner, merely because he did not consider his father as a free agent, swayed and commanded as he was by the pernicious coun sels of a vindictive and ambitious woman These allegations lessened his crime in the eyes of the su perficial, and tended to strengthen in his army, the attachment to his interest, which he had pur chased with donations.

Distress of
the empe
ror

The emperor was impatient to come to action with his son. Asiph Jah, the visier, opposed this measure, by affirming that it was imprudent to risque all, with a small force, while reinforce ments were daily expected The emperor suspect ed his fidelity, and he had some reason Asiph was said to have provided against all events, by keeping up a correspondence with Shaw Jehân. His enemies affirmed, that it was his advice which hastened the prince from the Decan, though this agrees but little with the preparations which Asiph had made against Shaw Jehân from fore seeing his rebellion Jehangire, however, be lieved his minister guilty He gave himself up to rage and despair

Hisdream

In the heat of his imagination upon the occa sion, he fell asleep in his tent He dreamed that he saw a pole fixed in the ground, before the Im perial palace. On the top of the pole, which almost reached the skies, a meteor seemed to play, and to lighten the whole world with its splendor

C O N T E N T S.

A D Hig	Page
1606 1015 Not seen by the Emperor until the End of four Years -	33, 34
Her Nuptials with Jehangire—Promotion of her Family -	35

J E H A N G I R E.

C H A P. III.

Prudent Administration—Insurrections quelled—Bad Success in the Decan—Emperor's Progress to Ajmere—Peace with the Rana—Prince Churram in Favour—Character of Sultan Purvez—An English Ambassador—His Reception at Ajmere—Transactions at Court—Power of the Sultana—Progress to Mando—To Guzerat—The Emperor's return to Agra—Death and Character of the Vifier.

A D Hig	Page
1611 1020 Prudent Administration	37
Afgans rebel -	38
An Insurrection in Bengal -	39
Another in Behar -	40
Quashed -	ibid
Prince Purvez sent against the Rana -	41
Feuds in the Imperial Army -	42
Their Distress and Retreat -	ibid
1613 1022 Purvez recalled	43
Emperor's Progress to Ajmere -	44
Prince Churram sent to Command in the Decan -	45
The Rana offers Terms	ibid
1614 1023 Prince Churram in great Favour -	46
A Whim of the Emperor	47
Disgrace of Chan Azim and Death of Man Singh	47
1615 1024 Character of Sultan Purvez -	48
His courteous Reception of Sir Thomas Roe	49
Transactions at the court	

A D Hig	Page
1615 1024 The English Ambassador arrives at Court	ibid
Disturbances in Guzerat	51
Quashed by Abdjalla -	52
Disturbances in Cabul quashed -	ibid
Bad Success in the Decan -	53
1616 1025 Sultan Churram's Name changed to Shaw Jehan	ibid
Forces the Princes of the Decan to a Peace -	54
Cause of the Former bad Success -	ibid
The Emperor removes from Ajmere -	55
Great Power of the Emperor -	56
Transactions at Court during its Residence at Mando -	ibid
1618 1027 Emperors Progress to Guzerat and Return to Agra -	57
Death and Character of the Vifier -	58

J E H A N G I R E.

C H A P. IV.

Disposition of the Court—Expedition to Sewalic—The Emperor in Cashmire—Disturbances in the Decan—Prince Chusero murdered—Rebellion of Shaw Jehan—He is repulsed at Agra—Defeated at Delhi—Pursued by his Brother Purvez—Defeated at the Nirbidda—He reduces Orizâ, Bengal and Behar—He marches toward the Capital—Totally defeated by Purvez—Besieges Brampour—In great Distress—His Submission—Candahar lost to the Empire.

A D Hig	Page
1618 1027 Despotism of the Court	59
Expedition into the Mountains of Sewalic	60
Aurangzebe born -	ibid
1619 1028 Return of the Ambassador to Persia -	61
The great Roads im-	

A D
1633
H K
1044

Hugl v
tak n by
assault

he laid up the sarcasm in his mind. He, therefore, listened with ardour to the representations of Casim, and ordered him to invest Hugley.

Casim, in consequence of Imperial orders, appeared with an army before the Portuguese factory. Their force was not sufficient to face him in the field, and he immediately made his approaches in form. A breach was made, and the ditch filled up in a few days, and the Imperialists carried the place by assault. The Portuguese, however, behaved with bravery. They continued to fight from their houses. Many were killed, and the living proposed terms. They offered half their effects to Casim, they promised to pay an annual tribute of four lacs, upon condition that they should be permitted to remain in the country, in their former privileges of trade. The victor would listen to no terms until they laid down their arms. Three thousand souls fell into his hands. Their lives were spared, but the images, which had given so much offence to the favourite Sultana, were broken down and destroyed. These were the first hostilities against Europeans recorded in the histories of the East.

Rev It f
th R 1
of Bund
4.

The petty war with the Portuguese was succeeded by the second revolt of the Raja of Bundela. The terms imposed upon him at the reduction of his country by Mohabet, were too severe, and he only had remained quiet to prepare for another effort against the Imperial power. Aurungzebe the third son of the emperor was sent against him, under the tuition of Nusserit, the Suba of Malava. This was the first opportunity given to that young lion of rioting in blood. The Raja though much inferior in force, was obstinate and brave. Possessed of many strong holds, he refused to stand upon the defensive, against an enemy whom he could not, with any assurance of victory,

C O N T E N T S.

A D Hig	Page	A D Hig	Page
1620 1029 Disturbances in the De-	61	1625 1034 Candahar lost to the	ibid
can		Empire	ibid
Shaw Jehan sent to quell	ibid	Irruption of the Uzbeks	84
the Insurgents			
The Rebel's reduced	ibid		
Chusero delivered into			
the Hands of Shaw			
Jehan	63		
The Sultana suspects his			
Designs	64		
1621 1030 Character of Chusero	ibid		
He is assassinated	65		
Manner of his Death	ibid		
The Emperor enraged			
at the Murder	66		
Apology for Shaw Jehan	ibid		
1622 1031 He assumes the Imperial			
Title	67		
I repulsed at Agra	68		
1623 1032 His Demands on his			
Father refused	69		
Preparations against Him	ibid		
He endeavours to excuse			
his Conduct	ibid		
Distress of the Empe-			
ror	70		
His Dream	ibid		
He prepares for Battle	71		
The Action begins	ibid		
Shaw Jehan defeated	72		
Circumstances during the			
Battle	73		
Sultan Purvez arrives in			
the Camp	ibid		
Action in the Decan	74		
Shaw Jehan's Party de-			
feats in Guzerat	75		
Purvez Defeats Shaw			
Jehan at the Nerbudda	ibid		
1624 1033 Shaw Jehan flies to			
Orissa	76		
Enters Bengal and de-			
feats the Suba	ibid		
Bengal submits and			
Behar	--		
He divides his Army in			
to three Parts	78		
Purvez Advances toward			
Him	ibid		
Preparations for Action	79		
The Army of Shaw Je-			
han totally defeated	80		
His bravery	81		
He flies toward the De-			
can	ibid		
1625 1034 Besieges Brampour	82		
His Affairs ruined	ibid		
He is pardoned	83		

J E H A N G I R E

C H A P V

*Mohabet in Favour—Accused of in-
tended Treason—Ordered to Court—
Machinations of his Enemies—In-
dignities offered him—He Refuses to
serve the Emperor—He Takes him in
his Tent—Defeats the Vicer—Con-
demns the Sultana to Death—But
pardon her—Governs the Empire
—Attacked by the Citizens of Cabul
—He lays down his Power—
Obliged to fly—Sent against Shaw
Jehan—Death of Prince Purvez—
His Character—Death of Chan
Chaman.*

A D Hig	Page
1625 1035 Mohabet in high Fa-	85
vour	
Accused of intended	86
Treason	
The Grounds of the Ac-	ibid
cusation	
His Poems at Court	8
The emperor alarmed	ibid
Mohabet commanded to	
Court	88
He obeys	89
1626 1035 His Majesty's gross ly-	ibid
sternity	
He is present the Empe-	
ror's Tent	91
him Purvez's ar-	
ries him to the on	92
Camp	
Citizens of Cabul	93
The Vicer determines	
to rescue the Emperor	ibid
But is defeated with	
great Slaughter and	
taken Prisoner	95
The Sultana seized	ibid
Condemned to Death	96
Saved by the Request of	
the Emperor	ibid
March to Cabul	97
Designs	

A. D.
1613
H.
1644

the strength of Dowlatabâd was not proof against treachery. Tattu, the son of Maleck Amber, was the governor, sold it to Mohâbet for a sum of money, and an annual pension of twenty thousand pounds, secured on the Imperial treasury.

The Nizam
was con-
fined

The old Nizam was dead before the treacher of Fattu had delivered up the impregnable fortress of Dowlatabad to Mohâbet. An infant succeeded him, and Tattu chose to make terms for himself, under the uncertainty of the young prince's fortunes. The delivery of the Nizam into the hands of the Imperial general, was one of the conditions imposed on Fattu for the bribe which he received. The prince was carried to Agra. He was treated with apparent respect and kindness by the emperor, but it was dangerous to permit him to remain at large. He was ordered into confinement in the castle of Gualâr, with an attendance of women and servants to alleviate his captivity. His dominions, in the mean time, were annexed to the empire, and Mohâbet, with his wonted abilities, established the form of government, by which the new province was to be, for the future, regulated.

Such content
the De-
can.

The animosity and jealousy which broke out afterwards among the princes, the four sons of Shaw Jehân, made their first appearance at this time. Aurungzebe, who shewed a courage and understanding beyond his years, was in great favour with the emperor. He delighted to encourage him in the martial exercises, which the prince ardently loved, and though he did not abate in his regard for his other sons, they repined at the preference given to Aurungzebe. A feat which that prince performed on his birth day, when he entered his fifteenth year, strengthened his interest in his father's affections. He fought

C O N T E N T S.

A. D. Hig.	Page
Designs of the Sultana against Mohabet defeated -	98
1626 1036 Mohabet resigns his Power—he is obliged to fly -	99
His Conference with Asiph in Favour of Shaw Jehan -	100, 101
Death of Purvez -	102
His Character -	ibid
Affairs at Court and in the Decan -	103
Death of Chan Chanan	ibid

J E H A N G I R E.

C H A P. VI

Schemes of Mohabet and Asiph—Death of the Emperor—His Character—Anecdotes of his private Life—His Religion—His Violence—Severe Justice—And humanity—The Son of Prince Chusero raised to the Throne—Defeat of Shariar—Shaw Jehan marches from the Decan—Young Emperor deposed and murdered—Children of Jehangire—State of Persia.

A. D. Hig.	Page
1627 1037 Schemes of Mohabet	105
Death of the Emperor October the 27th -	106
His Character -	ibid
His private Life and Opinions -	108
Scheme of establishing a new Faith -	109
His Violence -	110
An Instance of his severity in the Execution of Justice -	111, 112
Of his humanity -	ibid
Dawer Buxsh raised to the Throne -	113
Shariar defeated, taken and blinded -	ibid
March of Shaw Jehan	114
Suspicious Conduct of Lodi -	ibid
Dawir Buxsh deposed and murdered -	115

A. D. Hig	Page
1627 1037 Shaw Jehan arrives at Agra -	116
Jehangire's Children	ibid
State of Persia and Ufbekian Tartary -	117

S H A W J E H A N.

C H A P. I.

Reflections—Accession of Shaw Jehan—Promotions—The Emperor's Children—State of the Emperor with regard to foreign Powers—Incurfion of the Ufbecs—War in Bundelcund—Disgrace—Tragical Story—And Flight of Chan Jehan Lodi—Death and Character of Shaw Abas of Persia—Emperor's march to the Decan—War in Golconda and Tel-lingana—Irruption of the Afgans—The Vifier Asiph takes the Field.

A. D. Hig	Page
1628 1037 Reflections -	119
Accession of Shaw Jehan	120
Promotions -	121
Asiph Arrives at Agra	ibid
Children of the Emperor	122
State of the Empire -	123
Lodi submits -	124
Invasion of the Ufbecs repulfed -	124
War with the Raja of Bundelcund -	126, 127
He is taken Prisoner -	ibid
Mohabet removed from the Head of the Army	128
Irruption of the Ufbecs	129
Story of Chan Jehan Lodi -	ibid
1629 1038 Cause of the Emperor's Resentment against that Omrah -	ibid
He is disgraced in the Prefence -	131
His Distress and Flight	132, 133
His gallant Behaviour and Escape -	134
His Distress and Bravery	135
Unsafeness of the Emperor -	ibid
Death	

A. D.

1633

11th M.

1644.

{

der the tuition of so able an officer as Mo
But he had no intention of that kind. He
fixed on Dara as his successor, though there
little policy in his placing Suja in the chancery
acquiring the favour of the army, a knowledge
of the world, and a superior skill in war. It
upon these grounds, that Dara justly complained
and the sequel will shew, that he judged better
than his father of the consequences.

Emperor
proceeds to
Cashmere

On the fifth of April, 1634, the emperor
marched from Agra toward Lahore. He moved
slowly, taking the diversion of hunting in all the
forests on the way. He himself was an excellent
sportsman, and the writer of his life relates, that
he shot forty deer with his own hand before he
reached Delhi. In that city he remained a few
days and then proceeded to Lahore, where he
arrived after a journey of more than a month.
The governors of the northern provinces met
the emperor near the city, and, with these and
his own retinue, Shaw Jehân went with great
pompe to visit the tomb of his father. He dis-
tinguished, by peculiar attention and acts of fa-
vour, Mirza Bakir and Sheikh Belohi, two learned
men, who resided at Lahore, and, having made
a considerable present to the Fakiers, who kept
up the perpetual lamp in his father's tomb, he
set out for the kingdom of Cashmere, on the
limits of which he arrived on the thirteenth of
June. Pleasure was his only business to Cash-
mere. He relaxed his mind from public affairs
for some days and amused himself with viewing
the curious springs, the cascades, the hanging
woods and the lakes, which diversify the de-
lightful and romantic face of that beautiful coun-
try. His progress was celebrated in verse by
Mahommed Jan but his care for the state soon
brought him back to Lahore.

The

C O N T E N T S.

A D Hig		Page
629 1038	Death and Character of Shaw Abbas	136
631 1040	Preparations for War	137
	Emperor Arrives in the Decan	138
	He detaches Armies from the Imperial Camp	139
	Success in Golconda	ibid
	Lodi commands the Confederates	140
	Affairs at Court	ibid
	An Action	141
	Afgans repulsed	142
	Eradit supe seded i the command of the Army	ibid

S H A W J E H A N

C H A P II

The Vicer commands the Army—Defeat of the Confederates—Flight Misfortunes and Death of Lodi—Progress of the War in the Decan—Death of the Favourite Sultana—A Famine—Peace in the Decan—Emperor Returns to Agra—Persecution of Idolaters—War with the Portuguese—Their Factory taken—Raja of Bundela reduced and slain—Marriages of the Princes Dara and Suja—War in the Decan—Golconda reduced—Death of Mohabet—Affairs at Court

A D Hig		P ge
1631 1040	Vicer takes the command of the Army	144
	The Nizam proposes Term	145
	Flight Misfortunes and Death of Lodi	147
	Hi Char	ibid
	Negotiation broke off	148
	Progress of the Imperial Arms	149
1632 1042	Death and Character of the Sultana	ibid
	Public Calamities	150
	The Confederates sue for Peace	ibid

A D Hig		Page
1633 1043	Return of the Emperor to Agra	151
	Persecution of the Hindoos	152
	Suba of Bengal complains of the Portuguese	153
	Their insolence to Shaw Jehan	ibid
	Hugli y taken by Assault	154
	Revolt of the Raja of Bundela	ibid
	His Misfortunes, Exile and Death	155
	Marriages of the Princes Dara and Suja	156
	Mohabet invades Golconda takes Dowlatabad	157
	The Nizam confined	158
	Suja sent to the Decan	ibid
	Jealousy of Dara	159
1634 1044	Emperor's progress to Cashmere	160
	Suja recalled	161
	Death and Character of Mohabet	ibid
1635 1045	Anecdotes concerning him	162 163
	Embassy to the Usbees	ibid
	Emperor returns to Agra	164
	Promotions	ibid

S H A W J E H A N

C H A P III

Emperor's expedition to the Decan—Reduction of that Country—Death of Chao Ziman—An Insurrection in Behar—Quelled—Candabar restored to the Empire—Invasion from Affam—Reduction of Tibet—Oppressive Governors punished—Prince Suja narrowly Escapes from the Flames of Rajamahil—An Embassy to Constantinople—Calamities in the Northern Provinces—Death and Character of Asiph Jah—Tibet punished for Oppression—An Invasion threatened from Persia—Interrupted by the Death of Shaw Seft.

A D
1615
1116
1055

—

broke through all restraint and custom, acquired power by her own address, more in the weakness of Jehangire. Ambitious, sionate, insinuating, cunning, bold and true, yet her character was not stained with elty, and she maintained the reputation of ity, when no restraint but virtue remained. Her passions were indeed too masculine. We see her acting the part of a soldier, she excites more than admiration; and we are to forget that delicacy, beyond which her ceases to please.

War with
the Usbeks

The ineffectual expedition of Ali against the Usbeks, did not induce the emperor to relinquish the war. He set up an antiquated claim, which his ancestors had on Buduchshân, and the district of Balich, and moved with a great army towards Cabul, to support his pretensions. When he arrived in that city, he detached fifty thousand horse with a large train of artillery, under the conduct of prince Morâd, to the north. Nidder Mahommed, who had taken Balich and its district by force from the Usbeks, shut himself up in that city where he was besieged by Morâd. Mahommed made but a poor defence, for he evacuated the place in a few days. Morâd entered the city in triumph. He protected the inhabitants from being plundered and detached a party in pursuit of Mahommed. His own army fell, in the mean time, upon Mahommed and having plundered him of sixty lacs of roupies, separated, and left him alone. The unfortunate prince had no resource but to fly his dominions, which were now over-run by the conquerors. He hoped to engage Persia in his interest, and he hastened to Ispahan. The prince Morâd, in the mean time, took all his towns and castles, at leisure there was no enemy in the field, and scarce

C O N T E N T S.

A. D	Hij		Page
1636	1046	The Emperor resolves to invade the Decan -	166
		He sets out from Agra -	167
		He lays waste the Enemy's Country, which submits -	168
1638	1048	Emperor returns to Ajmere -	169
		Death of Chan Ziman -	170
		Insurrection in Behar -	170
		Candahar delivered up to the Empire -	ibid
		Persians defeated -	171
		Ali Murdan rewarded -	172
		Invasion from Assam -	ibid
		Reduction of Assam -	173
		Death of the Nish-Raja -	ibid
		Peace with Persia -	174
		Death of Asif the Emperor's Preceptor -	ibid
		Dara and Suja promoted -	175
		Suja made Governor of Bengal -	176
		Excellent Government of the Emperor -	177
		The Capital of Bengal destroyed by fire -	ibid
1639	1049	Ali Murdan promoted -	178
		Return of the Ambassador to the Ottoman Emperor -	ibid
1640	1050	Calamitous Floods -	179
		Bust surprised and retaken -	180
		An Ambassador from Constantinople -	ibid
1641	1051	The Prince Morad distinguishes himself -	181
		Death of the Visier -	ibid
		He leaves his Fortune to Prince Dara -	182
		His Character -	183
		His Sons -	184
		Justice of the Emperor -	ibid
1642	1052	Persian Invasion threatened -	185
		Prevented by the Death of Shaw Sefi -	186
		Affairs at Court -	ibid

fier—Burduchshan invaded by the Moguls—Death and Character of Noor-Jehan—Baluch reduced—Prince Morad disgraced—Aurungzebe defeats the Usbees—Who submit to the Empire—Emperor jealous of his Sons—Arrival at Delhi—Persians take Candahar—Aurungzebe besieges it in vain—Defeats the Persians—Usbees of Bulak claim the Emperor's Aid—Candahar again besieged to no purpose—Emperor returns to Agra—Promotions

A. D	Hij		Page
1642	1052	Reflections -	188
		Emperor arrives at Agra -	189
		Applies to the public Business -	190
1643	1053	An Accident -	ibid
		Rashness and Death of Amar Singh -	191
		Incurion of the Usbees -	ibid
1644	1054	Aurungzebe removed from the Decan -	192
1645	1055	Reflections of the Emperor -	192
		Aurungzebe sent into Guzerat -	ibid
		Sadulla made Visier -	194
		Ali Murdan Invades Burduchshan -	ibid
		Death and Character of Noor-Jehan -	195
		War with the Usbees -	196
1646	1056	Morad disgraced -	197
		Prince of the Usbees flies to Persia -	ibid
		Usbees invade Baluch -	198
1647	1057	Aurungzebe sent against them -	199
		He comes to Action, defeats the Usbees and takes their Camp -	200, 201
		They are driven from Burduchshan -	ibid
		They submit -	204
		Emperor returns to Lahore -	203
		Jealous of his Sons -	ibid
1648	1058	Resides at Delhi -	204
		Promotions -	ibid
1649	1059	Persians take Candahar -	205
		Aurungzebe besieges it in vain -	206
		Defeats	

S H A W J E H A N

C H A P. IV.

Reflections—Emperor arrives at Agra—Incidents at Court—Incurions of the Usbees—Aurungzebe removed from the Decan—Sadulla Chan made Vi-

A D
1646
Hig
1656

and his ministers. His subsistence drawn, and he was reduced to great Sadulla, in the mean time, settled the Balich. In the year 1646 he was received into court, and the emperor returned to Morad, in the mean time, wrote letters of reprobation to his father. He owned his error, expressed his grief. His friends solicited in his favour. He was permitted to court, and, by his prudent management, soon regained the affections of his father, restored him to his dignities, and to the government of Moulân.

Uibecs in
side Ba
lich.

When the prince of Balich was deserted by his own army, and obliged to take refuge in Persia, his son Abdul Aziz, who commanded a body of troops in another part of the province, threw himself under the protection of the northern Uibecs. The petty chieftains beyond the Oxus were induced, by promises of advantage to themselves, to join his small squadron; so that he soon found himself at the head of an army. He however could not cover his intentions of invading the conquered dominions of his father, from the Mogul garrison of Balich, who sent advices of the approaching storm to the emperor. That monarch issued orders to his son Aurungzêbe to leave Guzerât, and to hasten to take the command of the army in the north. The emperor himself marched to Cabul to sustain the operations of his son, whilst Dara commanded another army in the environs of Lahore. Shaw Jehân, upon this occasion, shewed an instance of his generosity. Two of the sons of the prince of Balich, together with some of his wives and daughters, had been taken prisoners in the war. The sons, he raised to the rank of nobles, and the

C O N T E N T S

A. D Hig	Page
1649 1059 Defeats the Persians	206
1650 1060 Officers apply for Aid	207
1651 1061 Morad removed from the Decan	ibid
1652 1062 Aurungzebe besieges Candabar in vain	208 209

S H A W J E H A N

C H A P V

Dara's jealousy of Aurungzebe—His bad Success before Candabar—Raised to a Part of the Imperial Power—Rebellion of the Rana—Rise and Character of Jemla—Death of the Vicer—War in Golconda—Exploits of Mahommed the Son of Aurungzebe—War and Reduction of Bijapur—Sickness of the Emperor—Too great violence of Dara—Emperor removes to Agra—Recovers—Dara is brought Favour—Carries all before him at Court

A. D Hig	Page
1652 1062 Dara's jealousy of Aurungzebe	210
His unsuccessful Expedition against Candabar	211
He is solemnly appointed Successor to the Emperor	ibid
A Turkish embassy	212
Maraja Rebels and is reduced	ibid
1656 1066 Rise and Character of Jemla	213
Promotion	214
Death and Character of the Vicer	215
War in Golconda	ibid
Mahommed the Son of Aurungzebe takes Hyderabad and defeats the King of Golconda	217
Returns to Brampour	ibid
1657 1067 War with Adil Shaw	218
Death and Character of Ali Murdan	ibid
Expedition into Bijapur	219
Setting off of Dara	220

A. D Hig	Page
1657 1067 That City taken	ibid
Adil Shaw defeated and submits	221 222
Plans concerted between the Vicer and Aurungzebe	ibid
Emperor falls sick	223
Dara assumes the Government	ibid
His Violence	224
Emperor carried to Agra	225
Recovers—Favour of Dara	226
1658 1068 Who carries all before him at Court	227

S H A W J E H A N

C H A P VI

Cause of the civil War—Character of the Emperor's Sons—Dara—Saja—Aurungzebe—Morad—Saja takes the Field—Defeated by Soliman the Son of Dara—Morad rebels in Guzarat—Aurungzebe in the Decan—Marches to Brampour—Battle of the Nirbadda—Preparations and obsequies of Dara—Opposes Aurungzebe—Totally defeated near Agra—Reflections

A. D Hig	Page
1658 1068 Cause of the civil War	228
Views of the Emperor's Sons	229
Character of Dara	230
Of Saja	231
Of Aurungzebe	232
Of Morad	ibid
Saja takes the Field	233
Opposed by Soliman Shiko	234
Saja surprised in his Camp and defeated	ibid
Aurungzebe bears of his Father's illness	236
Gains over Jemla	237
Marches from Aurungabad	238
His Management of Morad	239
Opposed at the Nirbadda	240
Joined by Morad	ibid
	April

A. D.
1647
Hig
1657



turned to his post, he found his son in engagement with the Usbecs. The enemy advanced with redoubled violence, but Ziti now had resumed the command, stood his ground with great spirit and firmness, till he received nine wounds. He fell, with loss of blood, his horse, and two of his sons covered him with the Usbecs and carried him between their hands to the rear.

defeat

Abdul Aziz, in the mean time, with ten thousand Tartar horse fell in, sword in hand, Ali Murdan on the right. The contest was fierce and bloody. The Tartars, proud of their valour, despised the opposition of troops which they deemed inferior to themselves, the Imperialists being chiefly composed of soldiers from the north and better disciplined than the Tartars. In the war, stood their ground with great firmness and checked the confident bravery of the enemy. Ali exhibited all the qualities of an able general, and valiant soldier: he sometimes encouraged his troops by words, but oftener by example, and finding that the enemy charged in a deep column, he contracted and strengthened his line. The Usbecs were thrice repulsed, but defeat only rendered them more desperate. In the fourth charge, the Imperialists were thrown into confusion, but they were rather borne down than defeated. They were on the point of flying, but Aurungzeb came in to their aid.

the Us
becs,

The prince had been engaged in the center, where the action had not been so hot. Finding how affairs went on the right he formed into a column and advanced on full speed on the flank of Abdul Aziz. That chief, however, was ready to receive him. The shock was violent and bloody. A mighty shout arose on either side and men seemed to forget they were mortal.

C O N T E N T S.

A. D. Hig.	Page
1658 1068 April 22 defeats the Ma- raja - - -	241
Masculine Behaviour of the Maraja's Wife -	242
Aurangzebe remains at Lahor - - -	243
Perplexity of the Emperor	244
Preparations of Dara -	ibid
Who marches against Au- rangzebe and Morad -	245
Charge given him by his Father - - -	ibid
Aurangzebe turns the rear of the Imperial Ar- my June 1 - - -	246
Dara's Order of Battle June 1 - - -	247
That of Aurangzebe -	248
The Prince's guns -	249
Dara's army - - -	ibid
Morad's bravery -	250
Dara by an Accident, is defeated - - -	ibid
Reflections - - -	252

S H A W J E H A N

C H A P. VII.

*Reflections—Dara appears before his
Father—His Flight to Delhi—The
Army deserts Shrivani Sheko—Shrivani
Chah condemned to Death—Re-
solved—The confederate Princes ap-
pear before Agra—Aurangzebe
Writes to his Father—Conference
between him and the Princess Je-
hanara—His artful Conduct—By a
Stratagem seizes the Citadel and the
Emperor—Deceives Morad—
Marches with him in pursuit of Dara
—Seizes and imprisons Morad—
Pursues Dara—Mounts the Throne
at Delhi—Reflections on his Conduct
—The news of his Accession brought
to Shaw Jehan—Character of that
Prince*

A. D. Hig.	Page
1658 1068 Reflections - - -	254
Dara appears before his Father - - -	255

A. D. Hig.	Page
1658 1068 Flies to Delhi - - -	256
Raikes Fortes - - -	ibid
Aurangzebe corrupts the Army of Prince So- man - - -	ibid
Shrivani Chah condemned to Death - - -	257
Reflections - - -	258
The Princes appear be- fore Agra - - -	ibid
Aurangzebe sends to his Father - - -	261
The Conference of the Princess Jehanara and Aurangzebe -	262, 263
Emperor Writes to Dara	ibid
His Letter in excerpt -	264
Aurangzebe Schemes to seize the Emperor -	ibid
Shaw Jehan taken Pri- soner - - -	266
He offers the Empire to the Son of Aurangzebe -	ibid
Aurangzebe Writes to the Emperor - - -	268
Deceives Morad - - -	269
Prepares to pursue Dara	270
Counterplot of Morad discovers - - -	ibid
Morad deceived and se- ized by Aurangzebe -	272
Sent Prisoner to Agra -	273
Aurangzebe advances to Delhi - - -	274
Dara Flies to Lahore -	ibid
Aurangzebe mounts the Throne at Delhi -	275, 276
Reflections on the Con- duct and Rise of Au- rangzebe - - -	277, 278
Intelligence concern- ing his Accession - -	280
How received by Shaw Jehan - - -	ibid
Reflections on the Reign and Character of Shaw Jehan - - -	282, 283

A U R U N G Z E B E,

C H A P. I.

*Reflections—Misfortunes of Soliman
Sheko—His Flight to Seemagui—
Distress, Irresolution and Flight of
Dara*

A D

1647

Hig

1057



their rout with confusion, desolation, and Express upon express was sent to Cabul emperor, and he forthwith detached a thousand horse, under the prince Morâd, to pel the enemy. The Usbecs, weakened in late bloody battle with Aurungzêbe, were in condition to face Morad. They fled before prince beyond the limits of the province, and an undisturbed conquest to the family Timur

They sub-
mit.

Nidder Mahommed, who left the court of Persia upon advice of the invasion under his son, received on the way the news of the unfortunate battle, in which all his hopes were blasted. To contend longer in arms against Shaw Jehân was impossible: he therefore had recourse to submission and intreaty. He sent a letter to Aurungzêbe: "To the emperor," said he, "I dare not write. But you, descended from the victorious line of sovereigns, who support, with your sword, their title to command the world, may find an opportunity of presenting the request of Mahommed among those of his meanest subjects, and he who confers happiness on mankind, will relent at the misfortunes of an exiled prince. Inform him, that Nidder Mahommed wishes to be numbered among the servants of the King of kings, and waits melancholy on the skirts of his dominions to receive his answer." Aurungzêbe sent the letter to his father. The emperor, moved by prudence as much as by pity for Mahommed, ordered his son to reinstate that prince in his sovereignty over his former dominions. It was difficult to defend such a distant frontier against the incursions of the Usbecs beyond the Oxus, and he made a merit of his policy, by restoring the provinces of Balich and Buduchshân to Mahommed, upon condition of receiving a small

C O N T E N T S

*Dara—He quits the Sultan's—the
Bes—and Lahore—Aurangzebe
returns—Preparations and March of
Suja—Approach of Aurangzebe—
The Battle of Kidwa—Defeat and
Flight of Suja—Unaccountable Con-
duct of the Maraja—His Flight—
Aurangzebe arrives at Agra—
Writes to his Father*

A. D. Hig.		Page
1658 1068	Reflections	285
	Soliman deserted by his Army	286 287 288
	Takes refuge in Serina- gur	289
	Irresolution of Dara	290
	He retreats from the Bes	291
	Hesitates about giving Battle and Flies from Lahore	292
	Several Nobles submit to Aurangzebe	293
	Jumla arrives at Court	294
	Aurangzebe marches to Moahan	295
	Cause of his Return	296
	Preparations of Suja	297
1659 1069	Preparations of Aurung- zebe	298
	Suja on full March	ibid
	Fortifies his Camp	299
	Aurangzebe offers Battle	300
	The Battle begins	ibid
	Treachery of the Maraja	301
	Resolution of Suja and of Aurangzebe who obtains the Victory	ibid
	Suja pursued by Mahom- med	304
	Aurangzebe's Speech to his Nobles	305
	A false Report carried to Agra	ibid
	Aurangzebe arrives in that City	306

*Fortifies himself at Ajmere—De-
ceived—Attacked—And totally de-
feated by Aurangzebe—His un-
heard of Misfortunes—Distress in the De-
sert—Arrival at Tatta—Throws
himself under the Protection of Je-
ho—Death of the Sultana—Dara
betrayed—Carried with Ignominy
through Delhi—Confin'd at Chanc-
rabad—Afflicted—Reflections*

A. D. Hig.		Page
1659 1069	Dara flies to Bicker	308
	Meditates to retire to Persia	309
	But changes his Course to Tatta	ibid
	Crosses the Desert and arrives at Guzerat	311
	Gains over the Governor	ibid
	Raises an Army	312
	Marches toward Agra	313
	Turns toward the Domi- nions of the Maraja	ibid
	Who is gained over by Aurangzebe and deserts Dara	314, 315
	Dara fortifies himself at Ajmere	316
	Aurangzebe offers Battle	ibid
	His Stratagem to deceive Dara succeeds against that—Prince, who is totally defeated	317 318
		319 320 321
	The Misfortunes of Dara	322
	Flies to the Desert	323
	His great Distress	324
	Prepares to fly to Persia, but throws himself on Jihon Chan Junc	325
		326
	The Sultana dies	ibid
	He is betrayed by Jihon and delivered up to the Enemy	328
	Carried with Ignominy through Delhi	329
	Confin'd in a neighbour- ing Village	330
	The Traitor Jihon slain by the People	331
	Disturbances at Delhi hasten the Murder of Dara who is assassinated	332, 333
	Reflections on his Death	334

A U R U N G

A U R U N G Z E B E

C H A P I I

*Dara's Flight to Bicker—He crosses
the Desert—Gains the Governor of
Guzerat—Marches toward Agra—*

A D
1648
1114
1158.

ru'd, by an act of disobedience had quitted north Aurungzebe, by his address, was told to leave it, and Sujā, by his friends wrought so much upon the emperor, that removed from Cabul to the government of gal

re-ides at
Delhi.

The emperor, ever fond of festivals, found opportunity of exhibiting his generosity and pitality, upon finishing the repairs of the city Delhi. Seven hundred and fifty thousand pou had been laid out on the Imperial palace, in wh the emperor mounted the throne of his ancesto on the first of April of the year 1648. The nobility paid their compliments with magnificent presents, and their ladies waited with gifts of value upon the most favoured of the emperor's wives. During nine days the whole city, as well as the court, were entertained at the public expence. Magnificent dresses were distributed among the great officers and several new Omrahs, among whom were the two sons of prince Dara, were created. Hamid, one of the disciples of the great Abul Fazil, presented, upon the occasion to the emperor, a history of the first ten years of his reign, and received a princely present.

Promotions.

The emperor remained at Delhi nine months, and returned to Lahore in the end of December the same year. Soon after his arrival in that latter city, he raised the visier to the rank of seven thousand, and gratified him, at the same time, with the government of Behār which he was permitted to hold by deputy. The abilities of this lord in his high deportment, and, above all his unintriguing disposition if the expression may be used, recommended him in the highest degree to his master. He never sought a favour of the emperor, and he conferred none without his permission. His assiduity to please consisted

A U R U N G Z E B E

C H A P I I I

War against Suja—He is driven from Mongeer—And Raja-Mabil—The Prince Mahommed defects to Suja—A Mutiny in the Army—Quelled by the Visier—Battle of Tanda—Artifice of Aurungzebe—Mahommed leaves Suja—His Imprisonment and Character—Suja driven from Bengal—His Flight from the Mountains of Tippera—Arrival at Arracan—Perfidy, Avarice, and Cruelty of the Raja—Misfortunes—Resolution—Bravery—And Murder of Suja—Deplorable Fate of his Family—Reflections.

A. D. Hig		Page
1659 1069	Reflections - -	336
	Preparations of Suja -	337
	Jumla turns his Rear -	ibid
	Attacks him in his Lines	338
	Suja Retreats - -	339
	The Prince Mahommed goes over to Suja -	340
	Jumla perplexed - -	ibid
	Quells a Mutiny in the Army -	341, 342, 343
	Defeats Suja - -	343
	Artifice of Aurungzebe to separate Mahommed from Suja - - -	ibid
	He is dismissed by that Prince, seized and imprisoned - - -	ibid
1660 1070	Suja driven from Bengal	347, 348
	Takes Refuge in Arracan	ibid
	His uncommon Distress	349, 350
	Ordered to leave Arracan	ibid
	His Resolution, Bravery, Misfortunes and Murder - - -	351, 352
	Deplorable Fate of his Family - - -	353
	Reflections - -	ibid

A U R U N G Z E B E.

C H A P I V.

Prudent Administration of Aurungzebe—Observations on his Conduct—His Behaviour towards his second Son—Soliman Sheko betrayed by the Raja of Sernagur—He flies—Is taken—Brought to Delhi—And imprisoned—An Embassy from Persia—Shaw Allum declared Heir Apparent—A Famine—Wise and humane Conduct of the Emperor—War in the Decan—Aurungzebe falls sick—Distractions at Delhi—Intrigues of Shaw Allum—Recovery of the Emperor—He demands the Daughter of Dara—And the Imperial Jewels from Shaw Jehan—But is refused—His Art to appease his Father—Promotions.

A. D. Hig		Page
1660 1070	Reflections - -	355
	Prudent Administration of Aurungzebe - -	ibid
	Observations on his Conduct - -	357
	Artful Conduct of his second Son suspected -	358
1661 1071	Expedient against Soliman	359
	Seized and sent to Delhi	360
	Brought before the Emperor - - -	361
	Embassies from Persia and Tartary - -	362
	Shaw Allum declared Heir of the Empire - -	ibid
	A dreadful Famine - -	363
	Wisdom and Humanity of Aurungzebe - -	364
	A War on the Coast of Malabar - - -	365
1662 1072	The Maraja sent to reinforce the Army	366
1663 1073	His Plot to Assassinate the Captain General -	367, 368
		1664

A. D.
1649
1118
1059

the year, detached fifty thousand of his under the visier to cover Candahâr. The Aurungzêbe joined that minister with the stationed in his province of Moultan, but when they arrived, the city was surrendered to the Persians by capitulation. Shaw Abas left ten thousand musqueteers to garrison the place, and treated with the rest of his army.

Aurungzêbe
succeeded in
sieges it in
vain.

Aurungzêbe and Sadulla invested the place in the March of 1649. The siege continued more than three months before a practicable breach was made, and the Imperialists, in a general assault, were repulsed with great loss. The prince, however, did not raise the siege: he continued his approaches, but he made very little progress toward taking of the place. Winter was now approaching, and the weather began to be already very severe in that high country. There was a great scarcity of forage and provisions, and the warlike stores were exhausted. The emperor, being apprized of the state of his army, ordered the siege to be raised, and Aurungzêbe, without laurels, returned toward Lahore.

Defeats
the Persians
at Kandahar.

Nizier Ali, the Persian governor of Candahâr and Murtizi who commanded an army of observation on the frontiers of that province, having joined their forces, fell on the rear of the Imperialists in their retreat. Aurungzêbe behaved upon the occasion, with his usual spirit and conduct. He fell upon the assailants in the flank, with a column of cavalry, which he had filed off from his front, when he first observed the enemy. The Persians were repulsed with considerable slaughter. Though defeated, they were not however intimidated. Being reinforced from Candahâr, they hovered round the Imperial army, and after a few days, formed their line and offered battle. Aurungzêbe did not decline to come to action.

C O N T E N T S

A. D. Hig		Page
1664 1074	Aurungzebe falls sick	ibid
	Confirmation of the Pro-	
	ple	369
	Shaw Allum intrigues for	
	the Throne	ibid
	Anxiety of Aurungzebe	370,
		371
	Hereovers—His Demands	
	on his Imprisoned Fa-	
	ther	372, 373
	Shaw Allum sent to the	
	Decan	374
	And Mohabet : Guzerat	375

A U R U N G Z E B E

C H A P V

Recovery of the Emperor—Progress to Cashmere—Disturbances in Guzerat—Conquest of Affam—Death and Character of Meer Jumla—Insurrection of Fakiers—Quelled—A universal Peace—Death of the Prince Mahammed—War with Sewaj—Death of the Emperor Shaw Jehan—Anecdotes of his private Life—Grief of Aurungzebe—Strange Conduct and Flight of Sewaj—The Maraja discontented—War against Arracan—Chittagong reduced.

A. D. Hig		Page
1664 1074	Recovery of the Emperor	377
	His Progress to Cash-	
	mere	378, 379
1665 1075	Disturbances in Guzerat	
	quelled	380
	Invasion of the Kingdom	
	of Affam	381 382
	Retreat Death and Cha-	
	racter of Jumla	383 384
	Insurrection of Fakiers	
	quelled	385 386
	A universal Peace	ibid
	Death of the Prince Ma-	
	homed	387 388
	War with Sewaj	ibid
1666 10 6	Death of Shaw Jehan	389
	Anecdotes of his private	
	Life	390 391

A. D. Hig		Page
1666 1076	Grief of Aurungzebe	392
	Strange Conduct and	
	Flight of Sewaj	393 394
	The Maraja discontented	ibid
	Shawja made Governor	
	of Bengal	395
	Takes the Island Sindiep	396
	Game over the Portuguese	ibid
	Invades Chittagong	397
	Capital of Chittagong	
	taken and the Province	
	reduced	398

A U R U N G Z E B E

C H A P VI

Origin of the Quarrel with Persia—Conduct of Shaw Abbas—Aurungzebe endeavours to appease him—He prepares for War—Writes a Letter to the Vicer—Which is intercepted—The Emperor suspects the Persian Nobles—A Proclamation—A Massacre threatened—Consternation at Delhi—The Princess Jehanara arrives from Agra to appease the Persians—The Vicer excoriates himself—The Persian Nobility recovered into Favour—March of the Emperor—Death and Character of Shaw Abbas—Peace with Persia—Revolt of the Prince Shaw Allum—He returns to his Duty—War with the Affams—Magnificent Reception of the King of Bucharia.

A. D. Hig		Page
1666 1076	The Origin of the Quarrel	
	with Persia	399 400 401
	The Emperor endeavours	
	in vain to appease Shaw	
	Abas	402, 403
	Spies seized	ibid
	A Letter intercepted	
	which occasions, Sep-	
	tember 9 a general	
	Consternation at Delhi	404,
		405
	Advice of the Mogul	
	lords in Favour of the	
	Persian Nobles who	

A. D.

1652.

1112

1063



them, in his lifetime, to the authority of then elder brother Having ordered all the nobles to attend the presence, he descended from his throne, took Dara by the hand, and placed him under the Imperial canopy, commanding the lord of the requests to read aloud an edict, changing the name of Dara into that of Shaw Belind Akbal, or THE EMPEROR OF EXALTED FORTUNE "Behold, said Shaw Jehân, "your future prince! Upon him we leave the support of the reputation and honour of the family of Timur" Nor was this merely a ceremony He devolved on Dara a part of the Imperial power, and made an allowance of more than two millions a year, for the expences of his household

A Turkish
embassy

Soon after this solemn appointment of Dara to the succession, Shaw Jehân made a progress of pleasure to the city of Ajmere During his residence in that place, Zulfikar Aga the Turkish ambassador, arrived from Bussora at Surat He was received with the usual honours, and escorted by a party of the Imperial cavalry to court. The presents which he brought to the emperor were rather curious and rare, than valuable He was treated with the highest distinction, a table was kept for him at the public expence, and he was gratified with a considerable present in money for his own private use. He remained for some months in Hindostan, and Cairn Beg, an Omrah of distinction returned with him to Constantinople on the part of the emperor

raja
and
suced.

The Maraja, who owed his throne to an Imperial decision against his elder brother the unfortunate Amar Singh, forgot, about this time, the gratitude which he owed to Shaw Jehân He stopt the payment of the stipulated tribute, and began to fortify the strong city of Chitôr The emperor detached thirty thousand horse, under Sadulla

C O N T E N T S.

A. D. Hig	Page
1666 1076	are reconciled with the Emperor 406, 407, 408
	Insolence of Amin Chan 409
	Aurangzebe takes the Field - - - - - ibid
	Death and Character of Shah Abas - - - - - 410
	Peace with Persia - - - - - 411
1667 1077	War in Bijapour - - - - - ibid
1668 1078	Designs of the Prince Alim to Rebel - - - - - 412
	Pursues Dilere - - - - - 413
	Emperor alarmed - - - - - ibid
	Prince drops his Designs 414
	Dilere rewarded - - - - - ibid
	Rebellion of the Afghans quashed - 415, 416, 417
1669 1079	A general Peace - - - - - 418
	Magnificent Reception of the King of Bucharia ibid

A U R U N G Z E B E.

C H A P. VII.

Observations—Education of Eastern Princes—Genius of Aurungzebe—His Attention to Justice—Contempt of Pomp—Austerity—Clemency—

Knowledge—Public Buildings—Encouragement to Letters—Charity—Skill in War—Learning—Manly Exercises—Continence—Accessibleness—Austerity—Ceremonies of Reception—Creation of Nobles—Business of the Morning—Noon—And Evening—Observations.

Observations - - - - -	Page 420
Unfavourable Education of Eastern Princes - - - - -	421
Early Genius of Aurungzebe - - - - -	422
His Attention to Justice - - - - -	ibid
Contempt of Pomp and Flattery - - - - -	423
Affects Plainness in Dress - - - - -	ibid
His Austerity and Love of Justice - - - - -	424
His Clemency - - - - -	ibid
Knowledge of Affairs - - - - -	425
Public Buildings - - - - -	ibid
Encouragement to Letters - - - - -	426
Skill and Courage in War—Learning 427	
Skill in the manly Exercises - - - - -	ibid
Chastity - - - - -	428
Accessibleness to all—Amusements - - - - -	ibid
His mode of receiving and creating the Nobles - - - - -	429, 430
The Business of the Morning, Noon and Evening - - - - -	431
Observation - - - - -	ibid

A P P E N D I X.

A NABOB's Firman - - - - -	435
A Devans Commission - - - - -	437
A Jagheer - - - - -	439
A Firman granting Lands to a Zemindar - - - - -	440
A Cazi's Firman - - - - -	441
A Cutwal's Firman - - - - -	443
A Commission for a Sarknu, or Chief of a District - - - - -	445
A Commission for a Coric - - - - -	446
A Commission for a Potadar, or Treasurer of a District - - - - -	447
GLOSSARY to the Appendix - - - - -	449

A D refractory prince to reason by force The empe-
 1656. ror, jealous of his authority, gave permission for
 Hig the march of an army into the dominions of Cut-
 1656. tub Mahommed, the eldest son of Aurungzêbe,
 commanded in this expedition, a brave, an ob-
 stinate, and a haughty prince, not to be swayed
 from his purpose either by argument or fear

Mahom-
 med the
 son of Au-
 rungzebe

Mahommed, at the head of twenty thousand
 horse, entered suddenly the dominions of Cuttub,
 and that prince, expecting nothing less than hos-
 tilities, was totally unprepared for war He sent
 messengers to the camp of the Imperialists, and
 paid down the arrears of the tribute He, at the
 same time, released Amin the son of Jumla, and
 endeavoured to sooth Mahommed with rich pre-
 sents This however, was not the sole object of
 the expedition of the Imperialists The fortune
 of Jumla was still in the hands of Cuttub A just
 restitution was demanded, and the latter in vain
 objected that the accounts between him and Jum-
 la were not settled, and therefore, that till they
 were adjusted, he could form no judgment of the
 sum which ought to be paid Mahommed continu-
 ed obstinate and advanced to the gates of Hy-
 drabad When things appeared ready to come
 to extremities a few chests of money and some
 caskets of jewels were delivered by Cuttub, as
 the whole wealth of Jumla Amin made greater
 claims in the name of his father, and the prince,
 offended at the prevarications of Cuttub, ordered
 him to come out of the city to do him homage, as
 the grandson of his emperor and lord

Hy The pride of Cuttub was still greater than his
 t avarice. His mind revolted against the very idea
 of homage, and his rage overcame his prudence.
 Mahommed entered Hydrabad Death and con-
 fusion filled every street, and the city was submit-
 ted to the ravages of fire and sword The spoil
 was

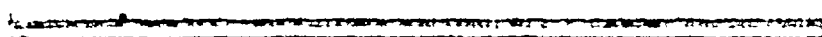
A D
1657
H E
1667

dignified with the honours of six thousand horse Jumla, who had hitherto remained with Aurung zebe at Brampour, charged himself with the letters of that prince to his father. His son Amin attended him to court, and both were received with distinguished marks of kindness and esteem. His knowledge and abilities recommended Jumla, in a high degree. The place of visier was vacant by the death of Sadulla, and notwithstanding the remonstrances of Dara who was averse to Jumla on account of his attachment to Aurungzêbe, that lord was invested with the highest office in the empire. The avarice of the emperor joined issue, in this promotion, with the merit of Jumla. When he received the seals, the presents which he made amounted to more than sixty thousand pounds of our money.

War with
Adil
Shaw

The emperor, soon after the promotion of Jumla, took a tour of pleasure toward the north. Having hunted for some time in the forests on the banks of the Ganges, he returned to Agra, and, upon his arrival, received intelligence of the death of Adil king of Byapour. The principal officers at the court of Adil without asking permission of the emperor, raised the son of the deceased to the throne. This conduct was highly resented by Shaw Jehân, who considered the dominions of Byapour as an appendage of the empire. The expedient upon which he fell was, in some measure, the source of his misfortunes. The new visier was ordered with twenty thousand horse into Byapour, to depose the son of Adil, till he should make his submissions in the Imperial presence. Amin, who was his father's deputy in his high office, remained at court to carry on the business of that department.

In the month of November of the year 1656
Adil Murdan, the nominal captain general of
the



A

DISSERTATION

CONCERNING THE

ORIGIN AND NATURE OF DESPOTISM

IN

HINDOSTAN.



GOVERNMENT derives its form from accident, its spirit and genius from the inherent manners of the people. The languor occasioned by the hot climate of India, inclines the natives to indolence and ease; and he thinks the evils of despotism less severe than the labour of being free. Tranquillity is the chief object of his desires. His happiness consists in a mere absence of misery; and oppression must degenerate into a folly, which defeats its own ends before he calls it by the name of injustice. These phlegmatic sentiments the Indian carries into his future state. He thinks it a mode of being, in which passion is lost, and every faculty of the soul suspended, except the consciousness of existence.

The climate and soil of India

Other motives of passive obedience join issue with the love of ease. The sun, which enervates his body, produces for him, in a manner spontaneously, the various fruits of the earth. He

favourable to despotism.

A D

1657

H G

1067

too much attached to the interests of the prince to avail himself of his modesty, and though Jumla bore the name of commander in chief, the orders of Aurungzebe were only issued and obeyed. The greatest harmony subsisted between them, for they reckoned this present expedition as a fortunate prelude to their future designs.

Siege of
Bider

The rapid march of the Imperialists disconcerted the measures of Ali. He had collected an army, but it was too small and the troops too raw to risque the fortune of the field. He threw a numerous garrison into Bider, which is one of the strongest places in Hindostan. With a body of cavalry he himself harassed the enemy, leaving the command at Bider to Jân Jissi, who had been thirty years governor of that important fortress. Aurungzebe arriving before Bider, reconnoitred it with great attention and care. He foresaw the difficulty which would attend a siege, and he endeavoured by bribes and large promises, to corrupt the fidelity of Jissi. That old officer rejected his proposals with indignation and disdain, and the prince, despairing of success by intrigue, prepared to ensure it by force. he accordingly made his approaches to Bider.

city

On the twenty seventh day of the siege, a mine being sprung a practicable breach was made in the first wall. Aurungzebe, wishing to make a lodgment within the wall, ordered an assault. It happened that one of the principal magazines of the place was under a great bastion in the second wall, opposite to the breach. The besieged having expended all their granadoes and ammunition in repelling the attack, this magazine was thrown open, that they might supply themselves with more. A rocket by accident fell near the door of the magazine, upon some powder that had been

finds subsistence without much toil, he requires little covering but the shade. The chill blast of winter is unknown, the seasons are only marked by an arbitrary number of nights and days. Property being in some measure unnecessary, becomes of little value; and men submit, without resistance, to violations of right, which may hurt but cannot destroy them. Their religious institutions incline them to peace and submission. The vulgar live with the austerity of philosophers, as well as with the abstinence of devotees. Averse themselves to the commission of crimes, they resent no injuries from others, and their low diet cools their temper to a degree which passion can not inflame.

Encourage
comq est.

The fertility of the soil, which in other kingdoms constitutes the great prosperity of the natives, was a source of misfortune to the Indians. Notwithstanding their abstinence and indolence, they were in some degree industrious, and, in want of but few things themselves, their own arts, and the natural productions of their country, rendered them opulent. Wealth accumulated, in the progress of time upon their hands, and they became objects of depredation to the fierce nations of the northern Asia. The facility of incursion, among a peaceable and harmless race of men, encouraged conquest. The victors, instead of carrying the spoil into their native country, sat down where it had been found, and added the ministration of the conquered to the other enjoyments of wealth.

As
was the
first
every

Asia, the seat of the greatest empires, has been always the nurse of the most abject slaves. The mountains of Persia have not been able to stop the progress of the tide of despotism, neither has it been frozen in its course through the plains of the northern Tartary, by the chill air
of

THE HISTORY OF HINDOSTAN

A D
1657
H K
1677
and sub
mils.

Bilburga was large and well fortified. The garrison was numerous, and made frequent sallies. They at length issued forth with their whole force, came to battle, and were driven back into the city with great slaughter. These repeated efforts weakened those within, but one of the generals of young Adil, who commanded a body of horse, was very active in harassing from without, the Imperial army. He cut off their convoys, and a scarcity prevailed in their camp. Aurungzebe, however, was not to be driven from his designs. He carried on the siege with unabating diligence, and having made a practicable breach in the walls, he took Bilburga by assault on the eleventh of June, 1657. Adil, led by his minister Ali, threw himself at the feet of the conqueror. The tribute of Bijapour was fixed at one million eight hundred and seventy five thousand pounds, and a great sum toward defraying the expence of the war, was paid down by Adil. He, at the same time, was obliged to give up his strongest forts, and to settle estates upon some of the adherents of Aurungzebe. That prince having changed the name of the city of Bider to that of Zifferabad, or the City of Victory, returned in triumph to Brampour, the seat of his government.

Jumla, the visier of the empire, remained in the army during the war against Bijapour. After the taking of Bider, the name of Aurungzebe appeared first in the commission for commanding the army. The attachment and gratitude of Jumla to that prince, induced him to request the emperor to confer upon him the honour as well as the power in the expedition. The measure besides was favourable to their concerted views of ambition. Shaw Jehan was now become old, and his excesses in venery had weakened his

of the North. But though despotism governs Asia, it appears in different countries under various forms. The Arabs of the desert alone possess liberty, on account of the sterility of their soil. Independent of revolution and change, they see, with unconcern, empires falling and rising around. They remain unconquered by arms, by luxury, by corruption, they alter not their language, they adhere to their customs and manners, they retain their dress. Their whole property consists of flocks and herds, of their tents and arms. They annually make a small and voluntary present to the chief of their blood. They revolt against oppression, and they are free by necessity, which they mistake for choice. When men are obliged to wander for subsistence, despotism knows not where to find its slaves.

The Tartar, though a wanderer like the Arab, was never equally free. A violent aristocracy ^{Nature of the Tartar} always prevailed in the country of the former, except in a few short periods, when the fortune of one established a transient despotism over the whole. There man is armed against man, chief against chief, and tribe against tribe. War is no longer a particular profession, but the constant occupation of all. Men are more afraid of men in the solitudes of Tartary, than of beasts of prey. The traveller moves with great circumspection, and hears an enemy in every blast of wind. When he sees a track in the sand, he crosses it, and begins to draw his sword. Though the barrenness of the country has prevented the growth or introduction of luxury, avarice prevails; and he that has the least to lose is the most independent, where life is invariably risked for a trifling spoil. Robbery acquires the more honourable name of Conquest, and the assassin is dignified with the title of Warrior.

A D

1567

Hig

1567

dent which might occasion a suspension of government. An edict had some time before been issued, bearing that the signer of Dara should be considered as equally valid with that of the emperor, through all the dominions of the house of Timur. The prince, however, till Shaw Jehan fell ill, made no use of this extraordinary power. When his father became insensible, Dara mounted the throne. Warm, vehement, and precipitate, he acted the sovereign with too much violence. He issued out a public order, that no person whatever should presume, under pain of death, to hold any correspondence with his brothers, upon the present posture of affairs. The agents of Aurungzebe and Morad at court, were seized, with their papers, and imprisoned. The money in their hands, on account of the princes, was locked up, and, in short, the whole conduct of Dara betrayed the most violent suspicions of the designs of his brothers.

10-

The suspension of the visier was among Dara's first acts of power. He suspected his fidelity, as being raised to his office by the influence of Aurungzebe. An Indian prince, by the title of Rai Raian, was made temporary visier, for the commissions given by Dara were limited expressly to the time of the emperor's illness. The prince, in the mean time, ordered all the nobles into the hall of presence. He explained to them, with unfeigned tears, the hopeless condition of the emperor. He hinted the ambition of his brothers, and the dangers which would arise to the empire from a civil war. "The emperor, said he, 'more from an idea of justice, than from my superior affection to me, has appointed me his successor in the throne, and I find in my own mind, no inclination to relinquish what heaven and my father have thrown into my hands. Those,

and Afghan
aristocra-
cies

In the mountains which separate Persia from India, the nature and face of the country have formed a different species of society. Every valley contains a community subject to a prince, whose despotism is tempered, by an idea established among his people, that he is the chief of their blood, as well as their sovereign. They obey him without reluctance, as they derive credit to their family from his greatness. They attend him in his wars, with the attachment which children have for a parent, and his government, though severe, partakes more of the rigid discipline of a general than of the caprice of a despot. Rude as the face of their country, and fierce and wild as the storms which cover their mountains, they love incursion and depredation, and delight in plunder and in battle. United firmly to their friends in war, to their enemies faithless and cruel. They place justice in force, and conceal treachery under the name of address. Such are the Afghans or Patans, who conquered India, and held it for ages.

The spot from
of the Patans
and de-
cent

The despotism which the Patans established in their conquests partook of the violence of their national character at home. Their government was oppressive through pride, and tyrannical from passion rather than from avarice. Reinforced by successive migrations from the mountains of Afghanistan, they retained their native spirit in the midst of the luxuries of India. When the monarch became voluptuous and degenerate, they supplied his place with some hardy chieftain from the north, who communicated his own vigour to the great machine of the state. The empire was supported by a succession of abilities, rather than by a hereditary succession of princes, and it was he countrymen, and not the posterity
of

A. D.
1658.
Hig
1068.



Prepares
to pursue
Dara

enable me to pass my days in ease, and in the exercise of prayer and constant devotion?' Morâd though secretly overjoyed at his resolution, made some slight attempts to dissuade him. Aurungzebe was determined. His brother yielded to his importunity, and the crafty prince prepared for a journey which he never intended to make.

Whilst this farce was acting at Agra, advices arrived that Dara had collected a considerable force at Delhi. Officers of distinction crowded to the prince every day from the distant provinces. Aurungzêbe pretended to be alarmed. He advised his brother to march in person to finish the war. That prince, who was fond of action, prepared for the field, but he wanted money. The old emperor had concealed part of the Imperial treasure, Aurungzebe had secreted the rest. The army of Morad had not been paid for two months, and they began to murmur. The prince called together all the bankers of Agra. He offered to mortgage part of the revenue, for an immediate loan; but they refused to give him credit. He was enraged beyond measure, and he prepared to use force when his brother advised him against an act of injustice, and promised to discharge the arrears due to the army out of his own private fortune. Morâd acceded to the proposal without observing its fatal tendency. Aurungzêbe, by this expedient, became at once popular in the army and in the city.

Counter
plot of
Morad.

The designs of Aurungzêbe were now too palpable not to be perceived. The friends of Morâd had long seen through his deceit, and the prince himself though not suspicious, was now convinced that he covered ambition under the mask of sanctity. The preparations for Mecca had been converted into preparations for the field. He told his brother, that he still stood in need of his advice.

of the first conquerors, who continued the dominion of the Patâns over India

The conquest of India by the family of Timui, ^{from that} proceeded from the abilities of one man, and ^{of the} not from the effort of a nation. Baber himself ^{Mogul,} was a stranger in the country in which he reigned, before he penetrated beyond the Indus. His troops consisted of soldiers of fortune, from various countries; his officers were men who owed their rank to merit, not to succession. The religion of Mahommed, which they in common professed, and their obedience to one leader, were the only ties which united the conquerors upon their arrival, and they were soon dissipated in the extensive dominions which their arms subdued. The character of the prince went down on the current of government; and the mild disposition of his successors contributed to confirm the humane despotism which he had introduced into his conquests.

A continued influx of strangers from the ^{Cause of} northern Asia, became necessary for the support ^{that dif-} of princes who professed a different faith with ^{ference} their subjects, in the vast empire of India. The army was recruited with soldiers from different nations, the court was occupied by nobles from various kingdoms. The latter were followers of the Mahommedan religion. In the regulations and spirit of the Coran, they lost their primary and characteristic ideas upon government; and the whole system was formed and enlivened by the limited principles which Mahommed promulgated in the deserts of Arabia.

The faith of Mahommed is peculiarly calculated for despotism; and it is one of the greatest ^{from their} causes which must fix for ever the duration of ^{religion} that species of government in the East. The legislator furnishes a proof of this position in his

A D
1658.
Hig
1068

him an invitation to come to his tent, to see beautiful women, whom he had collected for amusement. Their performances in singing, dancing and in playing upon various instruments of music, were, he said, beyond any thing ever seen in Hindostan. He enlarged upon their grace, their beauty, the elegant symmetry of their limbs. The mind of Morâd, who was naturally a great lover of pleasure, was inflamed at the description, and, contrary to the advice of all his friends, he went to his brother's quarter. On the arrival of the emperor, as Aurungzebe affected to call his brother, he was received by the young ladies in an inner tent. They were handsome beyond description, and the voluptuous prince was struck with a pleasing astonishment at their charms.

and seized An elegant entertainment was in the mean time served up to the sound of vocal and instrumental music. Morâd was elevated, and called for wine of Shiraz. The ladies sat round him in a circle, and Aurungzebe, throwing off his usual austerity, began to partake of the wine. Morâd in a short time became intoxicated, and his brother instead of wine, imposed upon him bumpers of arrack. He at length fell asleep on a sofa, in the arms of one of the ladies. Aurungzebe had, in the mean time given orders to some of his officers, to entertain the lords who attended Morâd in the same voluptuous manner. Even his body guard were intoxicated with wine, so that the unfortunate prince was left without defence.

by Aurungzebe

Aurungzebe gave orders to Ziffer Jung and three other lords, to enter the tent and to bind his brother. The lady retired upon their coming, and they advanced to the sofa on which he lay. His sword and dagger had been already removed by the care of Aurungzebe and they began softly to bind his hands. Morâd started up at this

the mind Habit makes the warm bath a luxury of a bewitching kind The women spend whole days in water, and hasten by it the approach of age The indolence of the men, which induces them to follow every mode of placid pleasure, recommends to them a practice which Mahommed has made a tenet of religion The prohibition of wine is also favourable to despotism It prevents that free communication of sentiment which awakens mankind from a torpid indifference to their natural rights They become cold, timid, cautious, reserved and interested; strangers to those warm passions, and that cheerful elevation of mind, which render men in some measure honest and sincere In the East, there are no public places of meeting, no communications of sentiments no introduction to private friendship A fullness, and a love of retirement prevail, which disunite mankind, and as all associations among men are prevented, the hands of government are strengthened by the very virtue of temperance

Предис-
ловие

The doctrine of a rigid fate, or absolute predestination, which forms one of the principal tenets of the Mahommedan religion, has a great influence on the character and manners of men When this opinion is adopted as an article of faith, the necessity of precaution is inculcated in vain The fatalist begins an action because human nature is incapable of absolute idleness, but when a love of repose invites him, when an obstacle arises before him to thwart his designs, he has no motive for perseverance He waits for another day, perhaps for another month he at last trusts the whole to Providence, and makes God the agent in his very crimes Miscarriage can be no disgrace where success depends not on abilities
and

A D
1658
His
1668

Aurung
zebe ad
vances to
Delhi

he could not have failed, but he met the prince in his own province of deceit, and foiled. This remarkable transaction happened at the camp near Muttra on the sixth of July.

Though Shaista who was left in the government of Agra, was sufficiently attached to the cause of Aurungzebe, that cautious prince kept his son Mahommed in that capital, to watch for unforeseen events that might arise. To the care of Mahommed and Shaista the unfortunate Morâd was committed, and his brother had no fears remaining in that quarter, moved camp from Muttra and arrived at Delhi on the twenty sixth of July. Though he had not assumed the Imperial titles he created Omrahs in that city, the first of whom was Ziffer Jung, whom he dignified with the name of Chan Jehân. Under that lord he detached a division of his army against Dara. That prince, upon the news of the approach of Ziffer, decamped from Sirhind, and took the route of Lahore. In his march he laid under military execution all the Rajas and governors of districts who refused to join. He raised considerable sums in his way, and having crossed the Suttuluz, ordered all the boats on that river to be destroyed.

Dara flies
to Lahore

Dara having advanced beyond the river Beas, took possession of Lahore. Giving his army time to breathe in that city, he employed himself in levying troops, and in collecting the Imperial revenue. Daood, the general of his forces, remained in the mean time at the village of Tilbundi, with half the army, to guard the passage of the river Beas. Aurungzebe, upon advice of the dispositions of Dara reinforced the army of Ziffer with five thousand horse, under the conduct of Chullulla. The war with Dara, from being protracted, became serious. The minds of the

and the general who loses a battle through his own puffillanimity, lays the blame upon Providence.

The extensive polygamy permitted by the law of Mahommed, has a fatal effect on the minds of his followers ; but it has its advantages as well as its defects. The peculiar nature of the climate subjects women to diseases, and hurries them forward in a few years to age. One man retains his vigour beyond the common succession of three women through their prime, and the law for a multiplicity of wives is necessary for the support of the human race. But the custom weakens paternal affection, for as a husband cannot equally divide his regard among many women, the children of the favourite will be preferred. Even these will not be much beloved. The loss of a child is no misfortune ; and the care of preserving it is lessened, by the opportunity which the number of his women furnishes to the father for begetting more. The child himself is no stranger to this indifference, and he fails in proportion in his duty. Besides, the jealousy between mothers in the haram grows into hatred among their sons. The affection between brothers is annihilated at home. and when they issue forth into the world, they carry their animosities into all the various transactions of life.

These religious tenets, which are so favourable to despotism, are accompanied with singular opinions and customs, which are absolute enemies to freedom and independence. The concealment of their women is sacred among the Mahommedans. Brothers cannot visit them in private, strangers must never see them. This excessive jealousy is derived from various causes. It proceeds from religion, which inculcates female modesty, it arises partly from the policy of government, it is derived from the nature of the climate,

Concealment of women

A. D.
1658
Hij.
1068
at Delhi

emperor of the Moguls, I shall have
of doing them These motives, and
vain pomp of greatness, induce me to an
empire

On the second of August, in an assembly of nobility, he mounted the throne, in the ga Azabâd near Delhi. No pompous ceremonies were used upon the occasion, for he affected to despise magnificence. His finances, at the time, were low, and he prudently considered money, in the present situation of affairs, to be better bestowed upon an army than on the pageantry of state. He assumed upon his accession to the throne, the pompous title of ALL-GIRE, OR THE CONQUEROR OF THE WORLD, being then near the close of the fortieth year of his age.

Perfect
was

The means taken by Aurungzêbe to obtain the empire were scarce more justifiable, than those by which he secured to himself the undisturbed possession of the throne. Religion, the convenient cloke of knavery in all countries, was the chief engine of his ambition, and, in that respect, he relied on the credulity of mankind, to a degree of unpardonable imprudence. His self-denial and moderate professions agreed so little with his actions, that it is even astonishing, how any person of common reflection could have been for a moment deceived. But the vulgar give implicit faith to sanctity in its most questionable form, and Morâd, by whose popularity and valour his brother overthrew the hopes of Dara, suspected not a duplicity to which his own soul was a stranger. To deceive that prince was to secure the empire. Bearing more the appearance of an hermit himself, than that of a competitor for the throne, the army looked up to Morâd, who being addicted beyond measure to pleasure, gave up the influence as well

divided into districts, in each of which a judge, appointed by the emperor, decided in criminal as well as civil affairs. He pronounced judgment on capital offences, but his sentence was never put in execution without the consent and warrant of the governor of the province. In disputes concerning property, there lay an appeal to the supreme court, in which the viceroy presided in person. Every province was, in miniature, a copy of the empire. Three principal judges, with high titles of dignity, sat, with many assessors in the capital. They not only decided upon appeals, but suits might originate before them. The emperor himself in the presence of his nobles, presided almost every day in this court, which generally sat for two hours in the hall of public justice.

Justice.

When the matter appeared clear, the prince, without much hesitation, pronounced judgment, when it was doubtful, witnesses were examined, and the opinion of the judges asked on the point of law. Should the suit appear intricate, it was referred to the judgment of the court in their own common hall, but the subject might appeal from their decision to the emperor and his assessors in the chamber of audience. These courts, both when the monarch was present and when he was absent, were left open to the people. No judgment was ever pronounced secretly, except when the power of the delinquent rendered a public trial dangerous to the state.

Council of
State.

The great officers of state, by a kind of prescription, formed a council which answers to our cabinet. The emperor asked their advice upon affairs of moment, he heard their sentiments, but nothing came ever to a vote. They were his advisers, but they had no controul on his power. He frequently called to this council men in
inferior

A. D.
1658.
His
1068.

principle, he was an enemy to vice fr
tution, and he never did an act of
till he aspired to the throne. In his pi
rafter, he was an example of decency t
an affectionate parent, a sincere frien
master. Destitute of that elegance of
and that winning behaviour which had t
his brothers the idols of the people w
they moved, he endeavoured to acquire a
of popularity by the austerity of his m
Like the rest of the family of Imur, h
bred up with very free notions upon the s
of religion, but various circumstances inc
him afterwards to assume the appearance of a
gid devotee. His brothers, by encouraging
of all religions, had offended the followers
Mahommed. The posterity of those Mog
who under Baber conquered India, and sold
of fortune from Tartary and Persia occupied t
greatest number of the places of profit and trust
the empire. These could not see, without envy
men of different persuasions from themselves, ad
mitted into the confidence of princes who stil
professed the Mahomedan faith. Though silent
at court, they murmured in secret and la
mented the declining state of a religion under
the auspices of which they had extended their go
vernment over India. Aurungzêbe, by his rigid
adherence to the tenets inculcated in the Coran,
gained the esteem of all those, who if the ex
pression may be used, were the chains which
kept together the nations of Hindostan under
the house of Imur. But the influence which
Aurungzêbe derived from his devotion did not,
for many years suggest an ambition to aspire to
the empire. He only hoped, that under the cloke
of sanctity, he might pass in safety his life under
any

A D 1658.
111g
1068

misfortunes "Go, Jehanara," he said, "your daughter was the only person near him, and learn the cause of this sudden mark of But why should we enquire? The gladness those who surround us, must add to our grief. Some new misfortune must have fallen on Dara, look not abroad, lest the first object to strike your eyes, should be the head of a brother who you tenderly loved. Jehanâra, bursting in tears arose, and, in the passage which led to the haram, was met by the chief eunuch, who was hastening to the emperor with the news.

concerning
his accu-
sation

The eyes of Shaw Jehân flashed with rage. He rose—he walked to and fro through the apartment, but he uttered not one word. His daughter sat at a distance in tears, he raised his eyes, and looked stedfastly for some time on the figure of a crown which hung suspended from the ceiling over his head. He called at length the chief eunuch, "Take," said he, "that bauble away; it mocks me with the memory of my former condition." The tear stood in his eye "Yet stay thy hand," resumed the emperor, "this would be owning the right of Aurungzêbe. He beckoned to the eunuch to retire he stood involved in thought "The new emperor, Jehanâra," said Shaw Jehân, "has prematurely mounted the throne. He should have added the murder of a father to the other crimes which have raised him so high. But this perhaps is also art, he wants to deprive me, by misrepresentation, of what remains of my fame, before he deprives me of life."

How re-
ceive
Shaw Je-
han

Whilst Shaw Jehân was making these melancholy reflections on his own lost condition, a message was brought to him from Mahommed, the eldest son of Aurungzêbe, who had remained at Agra. He begged leave to have permission to wait upon his

court, and the deputy, in a venal court, found means frequently to retain the favour of his prince, when he disobeyed his commands. Every idea of loyalty was, towards the decline of the empire, destroyed among the people of the distant provinces. They heard of an emperor, as the superstitious hear of a guardian angel, whom they never behold. An indifference for his fate succeeded to his want of power. A peasant, at the end of many months, was informed of a revolution at Delhi. He stopped not his oxen, nor converted the plow share into a sword. He whistled unconcerned along his field, and enquired not, perhaps, concerning the name of the new prince.

of power

Notwithstanding this indifference in the inferior sort, the emperor every day extended symptoms of his superior power to the very extremities of his empire. His edicts were transmitted to every district; they were publicly read, and registered in the courts of justice. They became a security to the people against the impositions of the governor. An appeal lay from his decisions, by a petition to the emperor in the hall of audience. This doctrine was inculcated by the edicts, and some of the oppressed took advantage of the promise of justice which they contained. Their petitions, whenever they found access to the throne, were heard with the attention which a jealous prince pays to his own power, and there are many instances in which the governors of provinces have been severely punished for an act of injustice to a poor peasant. Never to forgive oppressions against the helpless and low was an established maxim among all the princes of the house of Timur.

On the
rules of

The power of disposing of the succession naturally belongs to a despot. During his life, his pleasure is the law. When he dies, his authority ceases,

A. D.
158.
1
1058

either side, and when we confess ourselves shocked at his inhumanity, we lose half our rage in the necessity which imposed upon him the measure
 He made some amends for his crimes, in the strict justice and clemency of his government, and Hindostan was flourishing and happy, till his own policy was revived by his sons

A U R U N G

ceases ; but the strength of custom has made his will, in favour of any of his sons, a superior title to promogeniture. The power is, in some measure necessary. A prince having an independent right of succession to the throne, might be very troublesome to his father in an empire established on the principles which we have described. The weight which he might derive from his hopes, would clog the wheels of government, which, under a system of despotism, can admit of no delays, no obstructions, no divided or limited power. Personal abilities, under such a system, are more necessary than under established laws. A weak prince brings more calamities than a civil war. A minority is dreadful ; and it can scarce exist, where the voice of the prince is the living law, which moves the whole machine of the state.

Necessity frequently excuses, in the eyes of mankind, the worst of crimes. A prince of abilities, who mounts a throne in the East by the exclusion of an elder brother, escapes the detestation of his subjects from the good which they hope to derive from his superior parts. Even fratricide loses its name in self-preservation, combined with the public good. The greatness of the crime is eclipsed by the greatness of the object. Success is a divine decision ; and the state gives up the lives of the unhappy sufferers, as a sacrifice to its own repose. To be born a prince, is therefore a misfortune of the worst and most embarrassing kind. He must die by clemency, or wade through the blood of his family to safety and empire.

The Hindoos, or the followers of the Brahmin faith, are in number far superior to the Mahomedans in Hindostan. The system of religion which they profess, is only perfectly known in the effect which it has upon the manners of the people. Mild, humane, obedient, and industrious, they

A. D.

1658

Hig.

1668

rein to ambition, he appeared insensible of his own exaltation. His humility seemed to encrease upon the throne to such a degree, that even those who could not approve of his measures, were at a loss to what they ought to ascribe his conduct. Averse to pleasure, and contemning pomp and magnificence, the obvious inducements to the seizing of the sceptre were wanting to Aurungzebe, but his active mind found, in its own vigour, a kind of right to command mankind.

Soliman

The new emperor had scarce mounted the throne near Delhi, when he was alarmed with intelligence of the march of Solimân, by the skirts of the northern mountains, to join his father Dara at Lahore. We lost sight of that prince in the midst of his mutinous army, near Allahabâd. The principal nobles who had attended him in his successful expedition against Suja, deserted his standard at the first news of his father's defeat. The confinement of Shaw Jehan deprived him of more of his followers; but a number, sufficient to deserve the name of an army, still remained in his camp. Though bold and unconcerned in action, Solimân was subject to political fears. The news of repeated misfortunes came daily from every quarter. He became perplexed and undecided. Various expedients presented themselves to his view, but he could fix on none. His first resolution was to return to Bengal, but, dubious of success against Suja with a reduced and dispirited army, he dropt that design, and gave himself up again to wavering schemes. He had none to advise him, and his own mind afforded no resource in distress. When intelligence of the march of the confederate princes from Agra arrived in his camp, he thought of surprising the capital, and by releasing his grandfather, to add the weight of that monarch's name to his declining

they are of all nations on earth the most easily conquered and governed. Their government, like that of all the inhabitants of Asia, is despotic; it is, in such a manner, tempered by the virtuous principles inculcated by their religion, that it seems milder than the most limited monarchy in Europe. Some of the reigning princes trace their families, with clearness, above four thousand years, many of them, in a dubious manner, from the dark period which we place beyond the flood. Revolution and change are things unknown, and assassinations and conspiracies never exist.

of the

Penal laws are scarce known among the Hindoos, for their motives to bad actions are few. Temperate in their living, and delicate in their constitutions, their passions are calm, and they have no object but that of living with comfort and ease. Timid and submissive, from the coldness of a vegetable diet, they have a natural abhorrence to blood. Industrious and frugal, they possess wealth which they never use. Those countries, governed by native princes, which lay beyond the devastations of the Mahomedans, are rich, and cultivated to the highest degree. Their governors encourage industry and commerce, and it is to the ingenuity of the Hindoos, we owe all the fine manufactures in the East. During the empire of the Moguls, the trade of India was carried on by the followers of Brahma. The bankers, scribes, and managers of finance were native Hindoos, and the wisest princes of the family of Timur protected and encouraged such peaceable and useful subjects.

Hindoo
government.

The nation of the Mahrattors, though chiefly composed of Rajaputs, or that tribe of Indians whose chief business is war, retain the mildness of their countrymen in their domestic government

A D
1658
Hijr
1068
takes

any safety in desertion. They, however, marked their march with ruin, and covered their rear with the smoke of villages, which they had plundered and set on fire.

Aurangzebe received certain intelligence of the destructive route of Soliman through the countries of Shinwâra and Muchlis-pour. He detached Fidaï Chan with a considerable force to interrupt his march. Shaista, who had been left in the government of Agra, was ordered with troops, by a different route, to prevent the escape of the prince by the road through which he had come. He was in no condition to cope with either of those lords. He turned his march to the north, and entered the almost impervious country of Serinagûr, where the Ganges issues from the mountains into the plains of India. Pirî Singh, the Raja, received the unfortunate fugitive with kindness and respect. He sent his own troops to guard the passes, and permitted the forces of Solimân to encamp in his valleys, to recover from the fatigues of a tedious march. Aurungzebe, upon receiving advices of the escape of the prince, recalled Fidaï to the Imperial camp, and ordered Shaista to his government of Agra.

Safe in the hospitality of the prince of Serinagur, Solimân remained shut up in a secluded country. The mountains which protected him from the enemy, prevented him from hearing of the fate of his friends. He became anxious and thoughtful, and discovered neither pleasure nor amusement in the rural sports pursued by others through the romantic allies which formed the dominions of the Raja. He loved to walk alone, to dive into the thickest woods, to mix his complaints with the murmur of torrents which, falling from a thousand rocks, filled the whole country with an agreeable noise.

ment. When their armies carry destruction and death into the territories of Mahommedans, all is quiet, happy, and regular at home. No robbery is to be dreaded, no imposition or obstruction from the officers of government, no protection necessary but the shade. To be a stranger is a sufficient security. Provisions are furnished by hospitality; and when a peasant is asked for water, he runs with great alacrity, and fetches milk. This is no ideal picture of happiness. The Author of the Dissertation, who travelled lately into the country of the Mahrattors, avers, from experience, the truth of his observations. But the Mahrattors, who have been represented as barbarians, are a great and rising people, subject to a regular government, the principles of which are founded on virtue.

A D 1659-
11 E
1669

japuts confirmed the report The adherents of the new emperor began to shift for themselves, and grief and joy prevailed, as men were variously afflicted to this or the other side Shasta, who commanded in the city was struck with melancholy and despair He knew the active part which he himself had taken for Aurungzêbe, and he could expect no favour from the conquerors He even made attempts against his own life, and seemed indifferent about shutting the gates of the citadel against Jesswant Singh That prince though he suffered little in the running fight with Aurungzêbe was still afraid of the Imperial army, which followed close on his heels Had he boldly entered the city, taken advantage of the panic of Shasta, and released Shaw Jehân, Aurungzêbe might still be ruined But the fortune of that prince was still greater than his abilities

Aurungzêbe arrives in that city

Aurungzêbe, apprehensive of some mischief in Agra, hastened his march to that capital The city was now undeceived with regard to the battle and the Maraja who had boasted of the defeat of the emperor, began to fly before him He directed his course to his own country, and, though encumbered with spoil, outstripped his pursuers in the march Aurungzêbe entered Agra without any pomp He did not permit himself to be saluted by the guns of the fort "It would be improper," said he "to triumph in the ears of a father, over the defeat of his son He wrote a letter to Shaw Jehân enquiring concerning his health, and he excused himself from coming into his presence on account of the hurry of public affairs He slightly mentioned his victory, by insinuating that Providence, by his hands, had frustrated the designs of the enemies of the house of Timur His father, who was no stranger to the situation

A. D.
1639
Hig
1659.



to fugitive princes by strangers, threaten from the other. If Dara cannot decide, I, who am the daughter of Purvez will decide for myself. This hand shall prevent me, by death, from dishonour. The descendant of the immortal Timur shall not grace the haram of the race of Sheer-Sefi!" The features of the prince were at once lighted up into a kind of mournful joy. He burst into tears, and, without uttering a word, spurred forward his horse toward Tatta. He had not remained many days in that city, when he received advices that a considerable detachment of the enemy was arrived within a few miles of the place. He evacuated Tatta, crossed the Indus, and fled toward the capital of Guzerat. The enemy laid a bridge of boats over the river, and were preparing to pursue the fugitive, when unexpected orders arrived for them to repair with all expedition to join the Imperial army, in full march against Suja.

Crosses the
desert

The removal of the Imperial troops procured a happy respite for Dara, but it was but a transient gleam of Fortune, who had resolved to continue her frowns. The road of the prince lay partly through burning sands, destitute of water, partly through abrupt mountains, covered with impenetrable woods, the haunts of beasts of prey. His people were parched with thirst, his very camels died of fatigue. His unfortunate women were just expiring for want of water, when the prince who ranged the solitudes far and wide, lighted on a spring. He encamped near it, and having refreshed his attendants, arrived next day on the borders of the territories of the Raja's Jâm and Bahara, which lay contiguous to each other in his route. They received him with hospitality, but they declined to embrace his cause. They were the natural enemies of the house of Timur,

AN
ENQUIRY
INTO THE
STATE OF BENGAL:
WITH A
PLAN FOR RESTORING THAT PROVINCE TO
ITS FORMER PROSPERITY AND SPLENDOR.

STATE OF BENGAL UNDER THE MOGULS.

Preliminary Observations.

THE affairs of India, though long of great importance to this kingdom, have only very lately^{Reflections} become objects of public attention. Facts coming from afar made little impression: their novelty could not rouse, nor their variety amuse the mind. With a self-denial uncommon in a spirited nation, we heard, without emotion, of the great actions of some of our countrymen; and, if we listened to any detail of oppressions committed by others, it was with a phlegmatic indifference, unworthy of our boasted humanity. A general distaste for the subject prevailed; an age, marked with revolution and change, seemed ready to pass away, without
out

A D

1659

H C

16. 9.



shadow of hope for her husband's release, which was offered by a prince overwhelmed by his own bad fortune. She threw herself at the feet of her father, her tears suppressed her voice, but she looked up to him with that forcible eloquence of eyes, which it is impossible to resist from beauty in distress. She placed the letter of Dara in his hands. He read it with emotion and turned away in silence. She followed him on her knees, holding the skirt of his robe. "Is not my daughter," said he, "already sufficiently wretched? Why does she wish to involve her father in the irretrievable misery which has overtaken her lord? But she will have it so—and prudence must give way to pity." He ordered the gates to be thrown open, and the princess, in an ecstacy of joy, sent accounts of her success to Dara.

Raises an
army

The prince could scarce believe his own eyes, when he received the letter of the wife of Morad. A gleam of hope came in upon his misfortunes. He entered Ahmedabad, and the governor received him with the highest distinction and respect. He gave to the prince about one hundred and twenty thousand pounds in money, together with jewels to a great amount, to contribute to raise troops. This new life to the affairs of Dara rendered him active in his preparations for war. In a few weeks he found himself at the head of a considerable army. He in the mean time received letters from the Maraja who, with his native troops, was on his march with Aurungzebe to attack Suja. That prince acquainted him of his design of deserting the new emperor in the action, and we have already seen that he kept his promise. He conjured Dara to hasten his march to support him in his intended defection. The advice was good, but the evil genius of Dara prevailed. He

out being sensible of events which will render it important in the eyes of posterity

Design of
the Au-
thor

The current of public opinion has, at length, taken another direction. Men are roused into attention, with regard to a subject which concerns the welfare of the state. They begin to decide, in their own minds, upon affairs which stand in need of the interposition of the nation, and they shew an inclination to be informed, as well as a willingness to correct mistakes and to redress grievances. This consideration has induced the author of the following observations, to submit them, with all due deference, to the public. He has been, for years, a silent spectator of the transactions of the British nation in the East, and it is, from the means of information which he has possessed, that he hopes to give something new to the world. With hands guiltless of rapine and depredation, he assumes the pen without prejudice, and he will use it with all decent freedom without fear.

A brief
account

The empire of the Hindoos over all India, came down from the darkest and most remote antiquity, to the 170th year before the Christian æra, when it was dissolved by civil discord and war. Bengal, like many other provinces, started up into an independent kingdom, and was governed by successive dynasties of Rajas, who chiefly resided at the now deserted capital of Ghor. Under these princes, it continued a powerful and opulent kingdom, to the beginning of the thirteenth century, when it was first invaded by the Mahommedans, under a prince of the race of Chillagi, who possessed the countries near the source of the Oxus. The name of this Tartar invader was Eas ul dien, but he was soon after reduced to subjection by Altumsh, the Patan emperor of Delhi, who formed Bengal into a province,

A D
1659
Hig
1669.

through choice He studied to add fuel to the flame which raged between them, and to derive advantage from their dissensions He hoped to find that freedom and independence in their weakness, which he could never expect from their favour and power Under the influence of these political principles, he studiously avoided to meet Dara He took the route of Marwar, to lodge his booty in his own dominions in safety He, however, wrote letters to the prince, to advance to his borders, where he would join him with a recruited army Dara accordingly marched toward Meerta, at which place he encamped with his forces, in daily expectations of the junction of the Maraja, who was collecting his forces at the capital of his dominions

who is
gained
over by
Aurang
zebe.

Aurungzêbe was, in the mean time, alarmed at the great preparations of the Maraja He saw danger in his defection, and he had recourse to his usual art and address He wrote to him a letter He acquainted him, that the opposition given to his fortune at the battle of Ugein, had long since been blotted out of his memory, as it was the result of the Maraja's opinion in favour of Dara, that his submission to his government, while yet his brothers were in the field, was a conduct which entitled him to favour, but that his late desertion in battle, and his subsequent attack upon the Imperial baggage, could not be forgot, though it might be forgiven "The love of public tranquillity, however, continues Aurungzêbe, "has expelled from my breast every wish of revenge. It is therefore your interest, to withdraw your foot from the circle of Dara's misfortunes That you should join my standard, I neither expect nor wish I cannot trust again your faith and my own force is sufficient to overthrow my enemies You may therefore look from your own country, an unconcerned specta

vince, governed by a lieutenant, who derived his authority from the conqueror.

Bengal, during the dominion of the Patans in India, was frequently subject to revolution and change. When a prince of abilities sat on the throne of Delhi, it held of the empire; when the emperor was weak, it became an independent sovereignty under its governor. When the valour and conduct of Baber put an end to the government of the Patans at Delhi, some of that race remained untouched in Bengal. The misfortunes of Humáoon, in the beginning of his reign, not only prevented him from extending the conquests of his father, but deprived him even of the throne which Baber had acquired, and death followed too soon, upon his return, to permit him to reduce the wealthy kingdom of Bengal by his arms. The glory of this conquest was reserved for his son, the illustrious Akbar, who, by the expulsion of Daoód, the last king of Bengal of the Patan race, annexed it, in the year 1574, to his empire. Viceroys from Delhi governed the kingdom, from that period, till the debility of Mahommed Shaw gave scope to the usurpation of Aliverdi; and now, by a wonderful revolution of fortune, the sovereigns of that distant province are created by the deputies of the East India Company.

To give an enlarged idea of the subject, it may of Bengal. not be improper to enquire into the mode of government, which the Moguls established in the important province of Bengal. To impose nothing merely speculative upon the public, the Writer of the Dissertation has endeavoured to derive his information from undoubted authority. He has, therefore, translated and annexed to his work, the commissions granted by the court of Delhi to its principal officers in the provinces:
From

A D
1659
Hig
of 9.

by a more fatal stroke of policy than the stratum of the Raja Debere Chan, and the Indian prince, Joy Singh, had, at the beginning of the war, adhered with warmth to the interests of Dara. Under the prince Soliman, they had distinguished themselves in the defeat of Suja, and the reduction of Bengal. Yielding to the pressure of the times, and to the intrigues of Aurungzebe, they deserted, as has been already related, the colours of Soliman, and ruined all the hopes which the unfortunate Dara derived from the victorious army under his son. To these chiefs the emperor applied with much address. He promised largely, and he mixed threats with his proffered favour. He at length prevailed upon them to write an insidious letter to Dara, to the following purpose:

Dara

"It is not unknown to the emperor," for with that title they affected to distinguish Dara, "that Debere and Joy Singh once deemed it their greatest glory to be numbered among his servants. With how much fidelity they obeyed his orders they derive a proof from their actions, under the command of the illustrious prince Soliman Shekô. So much satisfied was Dara with the conduct of his faithful servants, that, in his letters, which were presented to us by the prince, he attributed the victory over Suja to our conduct and valour. The emperor was partial in our favour, but we presume to hope, we deserved a part of his praise. When the news of the defeat of our prince, and of the imprisonment of the king of kings came to our ears, we thought ourselves alone amidst the victorious armies of our foes. What could we do? Our loyalty remained but necessity was near. The times left us no choice and we were forced to submit. We have ever since been dragged along, the unwilling slaves

From which it will appear, that the despotism of the house of Timur was circumscribed by established forms and regulations which greatly tempered the rigid severity of that form of government.

Various Tenures under the Moguls

Policy of
the Mo-
guls.

THE Mogul Taitars when they conquered India, carried a system of necessary policy through the countries which their arms had subdued. Instead of seizing the lands of the vanquished, they confirmed them in their possessions. The number of the conquerors bearing no proportion to the conquered, self preservation obliged the first to adhere together, and to hold the sword in their hands. Had they attempted to settle in different provinces, they would have soon ceased to be a people, and their power would have been broken by separation. They retained, therefore, their military character, and, when they reduced a province they made the taxes, paid to former princes, the invariable rule of their imposts. The people changed their lords, but if their government suffered any change it was in the substitution of a milder despotism, in the place of the fierce tyranny of the Patans.

Tributary
Rajas.

Many of the Rajas, or indigenous Indian princes, had, from the first establishment of the Mahommedans in India been permitted to retain a great part of their ancient possessions, which they continued to govern by their own laws, without any appeal from their jurisdiction to the courts of justice established by Imperial commissions. The only mark of homage paid by the Rajas, was a certain annual tribute. The house of Timur, no less remarkable for their prudence than for their clemency and justice, never encroached upon the privileges

A D
1669
14
169
The
for one of
Dara

above two hundred, and in that number, 1 officer of distinction except Sheich Meer, th captain general of his forces

The grief of Dara for his defeat was great, but it was not equal to his astonishment. The misfortune, though dreadful was unexpected, and by the sudden ill prevented the fear. It was, however, succeeded by misery, and unequalled distress. The unfortunate prince fled to the capital of Guzerat. But the governor, whom he left in the place, shut the gates against his lord. He sat down in silence, and knew not whither to fly. His friends became his greatest enemies. Two thousand Mahrattors still adhered to the unhappy prince. When they heard of the message of the governor they despaired of the affairs of Dara, and added their own cruelty to his misfortunes. In a pretence of having large arrears of their pay due to them, they fell upon his baggage, and plundered it in his presence. Some caskets of jewels were saved by his women, for even in that season of licence and disorder, their persons were sacred from barbarity itself. This outrage was committed in the night. When day light appeared, the robbers, as if ashamed of their conduct, fled with their spoil. A few only of the lowest menial servants remained. Every thing was removed from the field. The miserable tents, which he had collected in his flight, were carried away, and nothing was left but a few old screens of canvass, which covered the Sultana and her female slaves from the public eye. The distress of the prince may be imagined, but cannot be described. He walked about in seeming distraction, and the sad complaints of the women from behind their wretched covering, drew tears from the eyes of the few servants who still adhered to their unhappy lord.

The

privileges of the tributary princes. They found, that though the Rajs paid not to the crown above half the sum raised upon the subject, their policy, industry, and good government, were so much superior to those of the Moguls, that the countries which they possessed, yielded as much in proportion to their extent, as those which they had farmed out to Zemindars of their own nation and faith. In the two provinces which the British nation now possess, and which, for the future, we will distinguish by the general name of Bengal, many districts of greater extent than any county in Britain, are still possessed by the aboriginal Rajas. But we are more rigid than the Moguls: we have encroached on their privileges, and annihilated their power. During the domination of the house of Timur, one-fourth of Bengal was subject to these hereditary lords.

The division of the province which was more immediately under the Mahomedan govern-
Mahom-
medan Ze-
mindars,
ment, was parcelled out into extensive districts, called Chucklas, resembling, in some measure, our counties, and into lesser divisions, like our ancient tithings. These were left to Zemindars, or farmers of the Imperial rents, who sometimes possessed a whole district, or chuckla; as the Zemindar of Purnea, who assumed the style and state of a Nabob, though only a farmer of the revenue, under the unfortunate Surage-ul-Dowla. The court of Delhi, under the best princes, was venal. A sum of money, secretly and properly applied, often secured the possession of his office to the Zemindar during life, and he even was sometimes enabled to transmit it to his heirs, till, by length of time, they were, in some measure, considered as lords of their respective districts.

The farmers, however, had no lease from the Their
crown of the lands over which they presided. power
Their

A D
1659
H G
1669.

There was nothing to shade the desolate travel from the scorching sun, excepting when clots of sand, raised by whirlwinds, covered them with a fatal darkness. The beasts of burden died for want of provender, the very camels perished for want of water. The favourite elephant, which had often carried Dara in all his pomp, was now the only useful animal that remained, and even he began to fail. To add to the misfortunes of the prince, the favourite Sultana, the mother of all his children, and whom he tenderly loved, was at the point of death. She had been seized with hysterics from the fright of the battle and had ever since been subject to violent fits. Death cut off gradually his revenue, at the end of every furlong, he was obliged to pay the last sad offices to some favourite servant or friend.

distress

When he came within sight of Tatta, the elephant which had carried his family across the desert, worn out with fatigue and thirst, lay down and died. The few that remained of his followers were so languid and spent, that they could not crawl to the neighbouring villages for succour. Dara himself was obliged to execute that necessary service. He came to a hind, who kept oxen in a field. He mentioned his distress and his name, and the clown fled from his presence. He sat down, having no strength to return to his desolate family. Curiosity, however, brought the whole village around, and every eye was full of tears. They brought all their beasts of burden to the place, and the whole country accompanied him, with shouts of joy, to Tatta. He, however, did not rest long in that city. He crossed the Indus, and threw himself under the protection of the petty chiefs of the district of Bicker, and they, touched with compassion, promised to support him with their lives and fortunes.

The

Their authority for collecting the rents from the inferior tenants, was derived from a written agreement, for a certain annual sum to be paid to the treasury, exclusive of the Imperial taxes. To prevent imposition on the poorer sort, in every district there was established a register, in which the rents and imposts upon every village and farm were entered, and open to the inspection of all. The registered rents and imposts were collected by the *Crone* of the district, who was established in his office by an Imperial commission. He was accountable for the whole, even to the last *Dâm*, as the commission expresses it, to the *Fotadar* or treasurer of the district, who paid them into the hands of the *Dewan*, or receiver general of the Imperial revenues in the province.

restricted

The rights or dues of the *Dewanny*, or the revenue paid to the crown, did not amount to above half the sum raised upon the subject by the great farmers. These were, from time to time, permitted to raise the rents upon the inferior tenants, in proportion to the general improvement of the lands. The surplus, which was known to government from the public registers of the districts, was, in part allowed to the general farmers, for the purpose of building houses for the husbandmen, for furnishing them with implements of agriculture, for embanking to prevent inundations for making reservoirs of water for the dry season, and, in general, for all expences attending the improvement and cultivation of the lands, which otherwise would have rendered the accounts of government intricate and perplexed.

by the
crown.

The great farmers, however, were not permitted to oppress the tenants with exorbitant rents, neither was it their interest to extort from the husbandmen sums which would render them incapable of cultivating their lands, and of living comfortably

A D
1649
1149
1069



but throws
himself on
Jihon
Chau

was pardoned by the emperor, and restored to his estate which had been confiscated. The prince, therefore, had reason to expect a return of gratitude, but the obligations were too great for the pride of this unprincipled chief, and they pressed upon him like injuries.

The natural perfidy of Jihon was so notorious, that all his friends, with one voice, remonstrated to Dara against his design of throwing himself on the faith of that chief. The prince, naturally obstinate, was now blinded by his fate. He could not think of leaving his beloved Nadira in the hour of death; and he resolved to risque all for the melancholy satisfaction of being present when the faithful companion of his distress expired. Some nobles, who had hitherto attended his person, and who had determined to accompany him in his exile to Persia, separated themselves from a prince devoted to ruin. With seventy domestics only, he went to the residence of Jihon, and that chief, apprized of his coming, came out to meet him, and received him with the warmest professions of friendship. He quitted his own palace to accommodate the prince, and nothing was to be seen around but the greatest marks of hospitality and profound respect.

June 10

The Sultana dies.

The distemper of the Sultana had increased on the road to the residence of Jihon. She fainted away when she was carried into the apartments assigned for her reception, and the prince sat in tears by her side, during the whole night. In the morning she expired in his arms. "It is only now," said Dara, "I have found that I am alone. I was not bereft of all my friends whilst Nadira lived. But she has closed her eyes on the misfortunes which are to involve her children and lord, and thus a peculiar happiness has succeeded to accumulated distress." He tore off his magnificent

comfortably upon the fruits of their toil. In the Imperial officers of the revenue, the poor had friends, and the Zemindar spies upon his conduct. They were such checks upon him, that he could conceal nothing from their observation. They transmitted monthly accounts of his transactions to court. If the tenants were able, without oppression, to pay the additional rent, the demands of the crown rose at the expiration of the year upon the farmer, in proportion to the new impost, if they were found incapable of bearing the burden, the Zemindar was turned out of his office for his avarice and imprudence.

A double revenue, it appears from what has been already observed, rose to the crown from the lands; the ancient rent, established at the conquest of India by the Moguls, and the sums which proceeded from the annual contracts with the great farmers. The viceroy of the province was vested with the power of letting the lands; and he was obliged to transmit to the receiver-general a record of the sums payable by each Zemindar. The cause of this mode of raising the revenue is obvious. The detail of accounts, the making of contracts with the inferior tenants, would have rendered the business of government too minute and too expensive, and to have permitted the general farmers to manage their districts without either check or controul, would have given birth to scenes of oppression, which Fate had reserved for an unfortunate people, to our times. The Mogul empire is now no more; and the servants of the freest nation upon earth have left the body of the people to the mercy of the Zemindars.

The general farmers of districts were not the only persons known by the name of Zemindars. Men, who possessed estates for life, and sometimes

A D He stopt—and, with a scornful silence, submitted
 1659. his hands to be bound
 1112.
 1069.

Jihon heard the prince without making any reply,
 for what could he say to vindicate his conduct? He
 ordered the prisoner to be mounted on an elephant,
 and then he fell upon the baggage, to enrich him-
 self with the spoil of his benefactor. He then hast-
 ened toward Chan Jehan, and, during the jour-
 ney, notwithstanding the natural unfeelingness
 of his mind, he durst not for once come into the
 presence of the much injured prince. His fate
 being now determined, that anxiety, which had
 long clouded the countenance of Dara, vanished.
 His son was carried with him on the same ele-
 phant. Having a talent for poetry, he composed
 many affecting verses on his own misfortunes,
 with the repetition of which he often drew tears
 from the eyes of the common soldiers who guard-
 ed his person. "My name," said he one day,
 "imports that I am IN POMPE LIKE DARIUS, I
 am also like that monarch in my fate. The
 friends whom he trusted, were more fatal than
 the swords of his enemy." Notwithstanding these
 casual complaints, he maintained his usual digni-
 ty, and there was even something majestic in his
 grief. It was not the wailings of a woman, but
 the manly afflictions of a great mind.

When Chan Jehân, who had been apprized of
 the imprisonment of Dara, saw that prince ad-
 vancing, meanly dressed on a sorry elephant, he
 could not bear the sight, and he hid his tears in
 his tent. He detached a party from his army to
 escort him, together with the traitor, to Delhi
 where Aurungzêbe at the time kept his court.
 The emperor, though he rejoiced at the news that
 his brother had fallen into his hands, was full of
 perplexity and indecision. He called a council
 of his nobles; and they differed in their opinions,
 some,

and deli-
 vered up

to the
 enemy

in perpetuity, free from all taxation, by virtue of Imperial grants, were distinguished by the same title. These grants were generally given to learned and religious men, to favourite servants at court, to soldiers who had deserved well of their prince, and they were respected by succeeding emperors and seldom revoked. One sixth part of the lands in Bengal had been conferred, in perpetuity, by different princes, on their favourites and adherents. Many of these estates have fallen into the East India Company from a failure of heirs, and others daily fall, as the property is not transferable by sale. A minute enquiry might greatly increase our revenue. Many grants said to be derived from the emperor, are only from the governors of the province, many are in the possession of men who cannot trace their blood to the original proprietors. A succession of revolutions has rolled one part of Bengal upon the other, and it is not hitherto settled from confusion.

Different

Lands were held by a tenure less permanent, of the emperors of Hindostan. A firmân or Imperial mandate, called by the name of Jagieer, was issued frequently to particular men. This species of grant was for no term of years. It was given through favour, and revocable at pleasure. When any person was raised to the rank of an Omrah, it was an established rule to confer upon him an estate, for the support of his dignity. This, however, was nothing more than an assignment on the revenues of the crown, arising from a specified tract of land in a district, named in the body of the grant. The grantee had no business with the tenants as he never resided on the estate allotted for his subsistence. He sent his agent every season to the public officers of the district, and his receipt to them, for his allowance,

THE HISTORY OF HINDO

330

A D
1660.
IIIg
10-0.

{

differs.

though unfortunate, will never submit
nour But why does he search for a ca
pute? His inhumanity and avarice a
vious to be covered by any pretence.
act an open part, and his boldness will
a portion of his crime "

The Raja was highly offended at the l
ness of the answer of Suja But the pe
tied the fugitive, and the prince durst not
do an act of flagrant injustice To assa
him in private was impossible, from the vig
of his forty friends A public pretence m
made to gain the wealth of Suja, and to
pease his enemies by his death The report
conspiracy against the Raja was industrio
spread abroad It was affirmed that Suja l
formed a design to mount the throne of Arrac
by assassinating its monarch The thing was
itself improbable How could a foreigner, wi
forty adherents, hope to rule a people of a di
ferent religion with themselves An account of the
circumstances of the intended revolution was art
fully propagated The people lost their respect
for Suja, in his character of an assassin It was
in vain he protested his innocence, men who
could give credit to such a plot, had too much
weakness to be moved by argument

Ordered to
leave Ar
racan

The Raja, in a pretended terror, called sud
denly together his council He unfolded to them
the circumstances of the conspiracy and he asked
their advice. They were unanimously of opinion,
that Suja and his followers should be immedi
ately sent away from the country The Raja
was disappointed in his expectations, he had
hoped that death should be the punishment of
projected murder But the natural hospitality
of the nobles of Arracan prevailed over his
He, however, under the sanction

ance, was received by the Dewan, as a part of the Imperial revenue. No conditions of service, none for the maintenance of troops, was annexed to this grant. These are the sables of men who carried the feudal ideas of Europe into their relation of the state of India. The armies of the empire were paid out of the public treasury. Every province had its particular establishment of troops, which the governors were impowered to augment in times of rebellion and commotion.

During the domination of the house of Timur, ^{tenures} there was no transferable landed property in Hindostan; excepting gardens, orchards, houses, and some small portions of ground, in the environs of great cities, for which merchants and wealthy tradesmen had obtained particular grants, distinguished by the name of Pottas. This species of property was repeatedly secured by general edicts, for the encouragement of building, for the accommodation of citizens, and the improvement of towns. Grants of this kind did not always proceed from the crown. The governors of provinces were impowered to issue Pottas, under certain limitations and restrictions: the principal one of which was, that the usual rent of the ground should be paid regularly by the proprietor, to the collectors of the Imperial revenue.

Tenures of other various kinds were common ^{under the} in Bengal, as well as in the other provinces of ^{empire.} the empire. An assignment was frequently granted, upon a specified tract of land, for the discharge of a certain sum, and when the sum was paid, the assignment expired. Particular farms were burdened with pensions, called Al-tunga, to holy men and their descendants, without their ever having any concern in the ma-

A D

1661

Hig

1071

impervious forests, the haunts of beasts of prey on their top dwells a perpetual storm. Rapid rivers and impassable torrents occupy the vallies except where some brushwood here and there hides dangerous and venomous snakes. It was then the rainy season; and mist and darkness covered the desert with additional horror. The unhappy fugitives not daring to trust any guide, lost their way. When they thought themselves on the borders of Tibet, they were again within sight of Serinagur. Worn out with fatigue, they took shelter under a rock, where they were discovered by a shepherd, who gave them refreshment, but at the same time informed the Raja of what he had seen. That chief sent his son with a party to seize Soliman. The prince was asleep when they arrived in sight, but he was roused by one of his three friends who kept the watch. They took to their arms. The young Raja plied them with arrows from a distance, and two of the prince's companions were slain. He himself was wounded. He fell under this unequal mode of attack, and was brought bound into the presence of the Raja.

and sent to
Delhi.

That prince began to excuse his breach of hospitality by public necessity. He diminished the independence of his own situation, and magnified the power of Aurungzêbe. "To seize an unfortunate fugitive," said Soliman, "is a crime, but it is aggravated by the insult of making an apology, for what Heaven and mankind abhor. Take your reward for my life, it alleviates the misfortunes of my situation, that now I owe you nothing for the friendship which you exhibited upon my arrival in your dominions. He turned his eyes in silence to the ground, and, without a murmur, permitted himself to be carried prisoner to Delhi. The emperor affected

nagement of the lands The despot reserved the people entire to himself, and established his power by preventing oppression Certain imposts were also appropriated for the maintenance of Mullas, or priests, for the support of places of worship, public schools, inns, highways, and bridges These imposts were laid by the receiver general of the revenue, upon the different husbandmen, in proportion to the rent which they paid, and the tax was distinguished by the name of the impositions of the Dewan

Civil Officers and Courts of Justice

Despotism
limited

IN states subject to despotism, the legislative, the judicial and executive power are vested in the prince He is the active principle which exists in the center of the machine, and gives life and motion to all its parts His authority and consequence, however, depend in a great measure, on the degree in which he communicates his power to his officers If he gives them all his authority, the reverence for his person is lost in the splendor of his deputies If he bestows only a small part of his power on his servants, that error, which is the foundation of his government, is removed from the minds of his subjects, and a door is opened for commotion, licentiousness, and crimes The emperors of India, of the house of Timur had, for two centuries, the good fortune to clothe their officers with that happy medium of authority which was sufficient to govern, without the power of oppressing the body of the people

from
Mog 1

The despotism of Hindostan it ought to be observed was never a government of mere caprice and whim The Mahomedans carried in

A D
1661
Hiz
1071



ciated them exceedingly, their strength and derstanding left them by degrees, they became torpid and insensible, till they were at last lieved by death. The emperor desired him to satisfied that no design was entertained against life. He was sent that very night to Agra, a soon after ordered to Gualiar, with the prince Mahommed, the emperor's eldest son.

Embassies
from Persia
and
Tartary

The imprisonment of Solimán put an end to the fears of Aurungzêbe. He found himself firmly seated on the throne, and mankind were unwilling to disturb the tranquillity which they enjoyed under his prudent administration. Peace prevailed all over the empire. The most distant and inaccessible provinces became pervious to his authority. He extinguished party, by retaining no appearance of revenge against those who had opposed his elevation. He made friends of his enemies by conferring upon them favours, and he secured the faith of his friends by reposing in them his confidence. The neighbouring states, who had remained unconcerned spectators of the civil wars, acknowledged the right which Aurungzêbe had acquired by his fortune and address. An ambassador arrived from Shaw Abas the Second of Persia, to felicitate him on his accession to the throne, and he was followed by another from Suja king of the western Tartary. The emperor's pride was flattered by the acquiescence of these two powerful monarchs, in his title to the crown. He received their representatives with unusual pomp, and at the same time that he gratified the princes with magnificent presents, he enriched the ambassadors with very considerable sums of money.

in Al
1 do
ed heir
to
re

The folly of the prince Mahommed had totally estranged from him the affections of his father. His obstinacy and daring disposition had rendered

to their conquests a code of laws which circumscribed the will of the prince. The principles and precepts of the Coran, with the commentaries upon that book, form an ample body of laws, which the house of Timur always observed; and the practice of ages had rendered some ancient usages and edicts so sacred in the eyes of the people, that no prudent monarch would chuse to violate either by a wanton act of power. It was, besides, the policy of the prince, to protect the people from the oppressiveness of his servants. Rebellion sprung always from the great; and it was necessary for him to secure a party against their ambition, among the low.

The Imperial governor of a province, known ^{Nabob} by the corrupted name of Nabob, in the East as well as in Europe, was an officer of high dignity and authority; but his power, though great, was far from being unlimited and beyond controul. He conferred titles below the rank of an Omrah; he was permitted to grant estates till they should be confirmed by the crown. He appointed and dismissed at pleasure all officers both civil and military, excepting a few, whom we shall have occasion to mention, who acted by commission, under the seal of the empire; and some of these, upon misbehaviour, he could suspend till the emperor's pleasure was known. He let the lands to the general farmers, in conjunction with the Dewan; but he bore no part in the collection of the revenue, but by aiding the Imperial officers with the military power. The Omrahs, who served under him in the army, having generally, on account of the convenience, their allowance from the emperor on the rents of the province, he had the power, for disobedience or notorious crimes, to suspend them from their Jagieers, until he should receive an answer

A D
1665
11 R
10-5

Fakiers

mies with terror; but even of making them invincible in the hour of battle, when they dealt their deadly blows around

Their numbers being now encreased to twenty thousand, this motley army, with an old woman at their head, directed their march toward the capital Bistamia, for that was her name, was a commander full of cruelty. She covered her route with murder and devastation, and hid her rear in the smoke of burning villages and towns. Having advanced to Narnoul, about five days journey from Agra, the collector of the revenue in that place opposed her with a force, and was totally defeated. The affair was now become serious, and commanded the attention of the emperor. He found that the minds of the soldiers were tainted with the prejudices of the people, and he thought it necessary to combat Bistamia with weapons like her own. Sujait was ordered against the rebels. The emperor, in the presence of the army delivered to that general, billets written with his own hand, which were said to contain magical incantations. His reputation for sanctity was at least equal to that of Bistamia, and he ordered a billet to be carried on the point of a spear before each squadron, which the soldiers were made to believe would counteract the enchantments of the enemy. The credulity which induced them to dread the witchcraft of the old woman, gave them confidence in the pretended charm of Aurungzebe.

The Fakiers, after their victory at Narnoul, thought of nothing but the empire for their aged leader. Having rioted upon the spoils of the country for several days, they solemnly raised Bistamia to the throne, which gave them an excuse for festivity. In the midst of their intemperate joy, Sujait made his appearance. They fought

from court, where the dispute was examined in the cabinet. In matters of justice, there rested an appeal to his tribunal, from the Cazi, or chief justice, though he seldom chose to reverse the decrees of that judge. Disputes where property was not concerned, and where the established laws had made no provision, were settled by his authority, but he was instructed at his peril not to turn the subjects of the empire out of the lands, tenements, or houses, which they themselves either possessed or built, or which descended to them from their ancestors.

Dewan

The *Dewan* was the officer next in dignity to the viceroy, in the province. He derived his commission from the emperor, as receiver general of the revenue. His office was altogether confined to the administration and collection of the Imperial rents and taxes. He corresponded with the minister, he audited the accounts of the governor; and as he had entire to himself the charge and disposal of the public money, he might, for good reasons, refuse to discharge any extraordinary and unprecedented expences, or to issue out pay to new troops raised without apparent necessity. He presided in the office called *Dafter Ali*, or over all the *Mutasiddies*, or clerks of the cheque, the *Canongoes*, or public registers, *Cories*, or collectors of the larger districts, *Fusildars*, or collectors of the lesser districts, *Fotadars*, or treasurers, *Chowdries*, or chiefs of districts, *Muckuddums*, or head men of villages; and in general over all the officers of the Imperial revenue.

Corie

The *Corie* of every *Pergunna* or larger district, derived his commission from the emperor. His office, though in miniature, was the exact counterpart of the *Dewan*, being the receiver general of the county, if the name may be used,

I N D E X.

- Sujat*, quells an insurrection in Bengal, 39
Mohabet, 92.
Suria Bani (the princess), her mild and amiable
 ter, 122

T

- Tartars*, their ideas on government, 119
Tirict, sent ambassador to Persia, 400 Ill received
 Shaw Abas, 402 His return from Persia, 405
Tuck Taxer, the famous peacock throne, 164

U

- Uiser Bec* slain, 95
Uibec, their irruption, 84. Their decline, 117 Civ.
 commotions, 118 Invade India, 124. Repulsed.
 125 Another irruption, 129 Embassy to them, 164
 Incursions, 191 Defeated by the prince Morad, 196.
 Their prince flies to Persia, 198 Overthrown by Au-
 rungzebe, 201 They submit, 202 Apply for aid,
 207

W

- Walli*, king of the Uibecs, slain, 118
Wer, with the Uibecs, 195 On the coast of Malabar,
 365 In Bijapour, 411

Z

- Wine of Shiraz*, 272
Zaffer Jung seizes Morad, *ibid*
Zimian, the son of Mohabet, joins his father, 123 Com-
 mands the army, 152 Death, 169
Zingur, the Uibec, invades India, 129.

as the former was of the whole province. He was immediately accountable to the Dewan, in whose office he passed his accounts. He produced the receipts of the Fotadar or treasurer of the Pergunna or district, for the sums which he had paid into that officer's hands, from the collections made by the Fufildars, who, in the subdivisions of the Pergunna, held offices, each of which was a counterpart of his own.

The Carcûn of the larger districts was an officer Carcun. commissioned by the emperor, to settle all matters and disputes between the tenants and the officers of the revenue, and to preserve the ancient usages of the Pergunna. He was also a kind of spy upon all their private as well as public transactions, he audited their accounts publicly, transmitting copies of them monthly to court, attested by the Sheickdars, Chowdries, and Canongoes of the district. These accounts being entered with great regularity in the visier's office at Delhi, the emperor had an immediate view of the collections in the province, before the general accounts of the Dewanny were adjusted; and this was also a great check upon the office of the Dewan.

The view already presented of the mode of collecting the Imperial revenue, renders it unnecessary to descend through all the inferior offices in the department of the receiver-general. The revenues, it must be observed, were never transmitted entire to the Imperial treasury in the capital of the province, much less into that of the empire. The expences incurred in every district were deducted from the receipts of the Fotadar or treasurer of the district; and the disbursements of the province in general from those of the Dewan. The surplus alone, which was more or less according to accident, found its way to the Imperial exchequer. The estimates of the Imperial and other officers
rial

rial revenues are, therefore, not the sums received in the exchequer at Delhi, but the gross collections in every province

Chief justice.

The courts of justice in Bengal, distinguished by the general name of Cutcherries, were of various kinds. They generally received their designation from the officer who presided in each or within whose jurisdiction they were comprehended. The Author of the Enquiry is not fully informed concerning the powers of the different judges, or the mode of proceeding in their courts. There arose a chain of appeal from the lowest to the highest. An action might be removed from any of the courts below before the Cazi of the province, commonly called Daroga Adalit, or chief justice, and from him there lay an appeal to the tribunal of the viceroy.

Judges.

Inferior judges were appointed by an Imperial commission, in every large district, and in every considerable city, with whom appeals rested, from the courts in the country and from the decisions of Cutwals, or mayors of towns. These Cazis, or judges, were vested with power to summon before them all persons, to examine records, public registers, grants, and witnesses. They were, at their peril, to pass judgment impartially, according to the laws of the Coran, and the canons and regulations of the empire. They were empowered to make and dissolve marriages, to execute contracts of every kind between individuals, to inflict punishments, which did not extend to either life or limb. They took cognizance of all riots, disorders, and tumults, and they were denominated the general guardians of the morals of the people. They were provided with an establishment of clerks, registers, and officers of the court. They passed judgment in a summary manner, and their legal fees were one fourth

fourth of the matter in dispute, equally levied upon the plaintiff and defendant. This regulation was intended to prevent vexatious law-suits, as well as to bring them to a speedy issue. During the vigour of the Mogul empire, capital punishments were hardly known in India. When a crime which merited death was committed, the Cazi, after a full proof of the fact, by witnesses, pronounced sentence against the guilty person; but, without the confirmation of the viceroy, it could not be put in execution. Though the empire sometimes abounded with treason, it was never punished but in the field.

In each subdivision of the Pergunna or district, subject to the jurisdiction of the Cazi or judge, there was an inferior officer called a Chowdri, similar to our justice of the peace. Every village had its chief-man, who was the constable of his own department. A Fogedar was, properly speaking, the commander of the troops, in every military station. He sometimes farmed the lands in the neighbourhood; and being the immediate representative of the viceroy, he was considered as the principal officer in his district. But he did not sit in judgment, the civil being always kept distinct from the military department, under the government of the Moguls, as long as it retained its vigour. The Zemindars, or general farmers, were sometimes entrusted with the command of the troops in their own districts, but in their courts they decided only upon trivial disputes between the inferior husbandmen—Such was the government of Bengal, under the empire of the house of Timur.

Inferior
officers.

Revenue and Commerce

Revenue
of Bengal
and Behâr

A BRIEF, but it is hoped a comprehensive, idea being given in the preceding section, of the government of Bengal under the Imperial house of Timur, the Author of the Enquiry will proceed to explain the Revenues and Commerce of that once flourishing and opulent kingdom. In the reign of the emperor Jehangire the revenues of the provinces of Bengal and Behâr, both which, for the sake of brevity, we comprehend under the name of the former, amounted to £ 2,796,719 13 2 Under his grandson Aurungzêbe

they encreased to - - 2,911,866 7 6

Mahommed Shuffia, who wrote an abridgment of the History of the Empire, from the death of the illustrious Akbâr to the fatal invasion of Nadir Shaw, where he mentions the provinces which revolted during the indolent reign of Mahommed Shaw, estimates the revenues of Bengal at sixty crores of Dams, or one crore and fifty lacks of roupees, which sum is equal to £ 1,875,000 The revenues of Behar, according

to the same writer, amounted to
forty five crores of Dams, or

1,406,250

£ 3,281,250

Increase
under the
empire.

It appears, from the above calculation, that the revenues of Bengal had been gradually increasing, in the progress of the empire, through time. They continued still to increase, under the revolted Nabobs some of whom brought into their treasury four millions of our money, but not without distressing the subject, and plundering him of a part of his wealth It may be necessary to repeat an observation, already made, that not above half

half the sum raised upon the people came into the coffers of government. The exact sum transmitted annually to Delhi, before the dissolution of the empire, is not easy to ascertain: but we can form some judgment of the amount, from the ruinous policy of the Imperial court, when its ancient vigour began to decline. The provinces of Bengal and Behâr, during some years of indolence and debility, were farmed out to the viceroys, who paid into the treasury, one million two hundred and forty-nine thousand nine hundred and ninety-nine pounds, seventeen shillings and sixpence of our money.

This sum, it is supposed, was a medium struck, upon an average of years, of the money remitted to the treasury at Delhi, when the empire retained its force. But this stipulated revenue, as might have been foreseen, was never regularly paid. The viceroys acquired an independent power, by a regulation which threw the whole management of the province into their hands, without controul; and the vigour of the Imperial government, in proportion, declined. The country profited, however, by the refractoriness of its governor; if his avarice prompted him to raise more on the subject, the latter was more able than before to pay the additional impost, from the revenue being kept and expended in the province. Bengal began to flourish, under an additional load of oppression. It yielded more to a severe Nabob, than to the milder government of the empire; and being relieved from an annual drain of specie to Delhi, it became opulent under a degree of rapine.

Though despotism is not the most favourable government for commerce, it flourished greatly in Bengal, under the strict justice of the house of Timur. Sensible of the advantages which they themselves would derive from a free commercial

Sum annual
transmitted to
Delhi

Commerce
of

State of Bengal under the revolted Nababs

Grav. 1
6 clare

THOUGH the causes which broke the empire were obvious, the decline of the power of the house of Tîmur was gradual and imperceptible. The seeds of decay were long sown before they were brought to an enormous growth, by the indolence of Mahommed Shaw. Had even the Persian invasion never happened, the fabric which Baber raised in India was destined to fall to ruin. The abilities of Aurungzêbe, by establishing half a century of domestic tranquillity in his dominions, broke the spirit of his subjects whilst that of the Imperial family declined. The distant provinces obeyed the mandates of the court, through habit, more than through fear of its resentment and power, and governors, though destitute of ambition, found, in their own indolence, an excuse for their inattention to commands which could not be enforced with rigour.

of the power
or

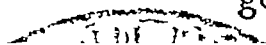
The intrigues of the two Seids at the court of Delhi, who raised and removed monarchs at pleasure, weakened that respect for the house of Tîmur which bound the allegiance of the subject, even after their mildness had degenerated into indolence. Every month brought intelligence into the distant provinces of the murder of one prince, whilst another was placed on a throne, still warm with his predecessor's blood. The veil which hid despotism from the eyes of the people, was rent in twain, monarchs became puppets, which the minister moved at pleasure, and even men, who loved slavery on its own account, knew not to what quarter to turn their political devotion. The viceroys, under a pretence of an unexpired succession, retained the revenues of the provinces, and, with specious professions of loyalty

loyalty for the Imperial family, they became polite rebels against its authority.

Through this debility in the Imperial line, a <sup>of the em-
pire.</sup> new species of government rose in various provinces of India. The viceroys, though they assumed the state of princes, were still the HUMBLE SLAVES of some desolate monarch, who sat without either power or dignity in the midst of the ruins of Delhi. They governed the people in his name, but they listened not to his commands. He even became an instrument of oppression in their hands; and they sanctified the most unpopular of their measures by inducing the prince to pass, in their own cabinet, regulations, which originated under the seals of the empire. Instead of a revenue, they remitted to him bribes; and the necessity of his situation reduced him into a tool, to the very rebels who had ruined his power.

This mock form of an empire continued for ~~21v~~ many years, and some provinces are still governed through the medium of a monarch that only subsists in his name. But though the Nabobs affirmed that they had still an emperor, the people found, in their oppressions, that there was none. The check which the terror of complaints to Delhi had laid formerly on the conduct of the viceroys, was now removed, and the officers of the crown who had been placed between the subject and the governor, were discontinued or deprived of their power. The inferior tenants, instead of being supported by the Imperial collectors of the revenue against the avarice of the general farmers, were submitted, without redress, to the management of the latter, and were considered by him as a kind of property.

The usurpation of Alivardi introduced, more <sup>its dissolu-
tion</sup> than thirty years ago, the above-described form of government



government into Bengal. The same policy was continued by his successors. They owned the emperor of Delhi for their sovereign, but they governed the country, and collected its revenues for themselves. The interposition of the crown being removed, the independent Nabobs, who succeeded one another either by force or intrigue, adopted a more simple, but a more impolitic mode of collecting the rents and imposts, than that which had been practised by the house of Timur. The lands were let from year to year to Zemindars, who were accountable for the rents to the treasury, and the former officers of the revenue, though not annihilated, possessed neither emolument nor power.

on it pro
vide

An intimate knowledge of the country, however, enabled the Nabobs to prevent their government from degenerating into absolute oppression. They had sense enough to see, that their own power depended upon the prosperity of their subjects, and their residence in the province gave them an opportunity of doing justice with more expedition and precision than it was done in the times of the empire. The complaints of the injured from a possession of the means of information, were better understood. The Nabobs were less restricted than formerly in inflicting necessary punishments, and, as they were accountable to no superior for the revenue, they had it in their power to remit unjust debts and taxes, which could not be borne. The miseries of Bengal, in short, were reserved for other times. Commerce, manufactures and agriculture, were encouraged, for it was not then the maxim to take the honey, by destroying the swarm.

of Bengal

The folly of the prince had no destructive effect on the prosperity of the people. The Nabobs, carrying down, through their own independent government,

government, the idea of the mild despotism of the house of Timur, seemed to mark out to the people certain lines, which they themselves did not chuse either to overleap, or destroy. Many now in Britain were eye witnesses of the truth of this assertion. We appeal to the testimony of those who marched through Bengal after the death of Surage-ul-Dowla, that, at that time, it was one of the richest most populous, and best cultivated kingdoms in the world. The great men and merchants were wallowing in wealth and luxury, the inferior tenants and the manufacturers were blessed with plenty, content, and ease. But the cloud which has since obscured this sunshine was near.

When the troubles, which ended by putting Bengal into the hands of the Company, first arose, Surage-ul-Dowla, a very young and inconsiderate prince, was Nabob of the three provinces. The good fortune which had at first forsaken us, returned to our arms, and, by the assistance or rather opportune treachery of Jaffier, one of his generals, he was deposed and murdered. We raised the Traitor, as a reward for his convenient treason, to a throne still warm with the blood of his lord, and the measure seemed to be justified, by our apparent inability of retaining the conquered province in our own hands. Brief recapitulation

The fortune of Jaffier, however, did not long with hold her frowns. Though he had treachery enough to ruin his master, he was destitute of abilities to reign in his place. His weakness became an excuse for a revolution, which had been meditated on other grounds, and Cassim Ali, Jaffier's son-in-law, an intriguing politician, was invested with the dignity and power of his father. It Jaffier was weak, Cassim had too good parts to be permitted to govern Bengal. He was deposed, and

and his predecessor reinstated in his place. This farce in politics was adopted as a precedent. A governor, without a revolution in the state of Bengal, could not answer to himself for idling away his time.

Is a revolution.

The civil wars, to which a violent desire of creating Nabobs gave rise, were attended with tragical events. The country was depopulated by every species of public distress. In the space of six years, half the great cities of an opulent kingdom were rendered desolate, the most fertile fields in the world lay waste, and five millions of harmless and industrious people were either expelled or destroyed. Want of foresight became more fatal than innate barbarism, and men found themselves wading through blood and ruin, when their object was only spoil. But this is not the time to rend the veil which covers our political transactions in Asia.

STATE OF BENGAL.

UNDER THE

EAST-INDIA COMPANY.

Observations on the Treaty for the Dewanny.

AN ample field lay open before us, but we have appropriated revolution and war to history. Reflections. The present disquisition is of an inferior kind; an enquiry, which means not to irritate, but to reform. Let it suffice to say, that Bengal suffered from disturbances and violent measures; and that Fortune, though unfavourable, was less fatal, than the rapacity of avaricious men. Peculiarly unhappy, an unwarlike but industrious people, were subdued by a society whose business was commerce. A barbarous enemy may slay a prostrate foe, but a civilized conqueror can only ruin nations without the sword. Monopolies and an exclusive trade joined issue with additional taxations, the unfortunate were deprived of the means, whilst the demands upon them were, with peculiar absurdity, increased.

But to wander no farther into declamation: Observations though the misfortunes of Bengal began with the revolutions and changes which succeeded the death of Surage-ul-Dowla, the system which advances

in the possession of the province of Allahabâd; and thus a kind of provision was made for a prince, who retained nothing of what belonged to his illustrious ancestors, except the empty title of Emperor of Hindostan. This treaty, however, though it dazzled with its splendor, was neither solid nor advantageous in itself. The emperor, instead of being placed at Allahabâd, ought to possess the province out of which his pretended vicer Suja-ul-Dowla, had been recently driven; or should that measure be supposed to invest him with dangerous power, the territories of Bulwant Singh, equal in revenue to Allahabâd, might have been conferred upon him. The Company, being then in possession of all these provinces, might, by its servants, have adopted either of these systems.

To the first measure there are no well-founded objections, and many advantages might be derived from it. The sum of three hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds might have been annually saved, which sum is now sent to a distant province, from whence it never returns. This latter circumstance is of more real prejudice to Bengal and the affairs of the Company, than if half the revenues of the province had been given to the emperor, upon condition of his keeping his court in that country. Had Shaw Allum been put in possession of the dominions of Suja-ul-Dowla, the natural inactivity of his disposition, and the extraordinary expence and magnificence, which he is, in some measure, obliged to support, would have prevented him from being so dangerous a neighbour as even Suja-ul-Dowla. The whole empire was in a state of rebellion; and we were only from convenience his friends.

manifest disadvantages. His territories border on the Mahrattois, Jates, and Rohillas ; and he is under a perpetual apprehension from these nations. Had the measure, the advantages of which we have described, been taken, Suja ul-Dowla would have come in between him and these powers ; but, at present, our army at Allahabâd becomes a security to that prince ; whose apprehensions would otherwise have induced him to adhere more firmly than he now shews an inclination, to his treaty with the Company.

State of Commerce in Bengal, under the Company.

THE prosperity and opulence which Bengal enjoyed during the government of the house of Timur, and even under the revolted viceroys, proceeded from her lucrative commerce, as much as from the fertility of her soil. Rich in the industry of her inhabitants, she became independent of the partial rapine of impolitic governors, who plundered only to squander away. The money, which entered by injustice at one door of the treasury, was carried out at another by luxury. The court of the Nabob was the heart, which only received the various currents of wealth, to throw it with vigour, through every vein of the kingdom.

Observations on the

We may date the commencement of decline, from the day on which Bengal fell under the dominion of foreigners ; who were more anxious to improve the present moment to their own emolument, than, by providing against waste, to secure a permanent advantage to the British nation. With a peculiar want of foresight, they began to drain the reservoir, without turning into it any stream to prevent it from being exhausted. From observation, we descend to facts.

present commerce of Bengal

The

almost depopulated by the cruelties of Nadir Shaw ; and, since his assassination, by unremitting civil wars. The few inhabitants, who escaped the rage of the sword, sit down in the midst of poverty. Georgia and Armenia, who shared in the troubles of Persia, share also her untoward fate. Indigence has shut up the doors of commerce ; vanity has disappeared with wealth, and men content themselves with the coarse manufactures of their native countries. The Turkish empire has long declined on its southern and eastern frontiers. Egypt rebelled : Babylonia, under its Basha, revolted. The distracted state of the former has almost shut up the trade, by caravans, from Suez to Cairo ; from the latter of which, the manufactures of Bengal were conveyed by sea to all the ports of the Ottoman dominions

The rapacity of the Basha of Bagdat, which is increased by the necessity of keeping a great standing force to support his usurpation, has environed with terror the walls of Bussora, which circumstance has almost annihilated its commerce with Syria. Scarce a caravan passes from the gulph of Persia to Aleppo once in two years, and when it does, it is but poor and small. Formerly, in every season, several rich and numerous caravans crossed the desert to Syria, but the few that venture at present, being too weak to protect themselves against the wandering Arabs, are stoppt by every tribe, and are obliged to purchase safety with exorbitant duties. Trade is in a manner unknown, the merchants of Bussora are ruined, and there were, last year, in the warehouses of that city, of the manufactures of Bengal, to the value of two hundred thousand pounds, which could not be sold for half the prime cost.

The number of independent kingdoms, which have started up from the ruins of the Mogul empire, the rest of Hindost in

To draw a conclusion from the observations made. I though Bengal, by her industry, yields to Europe, of manufactures, to the annual amount of one million five hundred and seventy-seven thousand five hundred pounds, for which she receives nothing, yet, if the balance of her trade with Asia amounts to one hundred thousand pounds, she may still continue to flourish under a proper system of internal regulation. The paradox is hitherto supportable by argument and proof, but there still remain heavy articles to be brought into the account against Bengal. Some of the articles, from their complicated nature, must be stated from opinion: Others rest on incontrovertible facts. The estimate of the first shall be made as low as possible: The latter are established beyond the power of cavil itself.

The specie carried from Bengal by the expelled Nabob, Cassim Ali, is supposed to amount to	£. 1,250,000	Estimate of the loss of specie to Bengal
Specie carried away by men of property, who have deserted the kingdom since the power of the company prevailed, - -	2,500,000	
The expences of the war, for one whole year, in the dominions of Suja-ul-Dowla, at five lacks per month; which, after deducting fifty lacks, paid by treaty by that prince, amounts to -	125,000	
Specie sent from Bengal to pay a brigade, consisting of seven thousand men, stationed for five years, after the peace, at Alla-habâd, at the annual expence of fifteen lacks - -	937,500	
Carry over	4,812,500	the

Brought over	£ 4,812,500
Specie sent from that kingdom to China and Madras, including the expences of troops on the coast, detached from the establishment of Bengal	1,500,000
Specie brought to England	100,000
	<hr/>
Exported of specie	6,412,500
Deduct the imports of bullion for twelve years, at the annual sum of one hundred thousand pounds	1 200,000
	<hr/>
Decrease in the specie of Bengal since the accession of the company to the dominion of that kingdom	5,212,500

Her present compared

This ruinous state of the commerce of Bengal, is by no means, exaggerated To deprive every adversary of argument, the calculations are, by the Author of the Enquiry, purposely rendered extremely low A comparative view of the former situation of that once opulent kingdom with its present condition, will throw additional light on the subject In the days of the empire, the balance of trade for which Bengal received bullion, has been estimated at £ 1,687,500

Deduct the annual revenue sent in specie to Delhi	1,250,000
	<hr/>
Yearly acquisition in money	437,500

with her ancient commerce

The kingdom of Bengal, it appears, has not, in the midst of her misfortunes, fallen off greatly from her former exports of manufactures. She still sends to Europe, within one hundred and ten thousand pounds a year of the quantity, for which she

she received the above balance of bullion, in the days of her prosperity. This, had not her specie been exported, would not have impoverished her. But let us suppose that her whole currency amounted to fifteen millions, the entire loss of a third part of that sum must have inevitably distressed her, and an annual decrease of near half a million must, if not prevented, in a few years, totally ruin the little commerce that still remains. The prospect is gloomy. The taxes must be lessened, and the ruin, which we have brought on an unfortunate country, will recoil upon ourselves.

To illustrate the argument by comparison. Ref. divisions on the Were the paper-currency of Great Britain totally suppressed, and her gold and silver currency, which is estimated at seven millions, left for the purposes of trade and taxation, it is evident, that ruinous consequences must ensue, but none will pretend to affirm, that the nation, by such a measure, would become one farthing poorer than before. Trade, however, from the want of a sufficient quantity of the signs of wealth and property, would be cramped in all its veins. The interest of money, in spite of laws, would rise to an enormous pitch. The same want of currency would, at the same time, become such a check upon luxury, that the price of labour, and especially of provisions, would fall, unless the latter were kept up by rigourously enforcing the present taxes without abatement. The price of provisions, in that case, would rise every day, and the poor would daily become less able to purchase. The people would, in a very few years, be stripped of all their property, and national beggary would be followed by national ruin.

Bengal, from the decrease of her specie, feels, rumous state of Bengal in fact, the miseries which we have in speculation just described. Were not her taxes enforced by oppression,

oppression, provisions would fall in proportion to the decrease of wealth, supposing the number of inhabitants and state of cultivation to continue the same. But the reverse happens, from our endeavouring to keep up the revenues to their former pitch. The farmer cannot sell his grain without a price, which bears a proportion to the rents which he is obliged to pay, whilst his cultivation decreases for want of a sufficient stock. The consumer, at the same time, must have food. If he is a manufacturer or labourer he must raise his goods or his wages to answer the price of bread. The evils of a forced state of society encrease. Famine, with all its horrors, ensues, and by sweeping away some millions of wretched people, gives to the unhappy survivors, the respite of a few years.

Observations on Monopolies

Perfect
and

THE Monopolies established by the servants of the Company in Bengal, furnish an ample field for animadversion. But other writers have already occupied that province. The brevity which the Author of the Enquiry has prescribed to his work, induces him to pass lightly over ground that has been trodden before. It is superfluous to insist upon the prejudice which Monopoly has done to the natural rights of the natives, and to the privileges which they possessed, by prescription, from Despotism itself. This part of the subject has been handled with ability by others. we shall slightly touch upon what has escaped their observation.

on the
subject

Salt in almost every country, is one of the necessities of life. In Bengal, which still contains near fifteen millions of people, the consumption of

of this article must be very great; for, besides what they themselves consume, they mix great quantities with the food of their cattle. Salt is produced by filtrating the earth near the mouths of the Ganges and by then boiling the water which is impregnated with saline particles. The process is simple and cheap, where wood for fuel costs nothing. The low price at which salt could be conveyed through all the branches of the Ganges rendered it an advantageous article of trade with the inland ports of Hindostan. Great quantities were sent to Benâris and Muzapour, from the markets of which, the provinces Oud and Allahabâd, the territories of the Raja of Bundelâ, and of all the petty princes of the kingdom of Malava, were supplied. This trade by a society of Monopolists in Calcutta, was seized in the year 1755. Avarice got the better of prudence, and a rage for present gain cut off all future prospects. The article of salt was raised two hundred *per cent.*; and the foreign purchasers, finding that they could be supplied at a much cheaper rate with rock-salt from the dominions of the Rohillas near Delhi, this valuable commerce at once was lost.

Beetle-nut and Tobacco have, by the strength of habit, become almost necessities of life in Hindostan. The first is produced in many parts of the Decan; and the latter is cultivated over all the empire. There was, however, a considerable exportation from Bengal in these articles; and it, unfortunately for that country, attracted the notice of the Monopolists. But, as if Monopolies were not sufficient to destroy the inland commerce of Bengal, with the rest of Hindostan, an edict was issued, in the year 1768, prohibiting all the servants of the Company, the free merchants, Armenians, Portugueze, and all foreigners whatsoever,

Monopolies in Bengal.

whatsoever, from carrying goods beyond the limits of our province, under the pain of confiscation, and the severest punishments inflicted on their agents

The Directors
referred to
indicated

The Court of Directors, it is but justice to declare, have invariably opposed the above recited destructive monopolies. But the commands of fugitive and transient masters are weak in opposition to in creast. The fluctuations in Leadenhall street, deprived the mandates which issued from it of all their authority. and the presidency abroad frequently received orders, from their constituents at home, with the same inattention that the Nizâm of Golconda would pay to the Firman of the unfortunate Shaw Allum. The Directors, in short are only to blame in an acquiescence to a disobedience to the orders of their predecessors in office. Carrying frequently the animosity of prior contention into their measures, they forgot the attention due to their own power in the pleasure of seeing a slur thrown on that of their opponents. They are also blameable for the suspicious veil of secrecy with which they affect to cover their affairs. The door of information is, in some measure, shut up; the inferior servants are precluded, by an ill founded fear, from laying open to them the state of Government abroad. and it was perhaps the interest of their superior servants to conceal a part of the truth. Substantial darkness has by these means settled on objects, which, it is even the interest of the Company, as well as of the nation, should be known to the world

Mode of collecting the Revenues.

THE princes, whom we raised in Bengal, vanished imperceptibly from their thrones. Light and unsubstantial as the shew of power with which, as in derision, we invested them, they disappeared, like Romulus, but without a storm. The benefits derived from former revolutions, created a love of change, and the angel of death, if not our friend, was opportune in his frequent visits to the Mulnud. In the course of five years, three Nabobs expired; and the unfledged sovereign, who acceded to the nominal government of Bengal on the March of 1770, has enjoyed already, considering the times, a long reign. Nabobs, to own the truth, are useless, and they are dismissed to their fathers, without either ceremony or noise.

In the year 1765, upon the demise of Jaffier, Nabobs whom we had, for the first time, raised in 1757 to the government, for his convenient treachery to his master, Nijim-ul-Dowla, his son by a common prostitute, was, in the eighteenth year of his age, placed upon the throne, in the capital of Murshidabâd. Soon after the accession of this prince, a noble governor, on the part of the Company, arrived at Calcutta, and executed the treaty which has furnished materials for a preceding section. Mahommed Riza, a man of less integrity than abilities, was made prime minister, activity being a virtue more necessary to the intention of his creation than honesty. The wretched Nijim-ul-Dowla was a mere name, a figure of state more despicable, if possible, than the meanness of his family and parts. The whole executive government turned upon Mahommed Riza. A resident was sent from Calcutta to check

check the accounts of the nominal government, as if one man, who knew very little of the language, manners, and opinions of the people, could prevent the frauds of an artful minister, and ten thousand of his dependents, versed in the management of finance. The consequence might be foreseen with little penetration. Unable, and perhaps unwilling to oppose the current, the resident fell down with the stream, and became so far a check upon Mahommed, that he appropriated to himself a part of what the minister might otherwise have thrown into his own treasure.

Mahom-
med Riza
Chan.

Mahommed Riza, as a small salary of office, received annually one hundred and twelve thousand five hundred pounds, with three hundred and seventy five thousand pounds a year to be distributed in pensions among his friends. The minister, with his other good qualities, had no local attachment to friends. They were of various complexions and religions: fair faced Europeans as well as swarthy Indians, and, though professing Mahomedanism himself he was so far from being an enemy to the uncircumcised, that it is said the most of his pensions and gratuities were bestowed on good Christians born in Great Britain and Ireland. Mahommed, however did not take up his whole time with acts of benevolence to our nation. He applied himself to business, and he was more rigid in executing the government which the revolted Nabobs had established in Bengal, than fond of introducing innovations more favourable to the prosperity of the country.

Impolitic

The Nabobs of Bengal it has been already observed, began the ruinous policy of farming out the lands annually leaving the wretched tenants to the oppression and tyranny of temporary Zemindars. At the commencement of every year, there

there is a general congress of all the great farmers, at the capital of Bengal; which meeting is, in the language of the country, called *Punea*. The object of the congress is to settle the accounts of the former year, and to give the lands for another, to the highest bidder. The competition between the farmers is favourable to the private interest of Mahommed Riza, and his friend the resident; but it is destructive to the poor, and consequently to the Company's affairs.

The charge of travelling, from the more distant and cruel divisions of the province, and the expence of living in the capital, are but a very inconsiderable part of the loss of the farmers in this visit to court. Pretences are never wanting to intimidate them, on account of their past conduct, and where no competitors offer of themselves, some are created by the minister, to raise anxiety and terror. Presents are an infallible remedy for quashing all enquiries into former oppressions, and a bribe secures to them the power of exercising, for another year, their tyrannies over the unhappy tenants. It would be endless to trace the intrigues of the farmers upon this occasion. it would be difficult to expose all the artful villany of the minister. The Zemindars, however wealthy they may be, feign such poverty, as not to be able to make up the balances of the preceding year. They have even been known to carry the farce so far, as to suffer a severe whipping before they would produce their money.

The avarice of Mahommed Riza is the cause of this unmanly behaviour in the wretched farmers. When they seem rich, the impost is raised; and the bribe must in proportion be greater. Their love of money is often more powerful than the fear of bodily pain. When they have long groaned under the lash, some banker or money-broker

appears, who, for the exorbitant interest of ten per cent per month, discharges the debt. The farmer, by such means as these, often deceives the vigilance of the minister and resident, and obtains his lands for another year, because no one else will offer a sum which the possessor finds so much difficulty to pay. A friend in the secret, gives security for the rents, and a present, thrown into the hands of the minister, suspends, for the time, the discipline of the whip.

to let
the re-
due

In the year 1767, the Author of the Enquiry, who resided at the time, in Bengal, had the curiosity to calculate the expence of the Bundubust, or yearly settlement. He formed his estimate from the accounts of various Zemindars, and he avers, without exaggeration, that the expences amounted to twenty seven and one half per cent of the rents of their lands which may amount to a million sterling. These trivial perquisites were shared between Mahomed Riza his friends, and the bankers of Murshedabad. The place of the Company's resident at the Durbar, or the court of the Nabob, was HONESTLY worth one hundred and fifty thousand pounds a year.

The b d

These embezzlements and fraudulent practices were not however so detrimental to the Company's affairs from the actual decrease in the revenues as from the general depravity of manners, and the oppressions which they introduced. When the sources of government are corrupted they poison the whole stream. Every petty officer in the state every clerk of the revenues assumed the tyrant in his own department. Justice was totally suspended and the fear of being plundered by a superior was the only check that remained against the commission of the most atrocious crimes. Every instance of abstaining from the most cruel oppressions, proceeded from indolence

every

every act of tyranny from the love of money. The distemper of avarice, in the extreme, seemed to infect all, whom the wrath of God against a devoted people, had placed in power.

The consequences of this mode of letting the lands of Bengal, were such as might, with little foresight, have been expected, had not stronger impressions, than those of reason been necessary to convince men of a profitable error. Nothing in the conquered provinces was premeditated but rapine. Every thing, but plunder, was left to chance and necessity, who impose their own laws. The farmers, having no certainty of holding the lands beyond the year, made no improvements. Their profit must be immediate, to satisfy the hand of Avarice, which was suspended over their heads. Impressed with the uncertainty of their situation, they raised the rents, to the last farthing, on the wretched tenants; who, unwilling to forsake their ancient habitations and household gods, submitted to impositions which they could not pay. They looked up to Heaven in their distress; but no redress remained for the wretched.

Year after year brought new tyrants, or confirmed the old, in the practice of their former oppressions. The tenants, being, at length, ruined, the farmers were unable to make good their contracts with government. Then cruelty to their inferiors recoiled, at length, on themselves. Many of them were bound to stakes and whipped, but their poverty ceased to be feigned. Then complaints were heard in every square of Murshedabâd, and not a few of them expired in agonies, under the lash. Many of the inferior tenants, reduced to despair, fled the country, hoping to derive from other despotisms, that lenity, which our indolence, to speak the best of ourselves, denied. Those that remained were deprived of the small

stock necessary for cultivation, and a great part of the lands lay waste. Every governor thought it incumbent upon him to keep up the revenues to their former pitch; but, in spite of the permitted cruelty of Mahommed Riza, they continued, every year, to decrease. It could not have happened otherwise, unless Heaven had wrought miracles as a reward for our VIRTUES.

Wretched
state of the
country

In proportion as an unfortunate people became less able to bear the established taxation, the modes of collecting it became more oppressive. Seven entire battalions were added to our military establishment to enforce the collections. They carried terror and ruin through the country, but poverty was more prevalent than obstinacy every where. This new force became an enormous expence to the Company, and the unnatural pressure on the people raised the price of provisions. The manufacturers, to be able to purchase bread, shewed an inclination to raise the price of their goods. It was soon perceived that, should this be permitted, the manufactures of Bengal would not answer in Europe, so as even to indemnify the Company for prime cost, for duties and other expences, exclusive of the profit which a commercial body had a right to expect. The prices must be kept down, but this could not be done without violence. Provisions became daily dearer; and the demand for goods encreased.

from the
officers

The officers chiefly employed in the management of the revenues, being needy adventurers from Persia and the upper India, carried avarice, as well as the arbitrary ideas of their own distracted governments, into their departments. Solicitous to obtain an immediate advantage to themselves they forgot the interest of their employers, and practised every species of rapine and violence on the timid inhabitants of Bengal. The wealth,

wealth, which, in the space of a few years, they accumulated, enabled them to return into their native countries, and thus they furnished another cause of the decline of specie in the kingdom. These foreign collectors maintained a numerous train of needy dependents, who, under the protection of their tyrannical masters, assumed the privilege of rapine and peculation. Venality ceased to be a crime; and dexterity in the art of imposition, was deemed a recommendation to the first offices of trust.

Mahommed Riza made it his invariable policy ^{of power and} to keep the servants of the Company in ignorance of the true state of affairs, and when any deception was practised, another was formed to conceal it from view. He entered into a collusion with many of the farmers. Occasional accounts were framed; and the usual accounts were studiously involved in inextricable confusion. Men, averse to trouble, throw them aside; and neglect their duty in their indolence. The servants of Mahommed Riza not only escape censure, but retain their places, and thus iniquity furnishes to itself a new field, for a repetition

strict, without imposing upon the village in which he chuses to rest, a tax of rice, fowl, kid, fruits, and every other luxury of the table, for himself, and his dependents. He also levies fines, at pleasure, for frivolous offences, and under various, and often false pretexts. The crime consists, in the ability of the person to pay the fine, and nothing but the excess of misery and poverty is safe from the gripping hand of Avarice.

of the col-
lectors

The Zemindars, or principal farmers, copy the officers of government, in tyranny. The Riots, or wretched tenants, are forced to give their labour gratuitously, to this transitory lord of a year, whenever he chuses to employ their toil in his fields, when their own farms lie waste for want of cultivation. There is not one article of consumption with which the poor tenants are not obliged to supply the general farmer. The quantity brought is frequently more than his consumpt demands, and, in these cases, they are forced under the inspection of his servants, to carry their own property to market, and to dispose of it for the use of their lord. They even frequently raise or fall the exchange upon the roupees, against the wretched husbandmen, and, without even the strength of custom, they exact, from the lower sort, fees upon births, marriages, and contracts. There is scarce an occurrence upon which they have not invented arbitrary imposts.

Negli-
gence
t the
Company

The Company, having never examined into the real tenures by which many possess their lands, left an ample field for sequestration, fraud, and encroachment. The Talookdârs, or the favourites and dependents of former Nabobs, hold, by grants from their patrons, extensive tracts of land. Some of these grants convey a kind of freehold, others, estates at a very low rent, possessing, besides, particular exemptions and extraordinary immunities.

immunities These alienations were never valid, in the days of the empire, without being renewed by every viceroy, and no good reason remains, why they should now exist, as the illegal means of oppression, in the hands of petty tyrants. They have even added encroachment upon the adjacent lands, to the injustice by which they possess their own, and they have presumed to lay tolls on ferries, and imposts upon markets, even beyond the limits of their imperfect grants. This encroachment on the rights of the Company is, however, a kind of benefit to the people. The possessor of the grant, considers the lands which it describes, as his own property, and he is, from a natural selfishness, more a friend to his inferiors than the fugitive Zemindar of a year.

To render clear affairs hitherto little understood, we must descend into more particulars. The frauds and oppressions committed in Bengal, in the collection of the revenue, are as various as they are without number. The interior policy subsisting in that kingdom, will throw new light on the subject. Some of the lands in Bengal go under the designation of Comâr, having no native tenants, being cultivated by vagrant husbandmen, who wander from place to place in quest of labour. A farmer takes frequently large tracts of these lands upon contract. He obliges himself to be answerable to government for the produce, but he keeps the accounts himself. The vagrant husbandmen whom he employs, having neither implements of agriculture nor stock, are, from time to time, supplied with small sums by the farmer, and, when the harvest is gathered in, he appropriates to himself two thirds of the crop, after paying himself from the remainder, for the interest of the sums advanced to the vagrants. The accounts delivered in to
government

government contain every thing but the truth, and this mode, from our indolence, becoming most profitable to the Zemindar, he wishes to depopulate the country, in some measure, for his own gain

various

The lands, which are under the immediate management of government, are, in the language of the country, called Cofs. They differ from the Comâr in various particulars. Stewards are appointed to superintend them, without the power of making new contracts with the tenants, or of raising upon them the rents, being accountable only for the rents of the lands, as they stand upon the rolls of the district. These rolls, however, are in general false and defective. Some lands, to serve particular friends, are greatly under rated, and others are entirely concealed by the address of the stewards. To grant certain immunities to the stewards themselves, was formerly much in practice. They were permitted to possess, for their subsistence, gardens, pastures, ponds for fish, and fields for rice. These privileges have been greatly enlarged since Bengal fell under the Company and the stewards have fixed no decent bounds to their encroachments.

fictitious
tenures.

The lands distinguished by the name of Riotty, are possessed and cultivated by the native inhabitants under Zemindars, or farmers, who contract for them with government for an annual sum. The rents are partly levied on a measurement, and partly on the various productions which are sent to market and converted into money by the farmer. The ruinous effects of this mode of collecting the revenue have been already explained. There are besides great quantities of waste lands, which are of two kinds, lands struck off the public books, at a former period, which are now cultivated, but not brought to account,
and

and such as are really waste, which comprehend at least one fourth part of Bengal. Of the former there are many large fertile tracts, well cultivated, which have been appropriated by Zemindars and their dependents; and they find means, in their accounts with an indolent government, to avoid all scrutiny into their usurpations.

To add to the mismanagement, lands are set apart for almost every officer under the government; a mode of salary which makes no appearance upon the annual accounts, but which, notwithstanding, amounts to more than all the apparent charges of collection. Great hurt arises to the revenues from this practice, and the abuse subsists without reformation. The lands of all the officers ought instantly to be resumed, and their salaries to be paid out of the exchequer. Many of the collectors have also imposed partial duties upon the subject; and thus have added oppression and injustice to the people, to their usurpations upon government.

Justice is suffered to be greatly perverted by the officers above specified, and others, who, from their inherent art or abilities, substitute their own decisions where government have established no legal judges. The custom of imposing mulcts and fines in all cases, is an intolerable grievance to a wretched people. The rich suffer, by having money to give, the poor, by being deprived of restitution, because they have none. Every Mahomedan, who can mutter over the Coran, raises himself to a judge, without either licence or appointment; and every Brahmin, at the head of a tribe, distributes justice according to his own fancy, without controul. The latter threatens the ignorant with the dreadful punishment of excommunication, and thus his own moderation becomes the measure of the sums which he receives from an unfortunate race of men.

Such,

Stary
the
in 1770

Such in the year 1767, was the true state of Bengal but, it is to be hoped, that the regulations of 1770 have reformed many abuses. A plan was in that year digested, and begun to be carried into execution by men who could not be strangers to any one of the above particulars; though, from their strict adherence to the regulations of a noble governor, to which they were tied down by express orders from the Court of Directors, the abuses were permitted to exist till the country was beggared and depopulated. The effect which the plan may have, cannot yet be estimated with precision. Were we, however, to judge from the improvements in Burdwân, which has been under the management of a very able servant for some years past, and has greatly increased in revenue and population, the new regulations will be attended with very considerable advantages to the Company. But even Burdwân owed part of its prosperity to the misery and distress of the surrounding districts. The plan adopted will be far from effectuating the reformation and increase of the revenue which are now required, for the balance of the revenue could, in the year 1770, hardly discharge the four hundred thousand pounds paid annually to government. If our information is just, what mighty advantages have the Company derived from their great acquisitions in Bengal?

Idea of the present Government of Bengal

Total
suspension of
justice

THE total suspension of all justice, among the natives of Bengal, was another cause of national decay. Men who retained some property in spite of the violence of the times, instead of being protected

protected by British laws, found that they had not even the justice of a despot to depend upon when they were wronged. The officers of the Nabob, AS THEY WERE CALLED, committed every species of violence, under the pretence of the orders of the Company. When any person complained to the governor and council, he was referred back to those very men of whom he had complained. The heavy crime of having appealed to British justice was thrown in his face, by oppressors who were at once judges and party, and ruin and corporal punishment were added to his other wrongs. The spirit which asserts the natural rights of mankind, was called insolence, till it was totally broken by oppression; and men were even cautious in venting their complaints in secret, fearing that the very walls of their most private apartments had ears.

These grievances, however, proceeded not from the inhumanity of the British governors in Bengal. The Author of the Enquiry can aver, from personal knowledge, that the successors of a certain noble lord were men of probity and honour, enemies to oppression and cruelty of every kind. But the whole weight of such a monstrous and heterogeneous chaos of government, consisting of military, political, commercial and judicial affairs, falling upon the shoulders of men unexperienced in the regulation and management of the great machine of state, it was impossible for them to give the necessary attention to all departments. The multiplicity of affairs overwhelmed them with its weight, and the kingdom suffered more from a total want of system, than from any premeditated design.

The courts of justice, which the wisdom of the house of Timur had established in the cities, and various divisions of the provinces, were either annihilated,

Apology
for the
Company's
govern-
ment

Every
thing left
to the sum-
mary deci-
sions of
Mahom-
med Riza.

nilated, or they lost their power under the summary despotism of the revolted Nabobs. Mahomed Riza, as the acting minister, had the whole executive power in his hands, and those who retained the name of judges were only the executioners of his partial and violent decisions. The Company's governor could not, in the nature of things, enter into the cause of every individual, in a very populous kingdom. When he consulted his own ease, he yielded to a kind of necessity, and he had to his own conscience the plausible excuse of having remanded the complaints to the judgment of a man who was perfectly acquainted with the manners, customs and prejudices of the natives.

Impolitic
and ruin-
ous

But even friendship itself will not permit the Writer of the Enquiry to justify the political conduct of any of those men who possessed the supreme power in Bengal. Many regulations, obvious in themselves, might have been formed, many pernicious practices be abolished, which have been continued either through negligence or motives of another kind. Among the latter, ought to be numbered the custom of striking roupees every year, and issuing them out at five per centum above the real weight and standard. To explain the subject, a dry dissertation must be introduced. The new-coined roupees are issued from the mint at sixteen per centum more than the current roupee, a coin merely imaginary, for the convenience of reducing all money to a certain denomination. The Sicca roupee, as the coin is called, continues to circulate, at the above value, till towards the latter end of the first year. The dealers in money, as the roupee loses three per centum of its value at the beginning of the second year, refuse to receive it in payment, without

without a deduction of one or two per centum as it advances to that period.

In the beginning of the second year, the roupee, by this most preposterous of all regulations, has lost three per centum of its imaginary value. In this manner it continues gradually to fall, till the third year after coinage; and, from that time forward it remains at eleven per centum, the intrinsic value of the silver. The possessor of the roupee may then, upon the payment of three per centum to the mint, have the same re-coined into a new Sicca of the imaginary value of sixteen per centum. This gain of two per centum is intended as an inducement to bring in the silver, that the government may have an opportunity, every year, of robbing the public of three per centum upon the greater part of their current specie. To support this most iniquitous system, the revenues are directed to be paid in the new Sicca roupees, otherwise the money-changer will make such deductions, as must occasion a very considerable loss to the unfortunate people. This evil is attended by another. The course of exchange in the markets varies toward the worst, from this cruel regulation by government, from combinations among the bankers, and the demand for particular roupees to discharge the revenue.

This mode of levying an annual tax on the silver currency, is not of the invention of the British governors of Bengal. The regulation derived its first existence from the well-known bankers, the Jaggat Seats of Murshedabâd, in the short reign of the inconsiderate Surage-ul-Dowla. The error lies in its being adopted. But we drop this part of the subject, and return to the present state of government. To do justice to the Court of Directors, their repeated orders have checked the violence and rapine of the nominal government of the Nabob. Some of the Company's servants

servants superintend, in various divisions of the country, the collection of the revenue. The pension, and emoluments of Mahommed Riza have been lessened with his power. The kingdom, in point of civil regulation, if civil regulation can exist without regular courts of justice, is on a better footing than before. But much remains to be done! The distresses of an unfortunate people continue to increase, through causes which must be explained

General Observations

Conclu-
sion

THE idea of the present state and government of Bengal conveyed, in the preceding sections, justifies the following conclusion, That the Company, in the management of that great kingdom, have hitherto mistaken their own interest. To increase the revenues was the point to which their servants invariably directed their attention, but the means employed defeated their views, and became ruinous to a people whom their arms had subdued. Though they exported the specie, though they checked commerce by monopoly, they heaped oppression upon additional taxes, as if rigour were necessary to power.

deduced

Much penetration was not necessary to discover, that it was not by the revenues of Bengal alone that either the British nation or the Company were to be enriched. A country destitute of mines, deprived of foreign commerce, must, however opulent from better times, in the end be exhausted. The transitory acquisition, upon the opinion that all the specie of Bengal had centered in Great Britain, would have no desirable effect. The fugitive wealth would glide through our hands, and

we

we would have only our folly to regret, when the sources would happen to become dry. Bengal, without ruin to itself, could spare none of its specie; and the objects to which our aim should have been directed, are as obvious as they are salutary. We ought to have encouraged agriculture, the trade with the rest of Asia, and internal manufacture.

Agriculture constitutes the wealth of every ^{from the} state, not merely commercial. Bengal, a kingdom six hundred miles in length, and three hundred in breadth, is composed of one vast plain of the most fertile soil in the world. Watered by many navigable rivers, inhabited by fifteen millions of industrious people, capable of producing provisions for double the number, as appears from the deserts which oppression has made; it seems marked out, by the hand of Nature, as the most advantageous region of the earth for agriculture. Where taxes are moderate, where security of property is joined to a rich soil, cultivation will encrease, the necessaries of life will become cheap, as well as the gross materials which manufacturers require. Manufacturers, by these means, would not only fall in their price, but they would be produced in a greater quantity; larger investments might be made by the company, the consumption would encrease, and the profits rise. Bengal can, in short, be only useful in the prosperity and industry of its inhabitants. Deprive it of the last remains of its wealth, and you ruin an unfortunate people, without enriching yourselves.

In the place of those placid regulations, which ^{preceding} render mankind useful to their lords, we substituted, with preposterous policy, force, the abrupt expedient of barbarous conquerors. The pressure of taxation has, in the space of a few years, trebled the price of provisions of all kinds. The Company have,

have, in the mean time, been endeavouring, by every possible measure, to encrease their investments, without raising the price. Various oppressions, have, for this purpose, been adopted. This wretched expedient is of short duration. The manufacturer may, for one year, perhaps for two, redouble his industry, but whilst the work of his hands is forced from him at a stated and arbitrary price, he sinks under an uncommon effort, subject to despair. The principal servants of the Company, to conceal the evil, have found themselves obliged, either to remit in the quality of the goods, or to raise the price to the manufacturer. Both expedients have been in part adopted, but it is a temporary remedy, without the hopes of effectuating a cure.

Observa-
tions

The reasons already mentioned have contributed to destroy the trade of Bengal with the rest of Asia. Merchants can only procure the gleanings of the Company. The quality is inferior, and the prices high. Nations, formerly supplied from Bengal, found themselves under the necessity of establishing manufactures of the same kind at home, or to adapt their cloathing to their poverty. Argument on this head is superfluous. The plan must be totally and radically changed. The question is not to oblige the people to become silk winders, spinners and weavers, and to take the fruits of their labour, as it is practised at present at an arbitrary price. Industry cannot be forced upon a people, let them derive advantage from toil and indolence shall lose its hold. Ingenuity expires under the foolish despotism which defeats its own ends, and human nature, in its most wretched state, revolts against labour which produces nothing but an increase of toil.

P L A N

FOR RESTORING BENGAL

TO ITS FORMER PROSPERITY.

Preliminary Observations

GOVERNMENT, among the natives of a country, rises imperceptibly from that impenetrable obscurity with which time and barbarism have covered the origin of mankind. When states are subdued by foreign enemies, who are advanced in the arts of civil life, a new constitution generally starts up from their pressure upon the old. Some laws of the conquerors must necessarily supersede some of the regulations of the conquered; but the ancient form of government remains in all the lesser departments of the state. When the Patans conquered India, when the Moguls extended their empire over that country, many of the indigenous laws of the northern nations of Asia were introduced; but the great system, in most of its parts, descended from the regulations which Brahma transmitted, with his followers, from remote antiquity.

Reflections on the government of India.

Design of
the Au-
thor

The British nation have become the conquerors of Bengal, and they ought to extend some part of their own fundamental jurisprudence to secure their conquests. To call the possessions of the Company by any other name, is to leave them undefined. The sword is our tenure, and not the firmament of an unfortunate prince, who could not give what was not his own. The thin veil of the commission for the Dewanny is removed, and we see a great kingdom at last in our power, whose revolutions we directed before. It is an absolute conquest, and it is so considered by the world. This it was necessary to premise. The Author of the Enquiry will now proceed to his plan for restoring our conquests to their former prosperity. But he proceeds with diffidence. He sees the magnitude of the subject, he feels his own want of abilities. He hopes not to escape without censure, as he confesses himself liable to error, but he shall answer his own purpose, if he can throw some rays of light upon a subject, which, though interesting to the nation, continues still involved in obscurity.

Proposal for establishing landed Property

New ar-
rangement
proposed

POLICY precedes regulation in every society, and a nation has public before it has private concerns. The great line of general arrangement is prior to the inferior detail of government, the latter being necessarily a superstructure raised on the foundation of the former. In Bengal we are to suppose, that a new treaty is to settle its great affairs, otherwise we build on the sand, and the rain comes and washes all away. We shall only mention a subject on which we may hereafter enlarge.

large. Give the province of Allahabâd to Suja-ul-Dowla, the territories of Bulwant Singh to the emperor, recal your troops into your own dominions, make Patna or Mongeei the residence of the representative of Timur, degrade the wretched Mubârîck from his nominal Nabobship, and let Mahommed Rîza RESIGN. These arrangements require no address, the persons mentioned were the creatures, and they still continue the slaves of your power. Besides, the measures will not displease the parties. The province of Allahabâd will satisfy Suja-ul-Dowla for the territories of Bulwant Singh; Shaw Allum will prefer Patna to his residence at Allahabâd, a small pension is more eligible for Mubârîck, than the dangerous name of power which he does not hold, and Mahommed Rîza has derived from his SERVICES the means of securing an affluent retreat for his age. If it shall appear necessary to retain Bengal by an Imperial Firmân, let it be changed into that of perpetual Nabob.

This fundamental regulation being settled, another of equal boldness, but no less practicable, ought to succeed. An established idea of property is the source of all industry among individuals, and, of course, the foundation of public prosperity. When mankind are restrained from possessing any thing which they can call their own, they are but passengers in their native country, and make only those slight accommodations which suit fugitive wayfarers through the land. A carelessness for industry is the natural consequence of the transitoriness of the fruits of toil; and men sit sluggishly down, with their hands in their bosoms, when they are not for a moment certain of possessing property, much less of transmitting it to their posterity or friends.

Reflections
on
landed
property

Proposal
for the
improvement

The decline of agriculture, of commerce, and of trade, in the kingdom of Bengal, have been already represented, and the ruinous consequences of farming out the lands from year to year, have been amply explained. Though long leases might greatly contribute to remove these evils there is no possibility of doubt, but the establishment of real property would more immediately and effectually promote a certainty of prosperity to the kingdom. Let, therefore, the Company be empowered, by act of Parliament, to dispose of all the lands in Bengal and Behâr, in perpetuity, at an annual sum, not less than the present rents. This single operation would have a chain of beneficial effects. The first sale of the lands would raise a sum which cannot be estimated with any degree of precision, but we may venture to affirm, that, should the scheme be properly advertised before it was to take place, and a fourth part of the lands only to be disposed of every year, until the whole should be sold, no less than ten millions, besides a certain and perpetual revenue, might be drawn from the hidden treasures of Bengal, and especially from the other opulent kingdoms of Hindostan.

and
property

Mankind it is easy to perceive, would, in an empire where no real property exists, crowd to a country in which they could enjoy the fruits of their labour, and transmit them to their posterity. Cultivation would be the consequence of security. The farmer would improve, to the height, lands that were his own. The revenue would be regularly paid without the heavy expence of a band of oppressors, under the name of Collectors, who suck the very vitals of the country, and nothing would be required but a few comptours for the purpose of receiving the rents. The whole face of the country would be changed in a few years.

in the place of straggling towns, composed of miserable huts, half of which are washed away every season by the rain, great and opulent cities would arise. Inhabitants would crowd into Bengal from every corner of India, with their wealth, the deficiency in the currency would be restored, commerce would diffuse itself through every vein, and manufactures would flourish to a degree before unknown.

Men of speculation may suppose, that the security of property to the natives might infuse a spirit of freedom, dangerous to our power, into our Indian subjects. Nature herself seems to have denied liberty to the inhabitants of the torrid zone. To make the natives of the fertile soil of Bengal free, is beyond the power of political arrangement. The indolence which attends the climate, prevents men from that constant activity and exertion, which is necessary to keep the nice balance of freedom. Their religion, their institutions, their manners, the very dispositions of their minds, form them for passive obedience. To give them property would only bind them with stronger ties to our interest; and make them more our subjects; or if the British nation prefers the name—more our slaves.

Men who have nothing to lose, are only enslaved by disunion; and the terror of the impending sword. Drive them to the last verge of poverty, and despair will stand in the place of spirit, and make them free. Men possessed of property are enslaved by their interest, by their convenience, their luxury and their inherent fears. We owe our freedom to the poverty of our ancestors, as much as to the rude independence of their ferocious barbarism. But it is even difficult, in the cool air of our climate, to retain, in the midst of luxury and wealth, the vigour of mind necessary

fary to keep us free. To confer property on the inhabitants of Bengal, will never raise in their minds a spirit of independence. Their sole hopes of retaining that property, will be derived from our policy and valour. When we fall, their lands will deviate to other heirs.

and immed-
iate

The revenues of Bengal, when properly paid, amount to four millions. Should this sum appear too small for perpetuity, many ways and means of encreasing the taxes, without raising the rents, will present themselves. The British nation, famous for their political freedom, are still more famous for their judgment and wisdom in imposing taxations. Let them transfer to the Banks of the Ganges, a part of that science of finance, which has so much distinguished their councils at home. The wealth of the people of Bengal is a treasury which will never fail, if drawn upon with judgment. Taxes may rise, in a just proportion, to the wealth which this regulation will inevitably throw into our dominions in the East.

advan-
tages

Very extensive possessions in the hands of an individual, are productive of pernicious consequences in all countries; they ought, therefore to be prevented in the present regulation. Let the purchasers be confined to a certain quantity of land, not exceeding, upon any account, fifty thousand rousees a year. To prevent the accumulation of landed property, let the spirit of the laws of a commonwealth be adopted, and the lands be divided equally among all the male issue of the proprietor. Let the moveable property be divided among the Mahomedan part of our subjects according to the laws of the Coran. Let the Hindoos, in the same manner, retain their own laws of inheritance, which are clear, simple, and defined.

Paper Currency

THE absolute establishment of landed property, would create a perfect confidence in our faith, among our subjects in the East, and this circumstance leads to another regulation, which, if adopted, would have a great and immediate effect on the prosperity of Bengal. The want of a sufficient quantity of specie for the purposes of trade, and the common intercourses among mankind, is one of the greatest evils under which Bengal at present labours. Let, therefore, a paper currency be introduced, a measure at once salutary, easy, and practicable. Let a bank be immediately established at Calcutta, for the convenience of Europeans. This would, by becoming familiar to the natives, prepare them for a more general paper currency. The mode of carrying this into execution, is left in the hands of those better acquainted with the nature of banking, than the Author of the Enquiry.

A proposal
for estab-
lishing

To destroy, at once, the fraudulent science of exchange, which proves so detrimental to trade in Bengal, a current coin ought to be established, to pass without variation, for its fixed and intrinsic value. This was, in some degree, attempted by a noble governor, but he failed in his first principles, by imposing an arbitrary value upon his coin, not less than twenty per cent. above its intrinsic worth. No other reason is necessary for the bad success of this coinage. Though a decimal division of money is the most rational and commodious; yet entirely to change the forms of a country, in that respect, might be attended with great inconvenience. Let the roupee, therefore, consist, as at present, of sixteen of the imaginary Anas, which are now used in accounts in Bengal. The Pice, which is the twelfth part of an Ana, may be continued as the imaginary coin, but a copper coin of one half of an Ana, would

currency.

It is great would answer the subdivisions of the country, and be greatly beneficial to the poor. The immediate fall of the value of money, which prevails in India, is one of the first effects of this. A fall of five per centum is the present interest, owing to insecurity, as to the value of the money. Men of undoubted and established credit, who would give this great premium, if they can turn the money to a great advantage. Were every man to have his paper currency, to bring his money to the market, monopoly, in specie, would be at an end, and trade extended through a thousand channels not known at present. The consequence would be, that Bengal would draw great money from all the regions of Asia, and might, by rendering herself capable of imposing taxes upon different articles, as to the augmentation of the revenue, be proper to impose.

and immediate Napal, Tibet, Ava, Arracan, Cochin-china, China, and almost all the islands in the Eastern ocean, produce gold, and that metal seems only to be found in India, Diarbekir, Japan, and China. Asia contains native mines, and has enriched it in all ages, except in the decline of its commerce against Europe. The author of the Enquiry means not to draw from the East. But to draw from Bengal, and make it one of the great marts in the world, whilst we might manufacture, the surplus of our manufactures, without damaging either its foreign or internal prosperity.

blished on impartial justice, Bengal to its former prosperity and splendor. Let the lands be disposed of in property : let a paper currency be established. Every individual would, in such a case, become industrious in improving his own estate ; provisions would fall to a third part of the present price ; the country would assume a new face, and the people wear the aspect of joy. Immense tracts of rich land, which now, with their woods, conceal the ruins of great cities, would again be cultivated ; and new provinces arise out of those marshy islands, near the mouth of the Ganges, which are, at present, the wild haunts of the rhinoceros and tiger.

Monopolies.

THERE is no maxim in commerce better established, than the destructive tendency of monopolies. In Bengal, its recent evils are well-known and abhorred. A law must provide against it ; otherwise every other regulation will be made in vain. The inhabitants must be permitted to enjoy a free trade ; subject, however, to such imposts upon various articles, excepting those of either the growth or manufacture of Great Britain, as may be thought reasonable from time to time. Gross articles, necessary for carrying on the finer manufactures, ought, however, to be exempted from duty, and every encouragement possible given to the export trade.

Free merchants ought to be encouraged ; neither must they be excluded from the inland trade, as that circumstance would place the subjects of Great Britain on a worse footing than foreigners, whom we cannot, without violence, prevent from trading

trading wherever they please Let, however, the residence of the free merchants be confined to Calcutta, as the influence which all the natives of Britain have acquired over the inhabitants of Bengal, is so great, that the selfish can convert it into the means of oppression The Indian agents of British traders will not carry, among a wretched people, the same terror which clothes their masters, whom it is a kind of sacrilege not to obey, in their most unjust commands

Superior
servants
debarred
from
trade

The servants of the Company will have many of objections to this proposal But the management the revenues, and of the general trade, which must remain in their hands, will still give them superior advantages, sufficient to gratify all their reasonable desires The influence of a member of the council will, without doubt, enable any man, in that high station, to engross a share of the trade, almost equal to a partial monopoly Should even a man of that rank be so self-denied, as not to take advantage of the influence annexed to his place, his attention to commerce would encroach on the time allotted for public affairs Let him, therefore, when he rises to the board, be debarred from trading, either directly or indirectly, by severe penalties of law, and let there an ample allowance be made for his services, from the funds of the Company

Religion

An abo-
lute

MEN who submit to bodily servitude, have been known to revolt against the slavery imposed on their minds We may use the Indians for our benefit in this world, but let them serve themselves as they can in the next All religions must be tolerated in Bengal, except in the practice of
some

some inhuman customs, which the Mahommedans have already, in a great measure, destroyed. We must not permit young widows, in their virtuous enthusiasm, to throw themselves on the funeral pile, with their dead husbands, nor the sick and aged to be drowned, when their friends despair of their lives.

The Hindoo religion, in other respects, inspires *toleration* the purest morals. Productive, from its principles, of the greatest degree of subordination to authority, it prepares mankind for the government of foreign lords. It supplies, by its well-followed precepts, the place of penal laws, and it renders crimes almost unknown in the land. The peaceable sentiments which it breaths, will check the more warlike doctrines promulgated by the Coran. The prudent successors of Timur saw that the Hindoo religion was favourable to their power; and they sheathed the sword, which the other princes of the Mahomedan persuasion employed in establishing their own faith, in all their conquests. Freedom of conscience was always enjoyed in India in the absence of political freedom. *of all religions.*

Attention must be paid to the usages and very prejudices of the people, as well as a regard for their religion. Though many things of that kind may appear absurd and trivial among Europeans, they are of the utmost importance among the Indians. The least breach of them may be productive of an expulsion from the society, a more dreadful punishment Draco himself could not devise. But the caution about religion is superfluous: these are no converting days. Among the list of crimes committed in Bengal, persecution for religion is not to be found, and he that will consent to part with his property, may carry his opinions away with freedom.

The Executive Power

Reflection
on the

THE great path of general regulation is with less difficulty traced, than the minute lines which carry the current of government from the center to the extremities of the state. Practice resists theory more on this subject than in any other; and the wisest legislators can neither foresee nor prevent obstacles, which may rise in the progress of time. In a country where the body of the people meet annually, in their representatives, to new inconveniencies new remedies may be instantly applied, and even the mandate of the despot loses half its tyranny, in the expedition with which it opposes evil.

mode of
legislation,

The distance of Bengal from the eye of the British legislature, render it extremely difficult for them to frame laws against every emergency that may arise, and it is equally difficult, with propriety, to create a legislative authority in a kingdom, which cannot, in the nature of things, have a representative of its own. The executive power being vested in the governor and council, it is dangerous to trust them with the legislative, and it is impossible to permit the court of justice, which we mean to propose, to make those laws upon which they are to decide. The least of two evils is preferred by the prudent. Let the governor and council suggest annually, in their general letter, the necessary regulations, and these, after being duly weighed by the Company, in their collective body at home, be laid before parliament, to be by them, if found just, necessary and equitable, framed into a law. The general laws for the government of Bengal being, by the British legislature once established, the inconveniences which may arise in India, will neither be so great

great nor detrimental as to occasion much mischief for one, or even two years ; in which time, the proposed regulations, sent home by the governor and council, will return to them with the force of laws.

The executive power, in its full extent, as at present, must be vested in a president and council, of which the chief justice and commander in chief of the troops ought to be, *ex officio*, members. The number should be increased to sixteen, of which any five, with the president, may form a board ; and ten always to reside at Calcutta, exclusive of the chief justice and the commander in chief, should even the peaceableness of the times permit him to be absent from the army. The four remaining counsellors should be directed to reside in the capitals of the larger districts, into which, for the benefit of justice, we shall hereafter divide the provinces of Bengal and Behâr. The business for forming regulations to make a foundation of a law, being of the last importance, ought never to come before less than ten members in council, of whom the chief justice ought invariably to be one.

Let a general board of revenue be established at Calcutta, at which a member of the council is to preside. Let this board, in its inferior departments, be conducted by the Company's servants, and let it receive the correspondence and check the accounts of four other boards of the same kind, but of inferior jurisdiction, to be fixed at Dacca, Murshedabâd, Mongeer, and Patna. Let the provinces of Bengal and Behâr be divided into five equal divisions, each subject, in the first instance, to one of the four boards, which are all under the controul of the superior board of revenue established at Calcutta. In the lesser districts, let a Company's servant superintend the collection

Necessary
reforma-
tion.

collection of the revenue, and be accountable for his transactions, to the board, under whose jurisdiction he acts

The wild chaos of government, if the absence of all rule deserves the name, which subsists in Bengal, must be utterly removed. There some faint traces of the British constitution is mixed with the positive orders of a Court of Directors, the convenient and temporary expedients of a trading governor and council, the secret orders of the select committee, the influence of the president, with the Nabob, and the boisterous despotism of Mahommed Riza. To separate, or even to restrain them within proper bounds, is beyond human capacity, some branches must be lopped off to give more vigour and room to others to flourish. Mubârîck must retire from the Musnud. Mahommed Riza and the secret committee vanish away, and even the council itself must be restrained from *BREVI MANU* despotism, such as, the sending home, by force, British subjects, and dismissing officers without the sentence of a court martial

Judicial Power

Reflection

TO preserve the health of the political body, the pure stream of impartial justice must rush, with vigour, through every vein. When it meets with obstructions, a disease is produced, and, when the whole mass becomes corrupted, a languor succeeds, which frequently terminates in death. To drop the metaphor, the distributors of justice ought to be independent of every thing but the law. The executive part of government must not interfere with the decisions of the judge, otherwise that officer, who was created for the defence

defence of the subject from injury, becomes a tool of oppression in the hands of despotism.

The first principle of wise legislation is to open an easy passage to the temple of Justice. Where the seat of redress is either distant or difficult of access, an injury is forgot to avoid the trouble of complaint; and thus injustice is encouraged by the almost certain prospect of impunity. To avoid this evil, the Author of the Enquiry thinks it necessary, that the act of the legislature, which shall constitute the mode of distributing justice, should also divide Bengal and Behâr into five great provinces, the capitals of which ought to be Calcutta, Murshedabâd, and Dacca, in Bengal; and Patna and Mongeer, in Behâr. Let each of these five great divisions be subdivided into ten Chucklas, or extensive districts, almost the number of which the kingdom consists at present; and let each of these be still subdivided into an indefinite number of Pergunnas.

To bring justice, to use a certain author's words, home to the door of every man, let there, in each village, be established, as in the days of the empire, a Muckuddum, to act as a constable for the preservation of the peace. A Sheichdâr, with a commission similar to that of a justice of the peace, should be fixed in the most central part of the Pergunna or lesser district, to whom disputes, which cannot be quashed by the authority of the Muckuddum or constable, may be referred. Let the court of this officer, however, communicate with another of a more extensive and ample jurisdiction, established in the capital of the division or district, of which the Pergunna is a part.

Similar to the office of a Sheikdâr, or justice of the peace, ought to be that of the Cutwâl or mayor of great towns and considerable cities.

The

The wisdom of the house of Timur established this officer, to animadvert upon thieves, gamblers, and other miscreants, to remove nuisances, to suppress pimps and jugglers, to prevent forestalling of grain and other provisions, to be the regulator of the market, and to decide in all trivial and vexatious disputes, that tended toward a breach of the peace. His ministerial office coincided almost with that of the mayors of our lesser towns, and his court was the counterpart of the now obsolete CURIA PEDIS PULVERIZATI, mentioned by our lawyers.

Courts of
Cutcherry

In every Chuckla, or greater division, let there be established a court similar in its nature, but different in its mode, to the courts of Cutcherry, instituted in the days of the empire. Let this court be composed of the Company's servant, residing for the collection of the revenue in the Chuckla, and of two Mahommed Cazis, and two Brahmins. The servant of the Company ought to be the nominal president of the court, but only to sit when the voices are equal, to throw his casting vote on the side of equity. In such a case the process to begin anew. The fees of the court must be regulated, and a table of the expence of every article to be hung up to public view, in the common hall. The punishment for corruption, upon conviction in the supreme court of Bengal, ought to rise to a degree of severity, suitable to the danger of the crime.

See 14 if
dit

This court, besides the power of hearing appeals from the decisions of the Sheichdar in the lesser districts, ought to retain its ancient authority, subject, however, to an appeal from decisions beyond a sum to be specified, to the provincial courts which shall be hereafter described. Its jurisdiction ought to extend to the contracting and dissolving of marriages, to the settlement of dowries,

dowries for women, and the succession to money and moveables among children, according to the respective institutes of the Mahomedan and Hindoo systems of religion. It ought also to be a court of record; and to be obliged to keep an exact register of all public and private contracts, births, marriages, and deaths; and, to execute that department of the business, a Canongoe and a Mutafeddy, as clerks, ought to be annexed to each court. These, with other matters to be described in the succeeding section, ought to comprehend the whole power of the court of Cutcherri.

In each of the capitals of the five provinces, a Provincial courts member of the council of state at Calcutta ought to reside. He, together with possessing the management of the Company's commercial affairs in his province, ought to be empowered, by a special commission, with three assessors of the elder resident servants, to form, and preside in a court of justice, which we shall, for distinction, call The Provincial Court of Appeal. To direct their judgment upon points of law; an officer, under the name of Attorney-general for the province, ought to be appointed to give his advice, together with a Mahomedan Cazi, and an Indian Brahmin, to explain the principles of their respective institutions and usages, and to tender oaths to the parties. Suits may originate in this court; and it ought to have the power of removing before itself the proceedings of the court of Cutcherri.

To establish thoroughly the independence of the Supreme court, its civil judicial on the executive power, a supreme court, from which an appeal ought only to lie to Great Britain, should be erected at Calcutta, by the authority of the legislature. Let it consist of a chief justice and three *puiſné* justices, who derive their commissions from the king, and let them be in

Bengal the counterpart of the court of king's bench in England. The jurisdiction of this court, which, from its transcendent power, may be called the supreme court of Bengal, ought to extend, without limitation, over the whole kingdom, and to keep the inferior courts within the bounds of their authority, as well as to decide ultimately upon all appeals. It ought to protect the just rights of the subject, by its sudden and even summary interposition, and to take cognizance of criminal as well as of civil causes.

and criminal jurisdiction.

To carry justice, in criminal matters, with all the expedition possible, through our conquests, it is proposed, that two of the *puisne* justices shall, twice a year, go on circuits, to the respective capitals of the five provinces, one into the three provinces in Bengal, and one into the two, into which Behâr is to be divided. The *puisne* justice shall sit, upon these occasions, with the members of the provincial court, but the member of the council, who is the president of the court, shall still be considered as the principal judge. In criminal matters, the culprit shall be tried by a jury of British subjects only, there being always a sufficient number of good and lawful men to form a jury, in the capital of the province. In the supreme court at Calcutta, disputes between the natives may be decided in civil cases, according to equity without a jury by the judges, but in suits between British subjects, the matter ought to be tried by a jury, upon the principles of the law of England.

Court of the quer

The sole management of the revenue of Bengal, being in the Company many capital alterations are necessary to be made in that important branch. The great channel of public justice has been, by the above regulations, separated from the execu

tive

tive power; but some part of the judicial authority must still remain in the Company's hands. To manage the receipts of the revenue, it has been already mentioned, that five boards must be formed, the superior one of which to remain in Calcutta. The boards ought to consist of two divisions, or rather of two sides; the receipt of the Exchequer, and the judicial part, which must enable them to enforce the payment of the revenues.

The mode of proceeding in this branch ought to rise in the same gradations with the course of appeals in the civil line of disputes between man and man. Let the Cutcheeries enforce the payment of the revenues of the Chucklas, under an appeal to the provincial board, whose decisions, beyond certain sums, ought to be subject to the revision of the general board at Calcutta. But, as the state must not suffer through delay, let the sum in dispute, upon a decision against the subject, by any of the courts of revenue before whom the suit shall originate, be forthwith paid into the Exchequer, and let the person aggrieved seek for redress, by petition, to the court which is placed immediately above that court, of whose decision he complains.

The board of revenue, in each of the capital cities of the five provinces, except in Calcutta, where no court of law except the supreme court exists, is to be made up of the same persons whom we have already placed as judges in the provincial court of appeal. The court of exchequer, in England, examines, by a fiction, into all sorts of civil causes. It is necessary to preclude the boards of revenue from such powers, as a court of exchequer. As provincial courts of common law, their decisions are liable to an appeal to the supreme court at Calcutta, and there-

fore any prejudices which they may be supposed to imbibe, as members of the executive part of government, cannot be of great detriment to the people, subject as their proceedings are to a court not amenable to the jurisdiction of the Company

Observations on the Judicial Power

Refecti
ons

THE despotism which naturally sprung from the double government which arose on the foundation of the success of our arms in Bengal, repressed one evil, whilst it gave birth to a thousand. Those frequent disputes which grow between individuals, where the access to justice is easy, were quashed by a terror which prevented an unfortunate people from appearing before rulers who wanted but an excuse to oppress. The hand of power fell heavy upon both the plaintiff and defendant, and, therefore, men put up with injuries from one another, in hopes of concealing themselves from the rigid eyes of government. This alludes to the boisterous tyranny of the minister of a nominal Nabob, indolence was more our crime, than cruelty.

on what of
the i o n
laws

The doors opened to justice in the preceding section, will without doubt, introduce an ample harvest for men of the law, but it is better that they should live by linguistness, than that the people should perish by tyranny. The objection rising from this circumstance must therefore vanish in the utility of the thing, and another objection, just as obvious, may be as easily removed. It may be thought impolitic by some, that any part of the judicial authority should remain in the hands of the natives. But this is objected in vain. The officers of justice, as well as being

being subject to a revision of their decrees to the British, derive from them their own power, and the people, by being left in possession of some of their laws and usages, will be flattered into an inviolable submission to our government.

Though the inhabitants of Bengal are, from their natural disposition, prepared to submit to any system of government, founded upon justice, there are some laws of their own, which absolute power itself must not violate. The regulations, with regard to their women and religion, must never be touched; and upon mature consideration, the Author of the Enquiry is of opinion, that many other ancient institutions might be left entire. There are, however, particular usages established by time into a law, which our humanity must destroy. No pecuniary compensation must be permitted for murder, no theft be punished by cutting off the hand. Let the Mahommedan laws still in force against the Hindoos be abrogated; let no women burn themselves with their husbands, no dying person be exposed by his friends.

To leave the natives entirely to their own laws, would be to consign them to anarchy and confusion. The inhabitants of Bengal are divided into two religious sects, the Mahommedan and Hindoo, almost equal in point of numbers. Averse, beyond measure, to one another, both on account of religion and the memory of mutual injuries, the one party will not now submit to the laws of the other; and the dissension which subsists between individuals, would, without a pressure from another power, spread in a flame over the whole kingdom. It is, therefore, absolutely necessary for the peace and prosperity of the country, that the laws of England, in so far as they do not oppose prejudices and usages which cannot be relinquished by the natives, should prevail.

The

possess present profit, than to look forward to future advantage. The plan which we have laid down in the preceding sections, will begin to yield an apparent benefit from its commencement, at the same time that the tide will become the more rapid the longer it flows.

immedi
ate

The immediate pecuniary advantages which will rise to Bengal, are to be derived from various sources. The removal of the emperor, either to Patna or Mongeer, will save to the kingdom his pension of three hundred and twenty five thousand pounds, the revenues of the territory of Bulwant Singh, three hundred and twelve thousand five hundred pounds, to be spent in Bengal, and fifty thousand pounds, which is now sent abroad, without hopes of return, to pay three battalions of our troops stationed at Allahabâd. This sum of six hundred and eighty seven thousand pounds, thrown at once into the circulation, would animate the languid pulse of commerce, and at once prepare the kingdom for the commercial improvements, which the plan, in its other regulations, seems absolutely to ensure.

and future
advanta
ges

The future advantages arise also from various springs. The influx of specie and inhabitants, which the sale of the waste as well as of the cultivated lands, would draw from all the other provinces of Hindostan, would be productive of immediate national wealth. The advancement of agriculture would promote the advancement of manufactures. The peace of the country would be secured from abroad, and justice, by prevailing at home, would attach the natives to a government on the stability of which the possession of their landed property depended. The establishment of a paper currency, on national faith and the Company's security, would enable mankind to bring all their property into action, lower the exorbitant interest of money, and render

der Bengal, in the space of a few years, the most commercial, the most flourishing, and the most wealthy kingdom, of its extent, in Asia.

The Company, in the midst of the prosperity of the Subject, would amazingly thrive in their affairs. A sum not less than ten millions, independent of their revenue, would, in the space of four years, flow from the first sales of the land into their coffers. The improvement of their present revenue would join issue, with its future certainty and permanency. A large annual sum would arise, from a thorough examination of tenures, and from imposts already laid upon fairs, markets, entrance into great towns, shops, magazines of grain, fees upon marriages, tolls collected at ferries, licences for exercising trades, ground-rent of houses, which though at present paid by the public, have never been brought to account by Mahommed Riza and the general farmers. These articles, at the lowest average, might amount to the annual sum of four hundred thousand pounds. Five hundred thousand pounds would yearly be saved in pensions, and on the charge of collection, besides, the immense increase in the revenues, which would most certainly be derived from the growing prosperity of the kingdom.

The absolute establishment of property, without which written law seems superfluous to society, is, as has been observed, the foundation upon which national prosperity is laid. Regulations which stop short of this primary object, are only temporary expedients, which may, for a time, alleviate the pain of the distemper, but it can never cure. A tacit acquiescence in the right of possession of the natives, the prevention of some part of the present national waste, a mild despotism, which we may dignify with the name of Justice,

to be derived from the plan.

Concluding

Justice, will have an immediate good effect, but the advantage is limited, partial, and transient, and the Author of the Enquiry will venture to affirm, that unless something similar to what has been, in the preceding sections, proposed, is adopted, Bengal will, in the course of a few years, decline into a shadow, and vanish from our hands

reflection

Miracles are not to be expected in this age, and, without them, in the absence of a bold and determined exertion, the boasted fruits of our victories in the East, will wither with our laurels. A kingdom, lying under all the disadvantages of a foreign conquest, which, without return, deprives it of one million and an half of its annual industry, must sink under the weight, unless it is placed on a better footing than the surrounding countries which pay no tribute. Let our justice to our own subjects, let the advantages of our regulations, entice foreigners, with their wealth, to settle among us, let us, without the sword, appropriate the wealth of India by our policy, otherwise the stream which flows into Great Britain, will soon become dry. The lake, which feeds it, has already disappeared from the banks. Temporary regulations may dazzle with their immediate effect, but a permanent plan, which in its wide circle comprehends futurity, will preserve the vigour and health of Bengal, to the verge of that political death, to which all empires seem to be subjected by Fate.

Concluding Reflections

Present

ARGUMENTS deduced from general principles, however obvious they may appear, strike not the bulk of mankind so forcibly as facts. The
revenues

revenues of Bengal, without including the Jagieers, amounted, in the year 1766, to near three millions and six hundred thousand pounds of our money. The charges of collection, the Nabob's government, pensions, civil, military, and marine expences, being deducted, there remained a balance of one million three hundred thousand pounds, for the Company. The expences have since been encreasing yearly, and the revenues decreasing. Both were hastening to that middle point, which would balance the accounts of the British nation, with the fortune of their arms in the East.

To conceal this decrease as much as possible, men fell on a very shallow and poor expedient. ^{ruinous state} The servants of the Company protracted the time of closing the accounts to make up the usual sum, and by these means, an encroachment of five months was, by degrees, made upon the succeeding year. To understand this circumstance, it is necessary to observe, that the collections are not fixed to a particular term. They are continued without intermission, and the produce of the five months, which may amount to one million five hundred thousand pounds, must be deducted from the accounts made up, since the Dewanny was submitted to our management.

Notwithstanding this deception, it was not the only deficiency in the state of money affairs. ^{of the revenue.} The revenues of the year 1769 had, besides, fallen short five hundred thousand pounds, and what further reduction the famine which ensued may have made, time can only demonstrate. By the best accounts from Bengal, there was not a balance of five hundred thousand pounds remaining, after all expences were paid, and this was not above half the sum necessary to purchase the annual investments of the Company. No fair conclusion,

conclusion, however, can be drawn from the produce of one year, and the vigilance of the Court of Directors has since established some beneficial regulations. To flatter the sanguine, we will suppose, that the net balance will amount, on the present footing, to one million. The sum is just sufficient for the investments of the Company, without leaving a single farthing in the treasury to answer any extraordinary emergency.

OBSERVES

The advantages of the proposed plan are obvious, and, therefore, easily explained. Let it be supposed, that the rent roll of the year 1766 shall be taken as the rule of the quit rent to be paid, after the sale of the lands. Let none think this sum too much. Under the management of the proprietors, the lands would in a few years produce thrice the sum of three millions six hundred thousand pounds, but the Subject must receive a bribe for his industry. The Company, at present, complain, that the Talookdars, or those who possess lands in property, run away with all the tenants. Their estates are flourishing, whilst our limited policy of letting the lands by the year, has created solitudes around. After a thorough examination of fictitious tenures, private encroachments and public embezzlements, we may with great propriety, venture to add, at least one million to the above sum. But to speak with a moderation which precludes reply, we shall only take it for granted, that four hundred thousand pounds are by these means, only gained. Even this sum will fix the annual revenue at four millions, and there let it rest till the prosperity of the country shall authorise an increase, by slight imposts on trade and the articles of consumption.

The abolition of the tyrannical and impolitic government of the Nabob, will be a saving of five hundred

hundred thousand pounds on the annual expences. ^{Advanta-}
 The fact is notorious, that the real expence of ^{ges}
 this secondary and intermediate government, in
 pensions and in the mode of collection, exceeds
 six hundred thousand pounds, but the judicial
 and fiscal systems established in the preceding
 plan will not exceed one hundred thousand pounds,
 with all the advantages of a salutary and equita-
 ble administration of justice and law. To this
 sum we may add the five hundred thousand pounds
 which have fallen off from the revenue, as the
 first-fruits of the plan; all which, supposing the
 expences of the civil, military, and marine de-
 partments to remain as at present, would make
 an annual difference of one million four hundred
 thousand pounds, in favour of the Company.
 The investments of the Company might in that
 case be increased, yet leave a sum for the treasury
 in Calcutta for emergencies.

The treasury, however, ought not to be too ^{of the pre-}
 rich, lest circulation should deaden in the king- ^{ceding}
 dom. Two millions in specie would be sufficient.
 To employ the surplus to advantage, together
 with the ten millions, which are supposed to arise
 from the sale of the lands, a bank ought to be es-
 tablished for the purpose of lending out sums of
 money, not exceeding three years purchase on
 landed security to the Proprietors, at the interest
 of seven per centum. The land-holders would be,
 by these means, enabled to raise the necessary
 sums, at less than half the interest which they
 now pay, and the Company would have good se-
 curity for their advances. Let us suppose, that,
 in the course of a few years, ten millions were
 lent upon these terms, that sum would produce an
 annual interest of eleven hundred thousand pounds;
 which, upon the whole plan, makes a yearly ba-
 lance, in favour of the Company, of TWO MIL-

it comprehended a vast tract of country, divided into twenty two provinces; each equal to some kingdoms in wealth, fertility and extent*. A small part only of the Decan or southern peninsula of India had been conquered. yet the dominions of the family of Timur, in their northern and southern frontiers, fell under the thirty-sixth and nineteenth parallels of latitude, and they extended themselves, from east to west, about twenty-five degrees. The revenues, according to the Imperial register, were thirty-two millions sterling, received in the exchequer, exclusive of the customary presents, and the estates of the officers of the crown, which at their death reverted to the emperor, and amounted, at a medium, to twenty millions more of our money. These immense sums were expended in maintaining an army of three hundred thousand horse, as many of foot, in support of the splendor of the court, and in the salaries of civil officers.

A D
1605
Hig
1014

When the indisposition of the emperor Akbar rendered him incapable of attending to public business, the whole weight of government fell on Chan Azim, the Vicer. Selim, Akbar's only surviving son, notwithstanding the disputes which he had formerly with his father, was still looked upon as the heir of the empire. But the Vicer's daughter being married to Chusero, the eldest son of Selim, that minister was desirous of placing the reins of government in the hands of his son-in-law. He was supported in this scheme by many of the nobles, the most enterprising and powerful of whom was Raja Man Singh, whose

Intrigues
against
Sultan
Selim.

* Kandahar, Ghizni, Cabal, Cashmere, Lahore, Moul-tân, Outch, Sindi, Ajmere, Sirhind, Delhi, Duâb, Agra, Allahabad, Oud, Behâr, Bengal, Orissa, Malava, Berâr, Chanderish, Guzerat

A D
1605
1112
1014

sister was the mother of Chusero. The Raja, from the antiquity of his family, and his own address, commanded all the Hindoo interest in the empire, and he had, at that very time, twenty thousand of his native subjects of the Rajaput tribe in and near the environs of the capital, prepared to execute his orders. Selim being apprized of the powerful confederacy against him, waited upon his father Akbar, two days before his death, and laid before him all their schemes. The emperor called them to his presence, reprimanded them severely, and having publicly acknowledged Selim his lawful successor in the empire, obliged the confederate lords to pay him homage, and to promise to support his title.

His accession to the throne

On the sixteenth of the second Jemmâd, in the year of the Higera one thousand and fourteen, the illustrious Akbar expired at Agra, amid the tears of his subjects, who loved him as their father, admired him as their leader, and feared him as their prince. The promise extorted by the emperor from the Visier and Man Singh in favour of Selim, had no effect on their conduct. He was no sooner dead than they assembled their party in the house of the former and renewed their deliberations in favour of Chusero, in prejudice of his father. Selim in the mean time was not idle. He convened all his friends in his own palace. Things remained in suspense for some hours. Ferid Bochari, who commanded the city guards, took at length a spirited resolution. He ordered the gates to be shut, to prevent any troops from entering the city, and, taking the keys in his hand, hastened to the palace of Selim. He presented them on his knees, and saluted him emperor. All present followed his example. The news soon reached the house of the Visier. The party of Chusero was struck with a sudden panic.

panic. They broke up from council, and made all possible haste to pay their respects to the new sovereign. The Vicer took care not to be the last. The hopes of Chusero were dashed in a moment. He was seized with fear, and fled down the river in a small canoe, with Raja Man Singh, and concealed himself in that prince's house till he obtained a pardon from his father. Ferid, for this signal service, was advanced to the rank of paymaster general of the forces, by the title of Murtaza Chan, and many other distinguishing honours were at the same time conferred upon him.

A D.
1605
Hig
1014

Selim was born at Sikri, near Agra, on Wednesday the seventeenth of the second Ribbi, in the nine hundredth and seventy-seventh year of the Higeta. The most remarkable event of Selim's life, before his accession, was, his disobedience to his father's orders, rather than his rebellion against him, about two years prior to that monarch's death. Insolent at first, he refused to return to his duty, and was once actually at the head of seventy thousand men. Upon the death of the prince Daniâl, he, however, submitted, having then a nearer prospect of the throne, Akbar having upbraided him for his disobedience at first, and his pusillanimity afterwards, for throwing himself upon an enraged sovereign's mercy, when he was at the head of a great army, received him into favour. When Selim took the reins of government in his hands, he assumed the titles of Noor ul-dien Mahommed JEHANGIRE, or Mahommed the Light of the Faith and CONQUEROR OF THE WORLD. He dated the commencement of his reign from the twentieth of the second Jemmâd 1014, which answers to the 21st of October, 1605, being then in the thirty-seventh year of his age. Akbar was interred with

His titles
and age.

intimidated him with pretended discoveries of the designs of his father against his life. The secrecy necessary to be observed in all arduous undertakings against despotic governments, rendered it difficult for Chuseio to know the true state of things. The spies, whom the emperor had placed around him, in the mean time, increased, and confirmed his fears. Ambition, aided by timidity, at length prevailed over filial duty. He plunged therefore into danger, to take immediate possession of a throne, which he was born one day to mount, without the doubtful fortune of the sword.

A D
1605
Hig
1014

Chan Azim, and the Raja Man Singh, had ^{who rejects a proposal of assassination,} the address not to appear openly in the conspiracy. They were, however, known to be the life and support of the whole. They were still under the cloud of the emperor's displeasure, which, at a convenient season, might burst on their heads. The prince being so far involved in the plot, it would be dangerous for him to recede: and they, justly considering the improbability of success by open force against the Imperial power, proposed the more speedy expedient of assassinating Jehangire. The proposal came to the ears of the prince. Though he was bent upon rebellion, he startled at parricide. Nature was roused in his breast. "My father," said he, "may enjoy life without a throne; but I can never enjoy a throne stained with a father's blood. Let him try the fortune of the field. Let us throw away the daggers of assassins, and owe our advancement to our swords."

The conspirators pretended to applaud the noble sentiments of the prince. but they, from that instant, were irresolute and embarrassed in their councils. Many, violent at the beginning, now awed by the greatness of the undertaking, shrunk back

The plot discovered

content of Hufsein; and esteeming him a great acquisition to his party, from his known bravery and popularity among the Tartars, who formed a great part of the imperial army, he called him aside, and having sounded him, laid open his whole plan. Hufsein being conscious of no crime against the state, thought himself highly injured by Jehangire. Possessed of no property but the sword, from the generosity of his disposition, which had lavished his fortune upon his friends, he required not much intreaty to espouse the cause of the prince.

A D
1606
H 8
10 5

The retinue of Hufsein was but small. It consisted of two hundred Tartar horse, and three hundred Afgan foot. But his military fame was great; and he gave life to the conspiracy. The prince endeavoured to bring over the governor of Muttra to his party. That officer, perceiving his intentions, shut himself up in the citadel, and would listen to no terms. Chusero had neither time nor force to reduce him. He contented himself with enlisting as many as he could of the inhabitants and garrison into his service, and, leaving Muttra, continued his route to Delhi.

Chusero
marches to
Delhi

The road between the two great cities of Delhi and Agra being crowded with travellers, and detachments of horse and foot going on different services, the prince forced them to join his standard. Those who refused were, without mercy, put to the sword, after being plundered of all their effects. Small parties of horse were at the same time dispersed through the country on every side; and such as did not immediately take up arms in favour of Chusero were submitted to military execution, and all the severities of war. Many were compelled to join him, through fear. Others, from the same cause, fled into the woods, and saw from their retreats the smoke of their

Ravages
the coun-
try

country, and to strengthen himself. In the morning, as soon as day-light appeared, the emperor mounted his horse, and having assembled all the forces in and near Agra, leaving a sufficient garrison in the place, marched with a great army toward Delhi. He was, upon the occasion, heard to repeat a verse, which implied, "That fortune depended upon expedition more than on counsel; and that his life should be darkened who put off till to-morrow what ought to be done to day." The undutiful behaviour of a son, whom he loved, was a severe stroke to his mind. He refused to eat or drink, or to take rest for some time, and even opium, to which he was much addicted, he declined.

A. D.
1605
Hig
1015

The governor and inhabitants of Delhi, having recovered from the first impressions which the sudden arrival and ravages committed by Chusero had made upon their minds, prepared for a resolute defence. Some troops, who were stationed in different parts of the country, had thrown themselves into the town. As there was a considerable quantity of the Imperial treasure lodged in the city, as well as the great wealth of private persons, the intentions of the prince were to have surprized Delhi, and to furnish himself with money sufficient to raise an army in the province of Punjâb. But the general terror which his rapacity had excited carried the news of his march before him, and disappointed his designs. Despairing of being able to force Delhi to surrender before the arrival of the Imperial army, having remained only two days in the suburbs, Chusero took the route of Lahore. Having been, on his march, joined by a great number of men, he attempted, immediately upon his arrival, to take that city by escalade. He was repulsed with some loss by the garrison; and being at the same time destitute

who takes
the route
of Lahore.

their outcries, alarmed the country. The prince understood from those that were taken, that orders from the Imperial camp had two days before been received by the zemindâr of the district, to stop the passage of the river, and that, in obedience to these orders, he had secreted the boats. Hussein in the mean time having dispatched some of his followers in quest of the boats, they found two, filled with wood, in a neighbouring creek. These were unloaded, and brought to the proper place. The zemindâr, being roused from sleep by the noise, had come by this time to the banks of the Attoc, attended by a concourse of people. He called to those who dragged the boats, that he had an Imperial mandate to prohibit all persons, under pain of death, to cross the river. They, intimidated by his threats, turned the head of the two boats across the stream. The prince's party fired upon them: some were killed, others plunged into the river; and a few expert swimmers, in the retinue of Chusero, brought one boat with difficulty to the shore.

A D
1605.
Hig
1015

The banks of the Attoc were in the mean time crowded with the country people. An officer arrived with a hundred horse to guard the passage. Other detachments came gradually in from every quarter. Chusero and Hussein resolved to save themselves in the boat. They placed their horses in the center, and they themselves took their seats in the stern. Their attendants, afraid of being left to the mercy of their enemies, threw themselves headlong into the vessel, and almost sunk her. They, however, pushed her from shore; threw some overboard, and cut off the hands of others who clung to her sides. Many were drowned. A few slain by the Imperialists. This was but the beginning of misfortunes. Most of the oars had been lost in the confusion, and the rudder, to
complete

he is in
great dis-
tress

Rahim, another of the principal rebels, on his left. Jehangire sternly asked his son, "What could induce thee, Sultan Chusero, to rebel against thy sovereign and father?" Chusero was silent: the emperor began to relent. He then, in a softer tone, questioned him about his advisers and abettors in rebellion. Chusero burst into tears. His father was surprized for till then he had remained firm. "Father," said the prince, with a broken voice, "my crime is great; but let me suffer for it alone. When you accused me, I was sensible of my faults, and, as I was reconciled with the loss of life, I behaved with dignity. But when you raise the remembrance of my friends, I am troubled at their fate. Let them escape as they can, I will never become their accuser."

A. D.
1625
Hij
1015

Jehangire stood silent; and by his pressing him no farther, seemed to applaud his sentiments. Any information from the prince would be unnecessary. The conspirators had impeached one another, and three hundred of the chiefs were already seized. The prince was delivered over, in close confinement, into the hands of the paymaster-general. Hussien was sentenced to be sewed up in the raw hide of an ox, and to be thrown in that condition into the street. The hide was soon contracted by the heat of the sun, and he expired in a few hours. Abdul Rahim did not so easily escape. Finding that Hussien was dead sooner than they expected, those appointed to superintend the executions, kept the ass's hide in which Rahim was inclosed, constantly moist with water. He lived for several days in that miserable condition. Three hundred pales in the mean time were set up in two rows along the public road. The rebels, to that number, were drawn alive on the pales. Chusero was brought every day,

Execution
of 11 rebels
heretics

A D
1676.
1116
101

day as long as any of the unhappy wretches breathed under their tortures, to view the horrid sight. He was led in chains through the midst of them, whilst he watered the ground with his tears. Some of them had been his dearest companions, others his faithful servants, who had followed his fortunes, merely to shew their fidelity to a master whom they loved.

Candahar
vested by
the Persi-
ans

These barbarous executions were scarce over at Lahore, when news was brought to the Imperial camp, that the Persians had invested Candahar with a numerous army, that Shaw Beg, the governor of that city and province, had, by his rashness suffered a very considerable loss in a sally, yet that he continued, without any necessity, to expose the garrison. His conduct could only be accounted for by an absurdity bordering on madness. He was as careless of his own life as he was of his duty. Dissolute beyond example, he ordered an awning to be spread over the gate way most exposed to the enemy's fire. He sat under it all day, conversing with common prostitutes whom, much against their inclination, he forced to attend him. The emperor, fearing more from his negligence and debauchery, than he hoped from his fidelity and courage sent Sirdir Chan, an old Omrah, to supersede him in his government, with orders to defend Candahar to the last extremity. Ghazi Chan an officer of great reputation, was, at the same time, dispatched with twenty five thousand horse, to harass the enemy. Jehangire himself, with the remaining part of the Imperial army, marched to Cabul.

The Gego
raised

Ghazi had scarce advanced within six days march of Candahar, when the Persians raised the siege, and retreated towards Chorassan. No reason could be assigned for these hostilities on the side of Persia, except the favourable opportunity offered,

offered, by the rebellion of Chusero, for seizing the city of Candahar, which was, in some measure, the key to the Persian empire. Shaw Abas of Persia pretended, that his lieutenants in the provinces of Seistan and Chorasman had taken this step without his orders; and that it was his positive commands which raised the siege.

A D
1605
Hig
1015.

Jehangire placed little faith in the professions of Abas, being satisfied, that the death of Akbar, and the rebellion of Chusero, were the true motives of the invasion. He, however, admitted the excuses of the Persian, which were brought by his ambassador Husein. Several small forts near Candahar, which had been taken by the Persians, were evacuated, and peace between the two formidable powers was re established. Shaw Beg, deprived of the government of Candahar, was made Suba of Cabul: for, notwithstanding his absurd behaviour, he had displayed both ability and spirit in the defence of the city. The emperor, after these transactions, returned toward Lahore.

A peace
with Persia.

Sultan Chusero was still in close confinement, which his active and vehement disposition could very ill endure. The usage he met with deprived him of every hope of a reconciliation with his father. The marks of affection shewn by the emperor to his younger sons, Purvez and Churram, confirmed the suspicions of Chusero. It was also currently reported, that Jehangire was to appoint one of the two favoured princes, his successor. Nothing but disappointment, and even death, presented to Chusero's mind. His friends were still numerous in the army. He sounded them, by his emissaries: some moved by his misfortunes, many in love with novelty, began to form treasonable designs against the emperor's life. It was concerted to fall upon Jehangire at the chace,

A conspi-
racy

A D
1606.
III
1015

Discover
d.

and, having dispatched him, to raise Chusero, from his prison to the throne

Some writers doubt, whether Chusero was at all privy to this conspiracy others deny the whole. The first argue from the humanity of Chusero; the latter say, that it was a fiction of Sultan Churram, third son of Jehangire. This much is certain, that the first intelligence of the conspiracy came, through prince Churram, to the emperor's ears. He informed his father, that five hundred of the nobility were engaged in a plot against his life. Jehangire was startled, and knew not how to act. He considered, that, should he seize some, the rest would be alarmed, and that danger might arise from their power. As it was difficult, therefore, to secure them all at once, he thought it most prudent to send all on foreign services. Four of the principals he retained, whom he ordered to be seized. They were charged for treason, sufficient proofs could not be brought. They were kept in confinement. Chusero was more narrowly watched, and became more and more obnoxious to his father.

J E H A N G I R E.

C H A P. II.

*Disturbances in Bengal—Story of Chaja Aiafs—
His flight from Tartary—Distress in the desert
—Birth of the Sultana Noor-Mâbil—Marriage
with Shere Afkun—Persecution—and murder of
that Omrah—Her marriage with the emperor—
—Promotion of her family.*

JEHANGIRE, having resettled the affairs of the provinces to the north-west of the Indus, marched toward the capital. When he was crossing the Attoc, letters were received from Islam Chan, governor of Behâr, with intelligence, that Shere Afkun, a native of Turkomania, who commanded in the district of Burdwan, had, with his own hand, killed Kuttub-ul-dien Koka, Suba of Bengal, together with several other officers, who had set upon Shere Afkun, with an intention to assassinate him. Jehangire was much afflicted at the death of his favourite Kuttub; but he derived some comfort from the Suba's success against the life of Shere Afkun. The circumstances of the unhappy fate of this chief are in themselves extraordinary; and the knowledge of them is necessary for elucidating the sequel of the history of Jehangire. To trace things to their source, we must, for some time, lose sight of the unfortunate Shere.

About twenty years before this period, Chaja Aiafs, a native of the western Tartary, left that country to push his fortune in Hindostan. He was descended of an ancient and noble family,

Distur-
bances in
Bengal

Story of
Chaja Ai-
aifs.

fallen into decay by various revolutions of fortune. He, however, had received a good education, which was all his parents could bestow. Falling in love with a young woman, as poor as himself, he married her, but he found it difficult to provide for her the very necessaries of life. Reduced to the last extremity, he turned his thoughts upon India, the usual resource of the needy Tartars of the north. He left privately friends, who either would not or could not assist him, and turned his face to a foreign country. His all consisted of one sorry horse, and a very small sum of money, which had proceeded from the sale of his other effects. Placing his wife upon the horse, he walked by her side. She happened to be with child, and could ill endure the fatigue of so great a journey. Their scanty pittance of money was soon expended: they had even subsisted, for some days, upon charity, when they arrived on the skirts of the Great Solitudes, which separate Tartary from the dominions of the family of Timur, in India. No house was there to cover them from the inclemency of the weather, no hand to relieve their wants. To return, was certain misery, to proceed, apparent destruction.

His distress

They had fasted three days to complete their misfortunes, the wife of Aias was taken in labour. She began to reproach her husband for leaving his native country at an unfortunate hour, for exchanging a quiet, though poor life, for the ideal prospect of wealth in a distant country. In this distressed situation she brought forth a daughter. They remained in the place for some hours, with a vain hope that travellers might pass that way. They were disappointed. Human feet seldom tread these deserts: the sun declined a pace. They feared the approach of night: the place was the haunt of wild beasts, and should they

they escape their hunger, they must fall by their own. Chaja Aias, in this extremity, having placed his wife on the horse, found himself so much exhausted that he could scarcely move. To carry the child was impossible: the mother could not even hold herself fast on the horse. A long contest began between Humanity and Necessity: the latter prevailed, and they agreed to expose the child on the high-way. The infant, covered with leaves, was placed under a tree, and the disconsolate parents proceeded in tears.

When they had advanced about a mile from the place, and the eyes of the mother could no longer distinguish the solitary tree under which she had left her daughter, she gave way to grief; and throwing herself from the horse on the ground, exclaimed, "My child! my child!" She endeavoured to raise herself; but she had no strength to return. Aias was pierced to the heart. He promised to bring her the infant. He arrived at the place. No sooner had his eyes reached the child, than he was almost struck dead with horror. A black snake, say our authors, was coiled around it; and Aias believed he beheld him extending his fatal jaws to devour the infant. The father rushed forward. The serpent, alarmed at his vociferation, retired into the hollow tree. He took up his daughter unhurt, and returned to the mother. He gave her child into her arms; and, as he was informing her of the wonderful escape of the infant, some travellers appeared, and soon relieved them of all their wants. They proceeded gradually and came to Lahore.

The emperor Akbar, at the arrival of Aias, kept his court at Lahore. Asiph Chan, one of that monarch's principal Omrahs, attended then the presence. He was a distant relation to Aias, and he received him with attention and friendship.

His arrival
and good
fortune at
Lahore.

indignity and public shame.—His family, his mer reputation was high —Born of noble par in Turkomania, he had spent his youth in Per and had served, with uncommon renown, S Ismael the third of the Sufvi line His origi name was Asta Jillo, but having killed a li he was dignified with the title of Shere Afk or the Overthrower of the Lion Under latter name he became famous in India. In wars of Akbar, he had served with great re tation He had distinguished himself, in a pa cular manner, under Chan Chanan, at the t ing of Sind, by exhibiting prodigies of per nal strength and valour Preferments had be heaped upon him, and he was highly esteem at court, during the life of Akbar, who loved others that daring intrepidity for which he hu self was renowned

He is call
ed to court

Jehangire kept his court at Delhi, when called Shere Afkun to the presence. He receiv him graciously and conferred new honours upc him Shere Afkun, naturally open and generou suspected not the emperor's intentions Tim he thought, had enized the memory of Mher u, Nissa from Jehangire's mind He was deceived The monarch was resolved to remove his rival but the means he used were, at once, foolish an disgraceful He appointed a day for hunting and ordered the haunt of an enormous tiger t, be explored News was soon brought, that tiger of an extraordinary size was discovered i the forest of Nidarbari This savage, it was said had carried off many of the largest oxen fro the neighbouring villages The emperor directe thither his march, attended by Shere Afkun, and several thousands of his principal officers, with all their trains Having, according to the custom of the Mogul Tartars, surrounded the ground for many miles, they began to move toward the cen ter,

ter, on all sides. The tiger was roused. His roaring was heard in all quarters: and the emperor hastened to the place.

The nobility being assembled, Jehangire called aloud, "Who among you will advance singly ^{He attacks,} and attack this tiger?" They looked on one another in silence. then all turned their eyes on Shere Afkun. He seemed not to understand their meaning: at length three Omrahs flitted forth from the circle, and sacrificing fear to shame, fell at the emperor's feet, and begged permission to try singly their strength against the formidable animal. The pride of Shere Afkun arose. He had imagined, that none durst attempt a deed so dangerous. He hoped, that after the refusal of the nobles, the honour of the enterprize would devolve in course on his hands. But three had offered themselves for the combat: and they were bound in honour to insist on their prior right. Afraid of losing his former renown, Shere Afkun began thus in the presence, "To attack an animal with weapons is both unmanly and unfair. God has given to man limbs and sinews as well as to tigers: he has added reason to the former to conduct his strength." The other Omrahs objected in vain, "That all men were inferior to the tiger in strength, and that he could be overcome only with steel." "I will convince you of your mistake," Shere Afkun replied: and, throwing down his sword and shield, prepared to advance unarmed.

Though the emperor was, in secret, pleased ^{and kills an enormous tiger} with a proposal full of danger to Shere, he made a shew of dissuading him from the enterprize. Shere was determined. The monarch, with feigned reluctance, yielded. Men knew not whether they ought most to admire the courage of the man, or exclaim against the folly of the deed. Astonishment was painted in every face. Every tongue

conveyed themselves, without discovery, into the house.

forty assassins.

The principal door being bolted at the usual hour, Shere and his family went to bed. Some of the assassins, when they thought he was fallen asleep, stole silently into his apartment. They prepared to plunge their daggers into his body, when one of them, who was an old man, being touched with remorse, cried out with a loud voice, "Hold! have we not the emperor's orders? Let us behave like men. Shall forty fall upon one, and that one asleep!" "Boldly spoken," said Shere, starting that instant from his bed. Seizing his sword, he placed himself in a corner of the room. There he was attacked by the assassins. In a few minutes, many of the villains lay, weltering in their blood, at his feet. Scarce one half escaped without a wound. The old man, who had given warning, did not attempt to fly. Shere took him by the hand, praised and thanked him for his behaviour, and having enquired about those who had hired the assassins, dismissed him, with handsome presents, to relate the particulars abroad.

He is murdered.

The fame of this gallant exploit resounded through the whole empire. Shere could not stir abroad for the mob, who pressed around him. He, however, thought proper to retire from the capital of Bengal, to his old residence at Burdwan. He hoped to live there in obscurity and safety, with his beloved Mher ul Nissa. He was deceived. The Suba of Bengal had received his government, for the purpose of removing the unfortunate Shere; and he was not ungrateful. After deliberating with himself about the means, he, at last, fell upon an effectual expedient. Settling the affairs of his government at Tanda, which was, at that time, the capital of Bengal, he

he resolved, with a great retinue, to make the tour of the dependent provinces. In his rout he came to Burdwan. He made no secret to his principal officers, that he had the emperor's orders for dispatching Shere: That devoted Omrah, hearing that the Suba was entering the town in which he resided, mounted his horse, and, with two servants only, went to pay his respects. The Suba received Shere with affected politeness. They rode, for some time, side by side, and their conversation turned upon indifferent affairs. The Suba suddenly stopt. He ordered his elephant of state to be brought, which he mounted, under a pretence of appearing with becoming pomp in the city of Burdwan. Shere stood still, when the Suba was ascending; and one of the pikemen, pretending that Shere was in the way, struck his horse, and began to drive him before him. Shere was enraged at the affront. He knew that the pikeman durst not have used that freedom without his master's orders: he saw plainly, that there was a laid design against his life. He turned round upon the pikeman, and threatened him with instant death. He fell on the ground and begged for mercy. Swords were drawn. Shere had no time to lose. He spurred his horse up to the elephant, on which the Suba was mounted; and having broke down the amari or castle, cut him in two, and thus the unfortunate Kutrub became the victim of his own zeal to please the emperor. Shere did not rest here. he turned his sword on the other officers. The first that fell by his hands was Aba Chan, a native of Cashmire, who was an Omrah of five thousand horse. Four other nobles shared the same fate. A death attended every blow from the hand of Shere. The remaining chiefs were at once astonished and frightened. They fled to a distance, and formed
a circle

To raise her own reputation in the seraglio, and to support herself and slaves with more decency, than the scanty pittance allowed her would admit, she called forth her invention and taste in working some admirable pieces of tapestry and embroidery, in painting silks with exquisite delicacy, and in inventing female ornaments of every kind. These articles were carried, by her slaves, to the different squares of the royal seraglio, and to the harems of the great officers of the empire. The inventions of Mher ul Nissa excelled so much in their kind, that they were bought with the greatest avidity. Nothing was fashionable among the ladies of Delhi and Agra, but the work of her hands. She accumulated, by these means, a considerable sum of money, with which she repaired and beautified her apartments, and clothed her slaves in the richest tissues and brocades, while she herself affected a very plain and simple dress.

till the end
of four
years.

In this situation the widow of Shere continued four years, without once having seen the emperor. Her fame reached his ears from every apartment in the seraglio. Curiosity at length vanquished his resolution. He determined to be an eye witness of the things which he had so often heard, concerning Mher ul Nissa. He resolved to surprize her, and communicating his resolution to none, he suddenly entered her apartments, where he found every thing so elegant and magnificent that he was struck with amazement. But the greatest ornament of the whole was Mher ul Nissa herself. She lay half reclined, on an embroidered sofa, in a plain muslin dress. Her slaves sat in a circle round her, at work, attired in rich brocades. She slowly arose, in manifest confusion, and received the emperor with the usual ceremony of touching first the ground, then her forehead with her right hand. She did not
utter

utter one word; but stood with her eyes fixed on the ground. Jehangire remained for some time silent. He admired her shape, her stature, her beauty, her grace, and that inexpressible voluptuousness of mien, which it is impossible to resist.

Jehangire did not, for some time, recover from his confusion. He at length sat down on the sofa, and requested Mher-ul-Nissa to sit by his side. The first question he asked, was, “Why this difference between the appearance of Mher-ul-Nissa and her slaves?” She very shrewdly replied, “Those born to servitude must dress as it shall please those whom they serve. These are my servants, and I alleviate the burden of bondage by every indulgence in my power. But I that am your slave, O Emperor of the Moguls, must dress according to your pleasure and not my own.” Though this answer was a kind of sarcasm on his behaviour, it was so pertinent and well turned, that it greatly pleased Jehangire. He took her at once in his arms. His former affection returned, with all its violence; and the very next day, public orders were issued to prepare a magnificent festival, for the celebration of his nuptials with Mher-ul-Nissa. Her name was also changed by an edict into Noor-Mâhil, or the Light of the Seraglio. The emperor’s former favourites vanished before her, and during the rest of the reign of Jehangire, she bore the chief sway in all the affairs of the empire.

The great power of Noor-Mâhil appeared, for the first time, in the immediate advancement of her family. Her father, who, in the latter end of the reign of Akbar, had been chief treasurer of the empire, was raised to the office of absolute viceroy and first minister. Ferid Bochari, who, under the title of Mortaza Chan, managed the affairs of the empire, had been, by a stroke of the

Her nuptials with
Jehangire.

Promotion
of her family

palsy, rendered unfit for business, which opened the way for the promotion of the Aftemâd ul Dowlat. The two brothers of Noor Mahl were raised to the first rank of nobility, by the titles of Aficad Chan and Asiph Jah. Her numerous relations poured in from Tartary, upon hearing of the fortune of the house of Aiafs. Some of them were gratified with high employments, all with lucrative ones. Her father was not dazzled with the splendor of his high station. He was a man of probity in private life, of ability in office. He became a great and good minister. His name is revered to this day in Hindostan. The talents of her brothers were rather popular than great. They behaved with honour and moderation upon every occasion, strangers to insolence, and enemies to oppression. The invidiousness of their situation did not raise envy. Men allowed, that merit intitled them more to their high stations, than their relation to the favourite Sultana. The writers of the affairs of Hindostan remark, That no family ever rose so suddenly, or so deservedly, to rank and eminence, than the family of Chaja Aiafs, and this is our apology for the minute relation of their progress to greatness.

J E H A N G I R E.

C H A P. III.

Prudent administration—Insurrections quelled—Bad success in the Deccan—Emperor's progress to Ajmere—Peace with the Rana—Prince Churruum in favour—Character of Sultan Purvez—An English Ambassador—His reception at Ajmere—Transactions at court—Power of the Sultana—Progress to Mando—To Guzerat—The emperor's return to Agra—Death and character of the Visier.

THE charms of the Sultana estranged the mind of Jehangire from all public affairs. Easy in his temper, and naturally voluptuous, the powers of his soul were locked up in a pleasing enthusiasm of love, by the engaging conversation and extraordinary beauty of Noor-Mâhil. The state, however, did not suffer from the negligent indolence of the emperor. An ample field was left for the virtues and abilities of the new visier ; who turned his attention more to domestic improvement than to foreign conquest. Agriculture, which had been much neglected, was encouraged. Many provinces, desolated by former disturbances and wars, were, by degrees, repeopled and cultivated. Security of property was given to the farmer ; the industry of the mechanic was protected. The country assumed a new face : the

Prudent
admini-
stration.

L 2 useful

A D
1611
Hij
1020.

useful arts were revived and flourished in the cities. The visier even extended his improvement to deserts. Forests, formerly the haunts of wild beasts, were cut down, and villages and towns began to rise in solitudes. Insurrection and rebellion were not heard of, because there was no oppression idleness being discouraged, robberies were things unknown. The revenues of the empire gradually increased to prevent extortion in the collection, every Suba was obliged to transmit monthly to court, a state of the improvements and regulations made, in consequence of public instructions from Agra. When the improvements were not adequate to the taxes, the Subas were either severely reprimanded, or degraded. No distinctions were made in the administration of justice, between the Mahomedan and Hindoo. Both were worshippers of God, each in his way, both members of the same community and subjects of the same lord.

Afgans
rebel

When the father of the Sultana was thus employed, in internal regulations for the good of the empire, new commotions arose near its northern frontier. The Afgans, a fierce and untractable people, natives of the mountains beyond the Indus, always thirsting after slaughter and plunder, could not long endure peace. These barbarians were encouraged to insurrection, by the absence of Shaw Bec Chan, Suba of Cabul, from the capital of the province of that name. The Suba had been obliged to make a journey northward, to settle some affairs on the frontiers, and Majin ul Muluc, the deputy governor of Cabul suffered himself to be surprized in the city by the insurgents. They entered Cabul, with a considerable army, and began to exercise all the cruelties of war. The inhabitants, rendered desperate by misfortune, took arms against the plunderers

derers. The city became a scene of slaughter and distress. Nadili Meidanı, a gallant man, and an officer of rank in the province, hastened to the relief of Cabul. Some of the banditti fled: many were put to the sword. The fugitives were pursued to their mountains, and the rebellion quashed. These transactions happened in the month of Siffer, of the sixth year of Jehangire.

A D
1611
Hig
1020

An insurrection happened in Bengal toward the close of the same year. Asman, an Afgan, descended of the race of the Patan princes, who reigned in India before the empire fell under the dominion of the house of Timur, stirred up a rebellion. He had formerly made many attempts to recover the throne of his fathers, but this was his most formidable and resolute effort. Sujait, an officer of rank, was dispatched against the rebel by Islam Chan, Suba of Bengal. Both armies soon came to an action. Sujait was on the point of being defeated. He drove his elephant, as the last resort of despair, through the thickest of the enemy, in search of Asman, who was mounted on a horse. The elephant having seized the horse, dashed him and his rider against the ground; but when the animal was about to tread the unfortunate Asman under his feet, one of his attendants came and wounded the elephant in the trunk. The elephant, with the pain of the wound, plunged in such a manner, that Sujait was thrown off, and fell headlong on the ground. His life was saved by his men, who seeing him exposing his person, became less careful about their own. In their effort to extricate their chief, they repulsed the enemy. Asman, bruised with his fall, was carried back to his tent, where he soon after expired. His death gave the victory to Sujait, and quashed the rebellion in Bengal. Sujait, for this signal service, was raised by the emperor

An insur-
rection in
Bengal

A D
1611
Hig
1030.

Another
in Behar

emperor to the title of Rustum Zimân, which signifies the Hercules of the Age

The insurrection in Bengal was scarce quelled, when another of a more extraordinary nature happened in the neighbouring province of Behâr. A man of low degree, whose name was Cuttub, descended of the Rohilla tribe of Afgans, and a native of Atcha, found his way to Behâr. That province was possessed by a number of his nation, who had settled there under the Patan empire. He affirmed that he was the prince Chusero, the reigning emperor's son, and he accompanied his imposture with a probable story of his escape from prison. The misfortunes of Chusero had rendered him popular. Many believed the tale. Many, in love with innovation and spoil, joined the standard of Cuttub. He numbered, in less than a week, seven thousand among his followers. He assumed immediately the Imperial titles, and advanced with his motely army of banditti, toward Patna, the capital of the province of Behâr. Assil Chan, the Suba of the province, was absent at Gazipoor, about one hundred and twenty miles from Patna, and his deputy commanded in the city, when Cuttub appeared before it.

Quashed

The city of Patna was too large and ill garrisoned with troops to make any defence. Cuttub entered it, with little opposition. He took possession of the palace, women, and wealth of the Suba, and giving up Patna to plunder, divided the spoil among his adherents. Some, who were no strangers to the person of Sultan Chusero, endeavoured to expose the imposture. They suffered for their rashness, and were put to death. Some, conscious of the imposition, were afraid to own their folly, and, having gone so far were unwilling and ashamed to recede. Assil himself,
at

at first, gave some credit to a report brought from all quarters. He knew not how to behave. He affected the party of Chusero; and he feared the emperor. Ten days after Patna was surprised by Cuttub, Affil was convinced, by various letters, that the leader of the insurrection was not the prince. He hastened from Gazipoor, with all the forces he could collect. On the third day he presented himself before Patna. Cuttub marched out and gave him battle. The insurgents were defeated and fled. In the hurry of their flight they neglected to shut the gates; and the enemy entered at their heels. The pretended prince, driven to the last extremity, shut himself up, with a few friends, in the Suba's house. He defended himself for some time. Affil, having lost twenty men in endeavouring to scale the walls, was so fortunate as to kill the impostor with a brick-bat; and thus a ridiculous kind of death put an end to the ambitious views of Cuttub.

A D
1611
Hig
1020



Intelligence of this insurrection arrived at the court of Agia, at the same time with the news of its being quelled. Fresh disturbances broke out in a different corner of the empire. Amar Sinka, prince of Odipour, in the Decan, setting suddenly upon the Imperial troops on the frontier, defeated them. The action happened near the city of Brampour, among the mountains of Balagat. The emperor was alarmed. He placed his second son, Purvez, at the head of thirty thousand horse; and gave him, at the same time, a commission to take the command of all the troops on the confines of the Imperial dominions and the Decan. The force, had it even been well conducted, was no more than adequate to the service. Amar Sinka, who went under the title of Rana, or THE PRINCE, by way of eminence, deduced his descent from the Imperial family, who reigned in the great city

Prince
Purvez
sent
against t
Rana

A D

1611

1118

1020

city of Kinôge over all India for many centuries before that empire was invaded by the followers of Mahommed. He added power to his noble birth. He possessed the greater part of the territories which compose the extensive dominions of the present Mabrattors, and the lawful heir of his family bears, to this day, the name of Prince among that powerful aristocracy.

Feuds in
the Imperial
army

Many nobles of the first rank and renown attended Sultan Purvez in this expedition. The most considerable were Chan Jehan, descended of the Imperial family of Lodi, who reigned before the house of Timur, in Hindostan, Mirza Abdul Rahim, who derived his pedigree from Timur, and Chan Chanan, the son of the famous Byram, who had been regent during the minority of the emperor Akbar. These composed the prince's council. But they carried their former feuds into their deliberations. They were unanimous in nothing. Jealousy, in its most forbidding form, appeared in all their debates, and they could not even abstain from indecent reflections upon one another. The spirit of discord spread from the council of war to the army. Each of the great Omrahs had his partizans and abettors. Faction and tumult reigned in every corner of the camp. The prince was naturally mild, he wanted experience, and he was destitute of that intrepid firmness and severity, which is necessary to awe mankind into obedience. He descended to intreaty where he ought to command, and when he endeavoured to reconcile them, their passion became more inflamed, as every check was removed by his known softness of disposition.

Their diffi-
culties and
retreat.

The army in the mean time advanced. Within a few days' march of Brampour, the Imperialists came in sight of the enemy. Men generally become united at the approach of danger. It happened

pened otherwise here. The spirit of Discord and Envy had been been let loose, and the Omrahs feared the enemy less, than the success that might attend the advice of any one of themselves. Chan Jehan was for battle. Chan Chanan differed from him in opinion, as the enemy was too advantageously posted in the hills. Abdul Rahim, was for entering the Rana's country by another road. The prince was ready to adopt any resolution, upon which they all should agree. This was impossible. The army lay inactive. The air in the camp became putrid. Fevers raged. The enemy hovered round on the mountains. Provisions and forage became scarce: the fields around were red with the fresh graves of the dead. But though the council of war disagreed about an attack, they concurred in a retreat. They fled with precipitation to Ajmere. The enemy hung on their rear. The Omrahs wrote separately letters to court, with accusations against each other's conduct. Chan Chanan was recalled to Agra, divested of all his employments; and he even thought himself happy in being able to save his life. The disgrace of this nobleman redounded not to the honour of Chan Jehan. That lord, through whose accusations Chan Chanan chiefly fell, rendered himself odious by ingratitude. He had been educated in the family of Chan Chanan: he had risen, through his influence, to all his honours and offices.

A D
1611.
Hig.
1620

Purvez recalled.

Jehangire, alarmed at the bad success of his arms against the Rana, dispatched Mohabet Chan to take the command of the army. He could not have made a better choice. Mohabet was brave in action, intrepid in deliberation, full of dignity and spirit, under the absolute dominion of judgment and good conduct. Purvez was recalled to the presence. The unfortunate issue of the campaign was a severe blow to that prince. It affected his

A D
1614
1115
1023

it was the duty of every prince to exert the power placed in his hands, in defence of his subjects and dominions, but as war had been kindled, and the fortune of the Mahomedans had prevailed, he thought it his duty to use his success with moderation, and that he was willing to put an immediate end to all differences, by a solid and lasting peace. The Rana consented to pay a tribute to the family of Timur. Some difficulties arose about the sum the decision was left to Jehangire. To finish the treaty, as well as to be an hostage for the Rana's faith, Kinwar Kirren, that prince's son, was dispatched to the Imperial presence. Jehangire, at the time, kept his court at Ajmere. He received Kinwar with great distinction. He presented him with arms, jewels, a rich dress for himself, and one for each of his principal attendants. He also gave to the prince an Imperial elephant, sumptuously caparisoned, and one hundred fine Persian horses. He created him by patent an Omrah of five thousand but all these were splendid badges of slavery, and the means of degradation from his former independence and rank. Peace was finally settled, upon the terms proposed by Churru.

Prince
Ch i m
i great
favo r

The success of the expedition into the Decan, raised to a high pitch the reputation of Churru. His father's affection for him grew with his fame. Men began to turn their eyes upon him, as the heir apparent of the throne. Jehangire treated him, in his conversation, with the highest distinction, and he seemed anxious to express to the world his affection and regard. A court was appointed for him. Estates were settled upon him, for the maintenance of a body guard of a thousand horse, and fifteen thousand foot, subject only to his commands. Sultan Purvez, in the mean time, declined in his father's esteem in proportion

tion as Churruum rose. The prince Chuseio was still in close confinement, and a fair field was left for the ambition of Churruum

A D
1614
Hig
1023

During the transactions in the Decan, a ridiculous whim rose in the emperor's mind. He ordered his ears to be bored, and then he hung them with large pearls. An edict was issued to forbid the court to all nobles who should not do the same. He, in the mean time, distributed a vast quantity of pearls and jewels among the nobility, to induce them to pay obedience to the edict. Many, however, were refractory. Ear-rings are the badge of slavery among the Indians; and the Mahommedans, though subject to despotism, wished to avoid the appearance of being slaves. Jehangire himself gives a ridiculous reason for this innovation in dress. In his memoirs of the first twelve years of his reign, he excuses the introduction of ear-rings, from a motive of religion, to the superstitions of which, he was by no means often subject. His father Akbar, it was pretended, by the merit of a pilgrimage to Ajmere, to the learned and religious Chaja Moin-ul-dien, had been blessed with children. Jehangire was the first fruits of this piece of devotion: and he said, in the preamble to his edict, that he, who was brought into being by the prayers of Chaja, could do no less than become his slave, and wear the marks of servitude. His reasons appeared so absurd and superstitious, that some of the nobles taxed him with favouring idolatry. The effeminate custom was, however, introduced by the weight of the Imperial authority, and it still remains a blot on Jehangire's memory, and a lasting mark of the weakness of his mind.

A whim of
the emper-
ior

On the twentieth of Mohirum of the 1024, Sultan Churruum returned to court, covered with laurels. He was received by Jehangire with marks

Disgrace
of Chan
Azim, and
death of
Man
Singh.

A D
1615
Hij
1024.

marks of the highest esteem and affection, which the artful prince converted to means favourable to his schemes of ambition, and to gratify his passion for revenge. Chan Azim, already mentioned as the principal abettor of Chusero's rebellion, was accused by Churruum of intended treason. He had long been excluded from the councils of state, and though his government of Malava had been continued to him, it was more from a fear of his influence, than from a respect to his character and person. Habituated to the high office of visier, in the reign of Akbar, he could not brook his want of power. He spoke incautiously of government; and it is said, that he actually meditated to render himself independent of the empire, in his own province of Malava. He was seized before his schemes were ripe for execution, carried to Gualiar, and imprisoned in that impregnable fortress. Raja Man Singh, the next great adherent of prince Chusero, died in the course of the same year, in his government of Bengal. He was chief of the Rajaput princes. His honour was great, his reputation high. In the wars of Akbar he signalized himself upon many occasions. He was very instrumental in the conquest of Bengal, the government of which, as a reward for his services, he retained to his death. His son Bao Singh succeeded him in his subaship, being raised by the emperor to the rank of an Omrah of five thousand horse, by the title of Mirza Rajagi.

Cl. A.
t S. an
Purvez.

When Sultan Churruum carried all things before him in the Imperial presence, his elder brother Purvez resided with all the pomp of royalty at Brampour as governor of the dominion and province of Candeish. Chan Chanan, in some measure restored to favour, remained with Purvez and managed, under him, the affairs of the province. In the end of the autumn of the 1024

of

of the Higera, Sir Thomas Roe, the English Ambassador to the court of Agra, arrived at Brampour. Politeness and affability were natural to Purvez. Full of honour and good-nature, his virtues were of the milder cast - too indolent for the fatigues of business, dissident of his own abilities. He possessed the personal courage of a good soldier, but he was destitute of the conduct necessary to a great general. He followed implicitly the advice of others, when there was no disagreement in their opinions, when there was, he was embarrassed, and could not decide. His genius suited times of tranquillity; and had he lived to possess the throne, he might have rendered his people happy, from his invariable clemency and love of domestic quiet.

A D
1615
Hig
1024

When the arrival of Sir Thomas at Brampour was announced, by the proper officer, to the prince, he sent him a polite message to come into his presence. The ambassador obeyed, and Purvez prepared to receive him in state. In the outward court of the palace, a hundred gentlemen on horseback formed a lane, through which the ambassador, conducted by the Cutwal, passed. In the inner court, the prince sat mounted in a gallery, under a royal canopy. The nobles, according to their rank, formed a line on either side. The chief secretary stood on the steps of the throne, and conveyed, in the kindest terms, to the prince, whatever was addressed to him from below. The behaviour of Purvez was, upon the whole, courteous and obliging. He passed from the usual ceremonies required from ambassadors, and affected to treat Sir Thomas after the manner of his own country. A firmân was immediately issued, for a permission to an English factory to settle at Brampour. The prince invited the ambassador to a private conference,

His courteous reception of Sir Thomas Roe

A D
1613
1614
1624

to thank him for his presents; insinuating that he was anxious to throw off that state and distance, with which he was obliged to receive him, before so great an appearance of nobles

T anse 91
e a the
court in
Ajmere

Jehangire, in the mean time, kept his court at Ajmere. He seemed insane upon the article of paying honours to Chaja. He ordered a magnificent palace to be built, in the neighbourhood of Ajmere for Hafsza Jerimal, the saint's daughter the holy man himself from the austerity of his principles, not chusing by an acceptance of present, to depart from the simplicity of life and philosophical character which had raised his fame. The palace built for Jerimal was remarkable for beauty and situation. Fine baths were erected over natural fountains, and extensive gardens were laid out around it, with great elegance and taste. Tranquillity prevailed over all the empire. The motions of the army in the Decan were rather parade than war. Luxury prevailed in every form. The magnificence of the favourite Sultana was beyond all bounds. Expensive pageants, sumptuous entertainments, were the whole business of the court. The voice of music never ceased by day in the street, the sky was enlightened at night with fire works and illuminations.

The Eng
lish
b ill dor
court

In the midst of this festivity and joy, the English ambassador arrived at Ajmere. He was received by Jehangire with the utmost affability and politeness. He even prevented the ambassador with expressions of respect for his master, and felicitations to himself upon his safe arrival at court. The presents given by the ambassador were agreeable to the emperor, but a fine coach sent by king James pleased him most of all. He even had the impatience to go into it that very night, and to desire the ambassador's servants

to

to draw him around the court of the palace. Sultan Churum, at the time, was all-powerful in the affairs of the state. To him the ambassador applied, as lord of Surat, to redress the grievances of the English at that port. The prince was courteous, and promised aid, but he was an enemy to all Christians, whom he called Idolaters, and most of all an enemy to the English. The emperor's favour for the ambassador prevailed, in some measure, over the prince's prejudices and obstinacy. In the month of January 1615, a firmân was obtained for the establishment of a factory at Surat. But it was worded with caution, delective and circumscribed.

A D
1615
Hig
1024

In the end of the year 1024, two insurrections happened in the kingdom of Guzarat. The first was a rebellion excited by a youth, descended of the ancient kings of that country: the second was an extraordinary incursion of the Coolies, a race of robbers, who, from their delais, infested the highways and cultivated country. The young rebel assumed the title of Bahadar Shaw. Before he could execute any thing material he died, and Guzarat was relieved from the threatened misfortune of a civil war. Abdalla Chan was ordered, from the Decan, against the Coolies. He had commanded the Imperial army against the Rana, in the intermediate space of time between the recall of Mohabet and the arrival of prince Churum. He was successful, but his glory was obscured by the superior reputation of the prince, who succeeded him. Jehangire was not insensible of the valour and abilities of Abdalla. To leave a fair field to his favourite son, he removed the general to Guzarat. The emperor departed from his usual humanity, in his instructions to Abdalla. The Coolies were a barbarous and cruel race of men: and Jehangire gave directions

Disturb-
ances in
Guzerat,

A D
1615
Hig
1024ished
Ab
lla

to extirpate the whole tribe, as enemies to the rest of mankind

Abdalla arrived with great expedition at Ahmedabad, the capital of Guzerat. Some chiefs who, from the hopes of booty, and through fear, had joined the Coolies, submitted to him in his march. With five hundred select men, the general left Ahmedabâd, and he made so much expedition, that he entered the mountainous and almost impervious country of the Coolies, before they had any intelligence of his march. The two principal chiefs of the banditti were Eder and Laël. Abdalla sat down suddenly before the castle of Eder. That chief not intimidated, marched out and gave him battle. After an obstinate conflict of some hours, the Coolies were obliged to fly. Eder took the way of the desert, and left his castle and treasure to the victor. Laël, in the mean time, was on an excursion of depredation in another corner of Guzerat. He had robbed a great caravan of all its merchandize, and it was the news of this misfortune that directed Abdalla to the enemy. Laël had under him three thousand horse and twelve thousand foot but Abdalla had been reinforced. The Coolies did not decline battle. The action was bloody. Victory declared for Abdalla and the head of Laël, who was slain in the fight, was placed over one of the gates of Ahmedabâd.

disturb-
ce in
bul
acted.

The insurrection at Guzerat was scarce quelled, when the Afghans, the natives of the mountains between India and Persia, revolted, and issuing from their hills, laid waste the neighbouring country, in the province of Cabul. Shaw Bec, governor of Cabul, marched against the insurgents. They had the folly to come to a regular battle with that Suba, and they were defeated. Shaw Bec made the best use of his victory. He pursued

purfued the fugitives beyond Candahar; and reftored his province to its former tranquillity.

During the refidence of Sultan Purvez in Brampour, the capital of Chanderish, Chan Jehân, already mentioned, as an Omiah of great diftinction, defcended from the royal family of Lodi, commanded the Imperial army, in fubordination to the prince; and pushed his expeditions into the unconquered kingdoms of the Decan. Ma-leck-Amber was at the head of the confederacy againft the Imperial invafion. Nothing of confequence was done by Chan Jehân, on account of difputes between the officers of the army. The prince Purvez was ordered to take the command in perfon. Upon his appearance at the head of the Imperial troops, feveral chiefs fubmitted, and paid the accuftomed tribute. Ma-leck Amber flood out alone. The Rana broke his treaty, and appeared in arms. The danger alarmed Jehangire. He had a better opinion of the military abilities of Sultan Churruum, than of thofe of Purvez. The former was ordered to fupersede the latter, which was at once reckoned unjuft and impolitic, as Churruum was as much detefted by the foldiers, as Purvez was beloved.

In the month of June, one thoufand fix hundred and fixteen, according to our computation of time, the prince Churruum marched from Ajmere to the Decan. His father, before his departure, conferred upon him the title of Shaw Jehân, or KING OF THE WORLD. This name he retained even after his acceffion to the empire, and he was diftinguifhed by it, during the remainder of his father's reign, that of Churruum being, from his going upon the prefent expedition, laid for ever afide. The friends of the family of Timur, represented to the emperor the danger of fending the younger to fupersede the elder brother; confidering the

A D
1615
Hig
1024.

Bad fuc-
cefs in the
Decan

Sultan
Churruum's
name
changed
to Shaw
Jehan.

A D
1666
Hig
1635

animosities which subsisted between them "No matter," said Jehangire, "let them fight it out" "The victor shall manage the war in the Decan" "the vanquished may return to me" The speech of a lunatic, more than that of a prudent prince Purvez, however, was of a milder disposition, than to push his resentment so far He quietly resigned the command and was succeeded by Shaw Jehan, much against the inclination of the army

Forces the
princes of
the Decan
to a peace

Shaw Jehan having carried from Ajmere a great reinforcement, upon his arrival, set the army in motion toward the enemy The princes of the Decan were intimidated, and they were divided among themselves They retreated at Shaw Jehan's approach, and sent ambassadors to sue for peace Shaw Jehan, glad of an opportunity of eclipsing Sultan Purvez, received their submission upon easy terms Maleck Amber, again deserted, had the resolution not to accede to the pacification Shaw Jehan, anxious to return with his laurels to court, left the war suspended by a partial truce, rather than finished by a solid peace On the eleventh of Shawal, of the one thousand and twenty sixth of the Higera, he arrived in the presence, accompanied by the princes who had submitted to his arms Their respective tributes were soon settled, and they were permitted to return

Case of
the former
had success
cells.

The success of this expedition was by no means the effect of Shaw Jehan's prudent and resolute conduct The way to a pacification had been paved before he left Ajmere The emperor, justly astonished at the small progress of his arms in the Decan, enquired minutely into the cause Chan Chanan, who managed every thing under Sultan Purvez, was secretly in the pay of the enemy He clogged every measure, and rendered every expedition

expedition of no effect. He long endeavoured, by his friends at court, to prevent the removal of Purvez. The emperor had taken his resolution. Shaw Jehân was destined for the command of the army; and Chan Chanan, to deprive him of the honour of a victory over an enemy, who had apparently resisted all his own and his pupil's efforts, persuaded the confederates to sue for peace, in the Imperial presence, without alleging their fear of Shaw Jehân as anyways conducive to their offers of pacification. The emperor, however, would not receive their submission, but through the hands of the prince; anxious to raise the consequence of his favourite son in the eyes of his subjects.

A D
1616
Hig
1025

In the month of December of the year one thousand six hundred and sixteen, according to the Christian æra, the emperor, with all the accustomed magnificence of his march, left Ajmeire. His professed design was to approach nearer to his army on the frontiers, to give them spirit with his presence. After a tedious journey, he arrived at Mando, in the province of Malava, and took up his residence in that city. He did one very popular action on his march. Passing by the place where his son Chusero was confined, he ordered his coach * to stop at the gate. The prince, by his commands, was brought before him. His chains were struck off; and he was placed upon one of the Imperial elephants. The people were overjoyed at the release of Chusero. His affability, and the beauty of his person, recommended him to the vulgar, and they loved him on account of his misfortunes. Many causes concurred to make the emperor adopt this measure. He was informed, that some friends of Shaw Jehân were

The emperor removes from Ajmere

* The same that was sent him as a present by our James I.

plotting

A D
1616
Hig
1025



plotting against the life of Chusero The minister, Afaph Jah, the favourite Sultana's brother, had also behaved rudely to the unfortunate prince, and betrayed symptoms of dislike and revenge Shaw Jehan was probably at the bottom of all. His friends, without his permission, would scarce have attempted the life of his brother and he had been lately married to the daughter of Afaph Jah The emperor was enraged at their wickedness and presumption, and, by an act of power, frustrated, for the time, their designs

Great
power of
the em-
per-
or.

The power of Noor Mahil over the emperor's affections, had not in the least abated She, for the most part, ruled over him with absolute sway Some times his spirit broke forth beyond her controul Her brother's alliance with Shaw Jehan, kept her in the interest of that prince and her aversion to Chusero and Puivez was equal to her regard for him An edict was issued to change her name from Noor Mahil into that of Noor Jehân, or the LIGHT OF THE WORLD To distinguish her from the other wives of the emperor, she was always addressed by the title of SHAHE, or Empress Her name was joined with that of the emperor, on the current coin She was the spring which moved the great machine of the state Her family took rank immediately after the princes of the blood They were admitted at all hours, into the presence, nor were they excluded from the most secret apartments of the seraglio By her influence, Chan Azim, the late vicer, was released from his confinement in Gualiâr, and admitted into court

Transac-
tions at
court du-
ring its re-
sidence at
Mando

It was after Jehangire's arrival at Mando, that the affairs of the Decan were settled The English ambassador remained still at court The affability and good nature of Jehangire did not, for some time, overbalance Shaw Jehân's aver-
sion

sion to the English nation. An incident at Surat was magnified into an insult upon the Imperial power, by the prince and his party. The ambassador, however, removed the emperor's jealousy: and he had the address to gain, at last, the favour of the prince, the minister, and the empress: and obtained the privileges of trade, which were the object of his embassy. An ambassador from Persia was not so successful: he was received with little ceremony, and dismissed with a coolness little short of contempt. He came to negotiate a loan at the court of Agra, and Jehangire was in no humour to give any of his money away. The emperor even descended into meanness, on the occasion. The Persian had been served in all necessities from court. A bill was ordered to be sent him, when he announced his design of departing. He was obliged to pay the last farthing, but the presents which he had brought for the emperor were valued, and deducted from the sum demanded.

A D
1618
Hig
1027

The emperor, having settled the affairs of the Decan, and spent at Mando seventeen months, in hunting and other rural amusements, marched, with his Lescâr, or great camp, into the kingdom of Guzerat. In the latter end of the Autumn of the one thousand and twenty-seventh of the Higera, he arrived at Ahmedabâd, the capital of Guzerat. He took, from that city, the route of Cambait; where he had ordered ships and magnificent barges to be ready for him, to take his amusement on the ocean, with all his court. He was soon tired of the agitation of the vessels on the waves, and returned to Ahmedabâd, on the second of Ramzan, of the year one thousand and twenty-seven. He did not long remain at Ahmedabâd. He took the route of Agra, and arrived in that capital after an absence of near five years.

Emperor's
progress to
Guzerat,
and return
to Agra

Soon

A. D.

1618

11 c

1027

Death and
character
of the vi-
sier

Soon after the court returned to Agra, the good old visier, Asemad ul Dowla, the emperor's father in law, gave up a life, which, on account of his many virtues, had become dear to the people. Bred up in the school of Adversity, Asemad ul Dowla had learned to subdue his passions, to listen to the dictates of Reason, to feel for the misfortunes of mankind. Having raised himself from servitude to authority, from indigence to honour and wealth, he knew the duties of every station. He was not less conversant with the world in practice, than he was from his extensive reading and the well weighed reflections of his own mind. An œconomist in every thing, but in charity, he was only covetous of wealth to relieve the needy and the poor. He chose rather to maintain the dignity of his rank by the number of his friends, than by that of domestics, followers, and slaves. The people loved him as a father, but feared him as a father too, for he tempered severity with moderation, and lenity with the rigour of the laws. The empire flourished under his wise administration. No evil but luxury prevailed. That weed takes root in prosperity, and, perhaps, can never be eradicated from so rich a soil.—The empress was inconsolable for the death of her father. She proposed, at once, as a proof of her affection and magnificence, to perpetuate his memory in a monument of solid silver. The imperial architect soon convinced her, that a metal so precious would not be the most lasting means of transmitting the visier's fame to posterity. "All ages," said he, "are full of avarice, and even the empire of the house of Timur, like all sublunary things, is subject to revolution and change." She dropt her purpose, and a magnificent fabric of stone still retains, in Agra, the name of Asemad ul Dowla.

J E H A N G I R E.

C H A P. IV.

Disposition of the court—Expedition to Sewalic—The emperor in Cishmire—Disturbances in the Deccan—Prince Chasero murdered—Rebellion of Sharu Jahan—He is repulsed at Agra—Defeated at Delhi—Pursued by his brother Puruz—Defeated at the Nirbadda—He reduces Orissa, Bengal and Behar—He marches toward the capital—Totally defeated by Puruz—Besieges Biampour—In great distress—His submission—Candahar lost to the empire.

THE death of the old visier produced no alteration in the affairs of the court of Agra. Habituated, under his father, to public business, Asiph Jah was active in his high department, and Jehangire himself had acquired a considerable degree of experience and knowledge, in the past years of his reign. The favourite Sultana was not in the mean time idle. She even attended to transactions in which her own passions were not immediately concerned; and often gave seasonable advice to her consort. She had such an ascendancy over the emperor's mind, that he seldom durst attempt any material measure without her concurrence. She disposed of the highest offices at pleasure, and the greatest honours were conferred at her nod. Asiph was attentive to his sister's humours. He knew the pride and haughtiness of her disposition, and he

A D
1618
1118
1027

Disposition of the court

A D
1640
H. C.
1029.

wandered after a variety of rural pleasures, over the face of that charming and flourishing country. He did not return to Lahore, till the month of Mohirrim of the year that succeeded his arrival at Cashmire

In Aurh-
or n
the Decan

The emperor had scarce arrived at Lahore, when he received advice that the princes of the Decan, who had engaged to pay a certain tribute, had driven away, by force, the deputies who had been sent to receive it. The refractory tributarics backed this violent measure with an army of sixty thousand horse. They encamped at Balla pour. The chiefs of the confederates were Nizam ul Muluc, Adil Chan, and Cuttub. They were descended of the Mahommedan princes, who, at the fall of the Patan empire, had assumed the state and independence of princes in the Decan.

Shawle
I n f t to
quell the
insurgent

Jehangire, upon receiving this intelligence, immediately dispatched Shaw Jehan to Agra. He gave him a commission to command the Imperial army stationed in and near that city. The prince did not continue long at Agra. He marched, on the twentieth of Siffer, toward Brampour. His force consisted of forty thousand horse. Abdul Hussein, an experienced officer, was his second in command. Letters came to the prince on his march, from the Imperial governor of Mando, that a considerable detachment of the enemy had crossed the Nirbidda and were lying waste the country. Abdul Hussein was immediately detached against them with five thousand horse. That general came up with the plunderer, defeated them, slew many on the spot, and pursued the fugitives to the hills. The prince himself continued his route to Brampour.

There is
you

Chan Chan, who commanded at Brampour, was in a manner besieged in that city by the enemy. They had traversed the provinces of Berar

Berâr and Chandêsh, and spread their devastations to the gates of Brampour. The Imperialists recovered their spirit, upon the prince's arrival with an army, and the hopes of the insurgents began to vanish. Some petty Rajas, who had joined the confederates, took the first opportunity of throwing themselves at the feet of Shaw Jehân. They were pardoned, but obliged to pay the arrears of their tribute, which amounted to fifty lacks. The Mahommedan princes, being deserted by the Hindoo Rajas, their troops mutinied, and dissensions rose in their councils. They separated in disgust and despair, each to his own territory. Shaw Jehân divided his army into five parts, and followed the rebels. In the space of a few months, without any considerable action, he reduced the insurgents to their former obedience, forcing them to pay the arrears of their tribute, which was now settled at the annual sum of fifty-five lacks of roupees.

A D
1620
Hig.
1129

When Shaw Jehân had received orders from his father to quell the disturbances in the Decan, he requested that his brother, the unfortunate prince Chusero, might be put into his hands. He had often made the same request before, but to no effect. Jehangire justly doubted his sincerity, when he professed, that it was a regard for a brother that induced him to wish to have Chusero in his possession. He knew the ambition of Shaw Jehân he still had an affection for Chusero. Asîph Jah, even the favourite Sultana had gone into the views of Shaw Jehân; but the emperor remained long inflexible. Shaw Jehân, for some time, seemed to drop his designs. He, in the mean time, grew daily in his father's esteem; and Chusero declined in proportion as his brother rose. When the alarming news from the Decan arrived at Lahore, the emperor's hopes rested all on Shaw Jehân. The artful

Chusero
delivered
into the
hands of
Shaw Je-
han

A D
1621
1118
1030

artful prince, in the critical moment, renewed his request, with regard to Chusero, and he was delivered into his hands

The Sul-
tana sus-
pects his
designs

Though Noor Mahal had been formerly in the interest of Shaw Jehân she had lately many reasons to alter her opinion concerning that prince. Her penetrating eye had pierced the veil which he had drawn over his designs. She saw the great lines of ambition, and an unrelenting perseverance in pursuit of power, in all his conduct. She communicated her suspicions to Jehangire. She told him, that Shaw Jehân must be curbed; that he manifestly aspired to the throne, that all his actions tended to gain popularity, that his apparent virtues were hypocrisy, and not the offspring of a generous and honest mind, and that he waited but for a convenient opportunity to throw off the mask of decentful duty and feigned allegiance. The emperor was convinced, but it was too late. Chusero was already in the hands of Shaw Jehân, and the latter was at the head of an army. Silence now was prudence, and a melancholy anxiety succeeded to condescending weakness.

Character
of Chu-
sero

Chusero, though popular on account of the beauty of his person, and his misfortunes, was a prince of a haughty disposition. He was governed by furious passions. His mind was in a perpetual agitation, without pointing to any end. He was now volatile and cheerful, now dark and sullen. He often laughed at misfortunes, he was often enraged at trifles, and his whole conduct betrayed every mark of an insanity of mind. His judgment was little, his memory weak. He always preferred the last advice, having no power of mind to distinguish propriety, no retention to make just comparisons. His designs were therefore often ill founded, his actions irresolute and undecisive, and they always terminated

nated in disgrace and ruin. Yet he had something about him that commanded respect in the midst of his infirmities. Nobody could look at his conduct without disgust, none observed his manner or saw his person without regard and a kind of esteem. Had he not been lamed by misfortunes, he was naturally of a generous and tender disposition, but adversity stopping up the current of his mind, threw it out of its channel, and he, at last, became indifferent concerning his own fate.

A. D.
1621.
Hig.
1030.

Shaw Jehan, for some time, affected to treat the unfortunate Chusero with attention and respect. But this was a delusive gleam before a storm. His designs were not yet ripe for execution. To remove Chusero would be to no purpose, till other obstacles to his own ambition were removed. Fortune favoured his designs. His success in the Decan raised his reputation; the plunder of the enemy furnished the means of gaining for him the army. They expressed their inviolable attachment to his person and views. He threw off the mask at once. He disregarded the mandates of the court of Agra, and to complete his crimes, he ordered the unfortunate Chusero to be assassinated by ruffians, under the walls of Azere. He assumed, soon after, the Imperial titles; laying the foundation of his throne in a brother's blood.

Manner of
his death

Though all mankind were convinced, that Shaw Jehân was accessory to the murder of Chusero, he had taken previous measures to conceal the intended crime. When he had quelled the insurrection in the Decan, he became apparently melancholy, and pretended to fall into a disease. His friends were full of anxiety. One only was in the secret, and he began to insinuate, that the prince had received intelligence, that Jehangire had determined to raise Chusero to the throne.

favourite Sultana. That woman, says the writer, finding that the health of the emperor declined, was apprehensive that the crown would devolve on Shaw Jehân; who had, for some time, been the determined enemy of her influence and power. She, therefore, resolved to ruin the affairs of that prince; and to fix the succession in the person of Shariâr, the fourth son of Jehangire, who was married to her own daughter, by her former husband Shere Afkun. Her absolute dominion over the emperor obtained credit to her aspersions. She actually procured a promise for an alteration of the succession: and it was the certain intelligence of this circumstance, continues his apologist, that drove Shaw Jehân to extremes.

A. D.

1621

Hig

1030



Though Shaw Jehân's designs upon the throne were no secret, he did not assume the Imperial titles till the twenty-seventh of the second Jem-mâd of the one thousand and thirty-first of the Higera. He immediately, with a numerous army, took the route of Delhi, where, at that time, his father resided. The news of his march flew before him, and reached the ears of Jehangire. That monarch became anxious, irresolute, and perplexed; and to complete the confusion in his councils, advices were, at the same time, received, that Shaw Abas, king of Persia, at the head of a great force, had surprised Candahar. The emperor was thunderstruck at this double intelligence of approaching misfortune. The rebellious prince had the flower of the Imperial army under his command. Jehangire, as the last resort, had recourse to policy. Instead of arming for his own defence, he dissembled his knowledge of his son's intentions. He wrote him affectionate letters from day to day. He praised his former actions. He commended his present alacrity, in coming so expeditiously against the

He assumes the Imperial titles

A D
1612
Hig
1031

Perſian Shaw Jehân was not to be flattered out of his deſigns. He ſaw thro' his father's policy, and he gradually advanced, but being overtaken by the rains he was obliged to halt ſome months at Mando, the capital of the province of Malava.

Is repulſed
at Ag a

Shaw Jehân in his march made the firſt hoſtile attempt upon the caſtle of Agra. In that fortrefs was lodged a great part of the Imperial treaſure. Upon the news of the prince's departure from Mando, the emperor ſent Aſiph Jah, the viſier, to transport the treaſure from Agra to Lahore. Etabâr Chan, who commanded the fortrefs, was unwilling to riſk the treaſure on the road, as the news of Shaw Jehân's near approach was arrived. The importunities of Aſiph prevailed. Etabâr with a party eſcorted the treaſure ſome of the enemy appeared in view. Etabâr immediately retired, with his convoy, to the caſtle of Agra, and Aſiph made the beſt of his way to Delhi. Shaw Jehân, immediately upon his arrival, ordered the caſtle to be aſſaulted, but Bickermajit, who commanded the attack, was ſo warmly received, that he was glad to retire, with the loſs of five hundred men. The prince, enraged at this diſappointment, delivered up to plunder ſome of the nobility's houſes at Agra, and then took the rout of Delhi.

His demands on
his father

The prince having advanced, formed his camp at Feridabad. The city of Delhi was alarmed the emperor perplexed. A letter, in the mean time, was brought to him from his rebellious ſon Shaw Jehân demanded, That the command of all the Imperial troops ſhould be given to him with out reſerve that orders ſhould be ſent to the governors of the provinces to receive all their future inſtructions from his hands that permission ſhould be given him to receive, into his poſſeſſion, all the warlike ſtores, that he ſhould have acceſs to the royal magazines and treaſures to ſupply him with

with every necessary, for carrying on the war against Persia^a and that the impregnable castle of Rentimpour should be placed in his hands, as a place of security for his family, against the machinations of the Sultana, during his absence in the north.

A D.
1622.
Hig.
1032.

Jehangire was enraged beyond measure at proposals which, if granted, would actually dethrone him. His resentment and pride got the better of his temporizing timidity. He issued out an edict declaring his son a rebel, should he not disband his army, and return to his duty, by a certain day. Another edict confiscated all his estates, by recalling the grants which had been given him, for a magnificent subsistence. The estates were conferred upon Sultan Shariâr; who was, at the same time, invested with a commission to carry on, with the utmost vigour, the Persian war. Rustum Suffavi, an experienced and able officer, was placed next in command to the prince in the expedition. Rustum was himself a Persian, a near relation to Shaw Abas, and deduced his paternal descent from the Imperial family of Suffvi.

The Imperial edicts made no impression on Shaw Jehân. The emperor flew from the pen to the sword. The troops stationed near the capital flocked to his standard: others joined him from the provinces. Asiph Jah and the Sultana had foreseen the storm, and the adherents of the emperor were on their march to Delhi, when the rebel prince was on his route from the Decan. Jehangire, in a few days, saw forty thousand horse under his command. Scarce ten thousand of these were of the standing force of the empire, so that Shaw Jehân had still a manifest superiority.

The river Jumna, being in the dry season of the year fordable, the emperor crossed it; and both armies arrived at Belochpoor, and remained some days in hourly expectations of a battle. The

Preparations against him.

He endeavours to excuse his conduct.

A D
1623
111g
1032

the left wing The action was begun by the advanced guards on both sides Those of Shaw Jehan were defeated, at the first onset, by a strange accident Abdalla, who commanded the advanced guard of the Imperialists, spurring on his horse among the enemy, with a few officers in the secret, joined the rebels His troops, mistaking their commander's perfidy for valour, rushed forward to support him; and having engaged the enemy hand to hand, drove them back upon their own line

Shaw Je
han de-
feated,

Asiph Jah took immediate advantage of the confusion occasioned by the flight of Shaw Jehan's advanced guard He pressed forward with the center of the Imperialists, and came to action with Raja Bickermajit The shock was violent, and the battle continued obstinate for some time. Both the commanders exerted themselves to the utmost. At length the fortune of Asiph prevailed Raja Bickermajit fell, pierced through the head with an arrow The center of the rebels immediately fled, and, at that instant, Mohâbet drove the left wing from the field Raja Bimé, in the mean time, pressed hard upon Nawasis Chan, who commanded the right wing of the Imperialists The dust was so great, that the contending armies were involved in darkness They felt for each other with their swords. Nawasis was driven from the field Many of his officers were killed, and some taken prisoners Raja Bimé, imagining he was returning after a complete victory, fell in with the troops of Asiph Jah. They mixed undistinguished with each other Slaughter and confusion reigned Wounds were inflicted at random Chance governed all Every individual considered himself as in the midst of ten thousand foes The armies retreated to their camps The field was left to the dead

Both

Both parties, at first, claimed the honour of the victory, but the consequences declared it to belong to Jehangire. Though both the emperor and Shaw Jehân had been kept out of the line at the beginning of the action, by the assiduity of their friends, when the battle became hot, they mixed with their respective armies. Bickermajît, observing the emperor, pressed forward to seize him; but in the attempt was slain. The spirit of the rebels fell with their leader. Shaw Jehân presented himself to the runaways in vain. Neither threats nor promises would do. A panic had seized them, and though the prince cried aloud, That he himself, as good and as brave an officer as Bickermajît, was alive, they listened not as they passed, and soon fled beyond the power of hearing.

A D
1623
Hig.
1032.
Circum-
stances

Shaw Jehân became almost distracted with his misfortunes. He resolved seriously to prevent future misery and distress, by an immediate death. His adherents, however, prevailed upon him to retreat. He fled to the mountains of Mewat; his army falling off as he fled. Jehangire was the more astonished at his good fortune, the more it was unexpected. When the news of Abdalla's treachery was brought him, he had given all over for lost. He distrusted Asiph Jah; and he sent a messenger to recal him from the front, when that minister was upon the point of engaging the enemy. Fortunately for the emperor, the messenger did not come up to the visier till the affair was decided. The latter obeyed Jehangire, and brought him the news of victory.

during the
battle.

The battle was scarce decided, when Sultan Purvez, in consequence of his father's orders, arrived from Allahabad, in the Imperial camp. Jehangire received him with an excess of joy. The victory over his rebellious son had elevated his

Sultan
Purvez ar-
rives in the
camp

A D
1623
Hig
1032.

his spirits, and dissipated all his fears. He sent his seraglio before him to Agra, and raised Purvez, under the tuition of Mohâbet, to the command of the army. Shaw Jehân, in the mean time, with a few adherents, pursued his way to the Decan, and Purvez was ordered to follow him with a considerable force. The fugitive prince stopt with his adherents, to refresh themselves at the river Geniya. Purvez, in the mean time, came up: a cannonade ensued, and the Imperialists having forced their passage, Shaw Jehân retreated with precipitation.

Tairs In
e Decan

We must, for a moment, lose sight of the prince, in the misfortunes of his adherents. The emperor in his extreme affection for Shaw Jehan, had, while yet he remained in his duty, submitted to his government an extensive division of the empire, consisting of several provinces. In that number was the rich kingdom of Guzerat. Bickermajit, who was slain in the action near Delhi, had been governor of that province, and when he joined the prince in his expedition against his father, Suffvi Chan was left in the superintendency of Guzerat. Abdalla, whose perfidy, in deserting his sovereign in the late battle, we have already mentioned, was rewarded, by the prince, for his treachery, with the government vacant by the death of Bickermajit. Unwilling to leave the prince in his distress, Abdalla dispatches his friend Offâder Chan to command, in the mean time in that province. Offâder arriving with a small force, at Ahmedabad, the capital, displaced Suffvi Chan the Imperial governor. Suffvi fled to Hanksi. He wrote from thence to Nasir, the governor of Patan. Understanding that Suffvi was no stranger to the march of Sultan Dawir Buxsh the son of Chusero, under the tuition of his maternal grandfather Chan

Chan Azem, to command for the emperor in Guzerat, Nasir blamed him for his flight. He met Suffvi, with a force at Capeibenîz. They resolved to march to Ahmedabad : and setting forward in the evening, they arrived next morning under the walls of the city. Dividing their forces into three bodies ; each body attacked a gate. The elephants broke them open : the Imperialists entered, and Offâder was seized.

A D
1623
H g
1032.

Shaw Jehân, after the rencounter at the River Genîva, fled to Mando, the capital of Malava. News was brought to him in that city, that Guzerat was lost. He was much affected ; but Abdalla made light of the matter. That Omrah marched toward Ahmedabad with seven thousand horse. When he arrived at Wasset, he found Suffvi, now the Imperial Suba, ready unexpectedly to receive him. This lord, finding that prince Dawir Buxsh and Chan Azem had lagged on their march, provided himself with an army. He posted his forces about twelve miles from Ahmedabad. Abdalla endeavoured to turn his rear. He was prevented by the vigilance of Suffvi ; and he, therefore, resolved to come to battle. Dividing his army into three columns, he advanced, in that order, upon the enemy. Nasir Chan supported Suffvi, with his courage and conduct. The battle was obstinate. Many officers of rank fell on the side of Abdalla. He was routed with great slaughter. He fled to Surat. The country people cut off the greatest part of the shattered remains of his followers in their retreat. He soon after, with a few troops, betook himself to Brampour.

Shaw Jehân's party defeated in Guzerat.

The prince Purvez and Mohâbet, after the affair at the river Genîva, returned to the Emperor, who was encamped under the walls of Fattepour. The disturbances in Guzerat convinced Jehan-

Purvez defeats Shaw Jehan at the Nirbidda.

gire,

A D
1623
Hij
1032.

gire, that the flames of civil war could be only extinguished by the total ruin of Shaw Jehân. He, therefore, ordered Purvez and Mohâbet at, the head of the Rajaputs, in the Imperial pay, to pursue the rebel and to take him alive. Shaw Jehân left Mando, with a resolution to try his fortune in a battle. He passed the river Nirbidâ and threw up works to defend the ford. He was, by this time, reduced to great distress. His adherents gradually deserted him. He became tired of hostilities which promised no success. He sent to his brother Purvez, for very moderate terms. Purvez, by the advice of Mohâbet, amused him with hopes, without coming to any determined point. The usual precautions were neglected on the side of Shaw Jehân, and Mohâbet, who watched an opportunity, crossed the river and surprized him in his camp. He was defeated with great slaughter.

Shaw Je
han flies
to Oriza.

Shaw Jehân fled from the field, through Golconda, and then took the route of Oriza, to Bengal. The governor of Oriza Ahmed Beg, fled on the prince's approach. That province was given to Kullî Chan, one of Shaw Jehân's adherents, whilst he himself advanced to Burdwan, and took possession of that district. He did not continue long at Burdwan. Ibrahim, governor of Bengal, had collected all his forces to Raja Mahil, to oppose the unexpected invasion, and Shaw Jehân marched toward the place.

Enters
Bengal
and de
fends the
Suba.

When the prince had arrived within a few miles of Raja Mahil, the Suba abandoned that fortress as untenable. He retreated, in good order, to the fort of Tellia Gurni, which had been built to defend the pass between the mountains and the Ganges. In the fort were a number of Europeans. He strengthened them with a reinforcement of his best troops, whilst he encamped his
army

army on the opposite bank of the river. Shaw Jehân, upon his arrival, invested the fort of Tellia-Gurri. He made little impression, the Europeans being excellent gunners and engineers. He attempted to cross, but was repulsed, having but a few boats. A neighbouring Raja, however, provided the prince with a fleet of boats; and in these he transported two thousand horse. Ibrahim, finding that he was to be attacked in his camp, crossed the river in his turn. He drew up in order of battle, against the prince, but in the action his troops were defeated and he himself slain. Bengal fell, with the Suba, from the empire. Rumi, the chief engineer of Shaw Jehân, in the mean time, found means to carry a mine, under the fort of Tellia-Gurri, and blew up about twenty yards of the rampire. The place was taken by assault, and the garrison put to the sword.

A D
1624
Hig
1033

Shaw Jehân, after this great and unexpected success attending his arms, marched to Dacca, where Ibrahim, the late Suba, had deposited his own and the Imperial treasure. He no sooner appeared before Dacca, than it surrendered. Forty lacks of roupes were found in specie, besides jewels, much spoil, and warlike stores. Dacca was the last place in Bengal, that held out for the emperor. The Rajas, the hereditary governors of districts, and all those who held estates of the crown, crowded into the court of the prince; and with presents and proffers of allegiance, endeavoured to secure their possessions. The whole kingdom received a new sovereign, and Darab, the son of Chan Chanan, was raised to the high office of Suba under Shaw Jehân.

Bengal
submits;

The ambition of the prince was not to be confined to Bengal. He turned his eyes upon the adjoining province of Behâr. He scarce had permitted

and Behar.

A D
1684
Hic
1033

mitted his army to breathe after the conquest of Dacca, before he led them in to Behâr Muchlis Chan, the Imperial governor of that province, fled to Allahabad, at the approach of the prince. The gates of Patna, the capital, were left open to receive him. He kept his court in the Suba's palace. The Zemindars crowded, from all quarters, into the city, made their submission, and, with presents, obtained his favour. But what was of greater consequence to the prince, Muharick, governor of the impregnable fort of Rhotas, which had never been taken by force, came and presented to him the keys. Shaw Jehan was exceedingly rejoiced at this piece of good fortune. He had now a place of security for his family; and he found his mind, as alleviated from care, fitter to encounter the dangers of the field and the vicissitudes of fortune.

He divides
his army
into three
parts.

The prince having restored the civil government of Behâr, which had been ruined by his invasion, raised Nasir Chan to the office of Suba. He himself took again the field. He divided his army into three parts. The first he placed under the command of Abdalla, who had been lately so unfortunate in Guzerat. He ordered that officer to proceed to Allahabad, with his division, to drive away the Suba of Behâr from thence, and to take possession of the place. Deria Chan was placed, by the prince, over the second division. That general was ordered to reduce the country round Jionpour. The third division Shaw Jehân, in person, commanded. He advanced, by very slow marches to Benaris, hearing complaints, deciding causes, and settling the government of the country, as he went.

Purvez ad-
vances to-
ward him

Fortune hitherto favoured the arms of the rebellious prince. Purvez with Mohabet Chan had pursued the fugitives, from the affair at the Nirbidda,

bid, into the heart of Golconda. At Hyderabad they gave over the pursuit, and began to employ themselves in resettling the affairs of the Decan, which the rebellion of Shaw Jehân had very much deranged. The news of the loss of the eastern provinces alarmed Mohâbet. Even Jehangire, who passed his time in voluptuousness, with his favourite Noor-Mâhil, was roused from his lethargy. He dispatched express after express to Purvez. The march of Shaw Jehân toward the capital, determined Mohâbet to endeavour to intercept him on his way. He marched with Purvez through Malava and Behâr. He crossed the Jumna at Calpé, and the Ganges at Babere. The Imperial army came up with Deria, who commanded one of the three divisions of the rebels, at Manicpour. He was instantly defeated; and he fell back to Benâris. Abdalla, at the same time, evacuated Allahabad, and joined Shaw Jehân. A council of war was called. Their deliberation was short. They resolved to give immediate battle to Purvez and Mohâbet.

A. D.

1624.

Hijr

1033

The resolution was scarce taken, when the Imperialists appeared in sight. No time was to be lost. Shaw Jehân drew up his army on the banks of a brook called Tónish. Abdalla commanded the right wing; Nasir Chan the left; the prince himself took his post in the center. The advanced guards were commanded by Raja Bimè; and the whole field was marshalled by Sujait Chan, who was at the head of the reserve in the rear. The artillery, under the direction of Rumi, was drawn up in one place before the center, instead of being disposed properly along the line. The army of the rebels exceeded forty thousand horse: the Imperialists were more in number.

Preparations for action

Mohâbet, in the mean time, was not idle. He formed in order of battle the army of Prince Purvez.

The army of Shaw Jehan

A. D
1624
Hig
1033.

Purvez His superiority, in point of numbers, enabled him to out flank the enemy The particulars of his disposition are not related —The action was begun by the artillery on the side of Shaw Jehân But more than a thousand shot were expended before one took place the enemy being yet at too great a distance, Mohâbet would not permit his artillery to play, till he was sure of doing execution. The cannonade continued near an hour Some of Rumi's guns were dismounted, his men were driven from others Shaw Jehân immediately ordered his advanced guard to charge a body of the Imperialists, who were coming forward, with hasty strides, to seize his artillery The two advanced parties fought with great bravery Those of Shaw Jehan at length gave ground Raja Bimè, who commanded them, preferred death to flight. He stood, with a few gallant friends, and was cut to pieces

totally de
feated

Mohâbet, observing the defeat of the enemy's advanced guard, came forward briskly, with his whole line, and fell, with great fury, on the center, where Shaw Jehân commanded in person The shock was violent, but did not last The prince was driven back from his guns, which were seized by Mohâbet Sujait Chan, who commanded the reserve of the rebels, threw himself into the interval left by Shaw Jehân's retreat He fought for some time, with great bravery, and furnished the prince with an opportunity of rallying his broken squadrons But Sujait was, in his turn, defeated, and driven back in great confusion Shaw Jehân advanced to the charge but advice was brought him, that Nafir was defeated on the left and that some of the enemy, who had passed his flanks, were seen advancing in his rear

The

The desperate situation of the prince suggested to him a desperate resolution. He advanced as if he heard not the messenger, and plunged into the thickest of the enemy. He was followed by five hundred horse. This small body, devoting themselves to death with their leader, were irresistible. They effected more by despair than the whole army had done by courage. Mohâbet received a check, when he least expected it. He began to retreat: but Shaw Jehân was not properly supported. His officers considered the battle as lost, and refused to advance. Abdalla, who had hitherto maintained his ground on the right, received a message from the prince. He returned for answer, that all hopes of victory were gone, and that the best retreat they could make, was now the only thing left them by fortune. The prince was enraged. He resolved to die. His companions, seizing his horse by the reins, forced him from the field. He fled not, but he was carried to the fort of Rhotas. The rich plunder of his camp saved him from being pursued.

A D
1624
Hig.
1033

His bravo-ry

Sultan Purvez and Mohâbet, having stopt for a few days to refresh their army, after the fatigues of a long march and an obstinate battle, took the route of Bengal. Shaw Jehân left his family in the fortress of Rhotas. He collected the remains of his defeated army. He marched to Patna, and prepared to defend that city. He, however, evacuated the place at the approach of his brother. He fled through Bengal. Purvez was close at his heels. Shaw Jehân took the route of the Decan, by the way of Cuttack. Bengal, Behâr and Orissa fell into the hands of Purvez. That prince and Mohâbet spent some time in resettling the government of the three provinces; and when the current of regulation

He flies
toward the
Decan

A D
1625
11 E
1034.

tion and law was restored to its ancient channel; they marched after Shaw Jehan into the Decan, by the northern road

Refuges
Bram pour

Though Shaw Jehân's affairs were, to all appearance, ruined, he found resources in his own active mind. During the time that Purvez and Mohabet remained in the recovered provinces, he found means to attach to his party the Raja of Ambere. By the junction of the Raja's forces, he found himself in a condition to sit down before the city of Brampour. He had reduced it to great distress, when the Imperial army, under Purvez and Mohabet, arrived on the banks of the Nirbidda. He had not a force sufficient to oppose them: he raised the siege, and took shelter in the mountains of Ballagat. In his retreat he made an attempt on the castle of Haffer. This is a strong fortress on the frontiers of Chanderish. It stands upon the top of a mountain: it has springs of water, and of good soil a sufficiency to maintain with its produce four thousand men. As all access to the fortress is impracticable, he might have waited there for the change which time might make in his fortunes. He was repulsed.

H affairs
ruined

This latter piece of bad success completed the ruin of his party. His nobles first deserted him, and they were followed by the private soldiers. A thousand horse only remained. His spirits sunk within him, his misfortunes oppressed him, his guilt and folly were always present to his mind. Sickness was added to his other miseries. He was hunted, like a wild beast, from place to place. All mankind were his enemies, and he was their foe. Where he thought he could not overcome, he fled: he spread devastation through places where he could prevail. He was, however, tired of rapine; worn down by contention and

and hostility. He wrote letters of compunction to his father. He enlarged on his own guilt, he even added, if possible, to his own wretchedness and misfortune. Jehan ire was other full of affection, he was always weak. He was so at the miserable condition of a son, who once had loved. His tears. Shaw Jehan's letter who his crimes vanished from

A D
1625
Hus
4.

In the midst of this, the empire of the Moguls was not altogether to his son, that if he would, he would governors of Rhotas, of which were still held out up their forts, and Aurungzebe, and the same time accompany them, for his past crimes Shaw Jehan embrace offer with joy. He delivered up the forts. He sent his children to Agra. He, however, found various pretences for not appearing in person at court. He alleged that he was ashamed to see a father whom he had so much injured, but he was actually afraid of the machinations of the favourite Sultana. He made excursions, under a pretence of pleasure, through all parts of the empire, attended by five hundred horse. He was sometimes heard of at Ajmere, sometimes at Tata on the Indus, and again, in the Decan.

In the rebellion of Shaw Jehân, we lost sight of the Persian invasion, under Shaw Abas. The sovereigns of Persia had long laid claim to the city of Candahar. They endeavoured often to obtain it by negotiation, and often by force. They had failed in the first, and they were not successful in the latter, till the civil distractions of India furnished them with an undisturbed opportunity of besieging the place. When the

Candahar
lost to the
empire

A D

1625

1118

1034.

Persian invasion, happened, Candahar was but slightly garrisoned. The place, however, held out with vigour, till Shaw Abbas appeared before it in person. It surrendered to that monarch, and the news of the misfortune met Rustum Sufavi at Lahore, as he was on his march to relieve the besieged. The Persians, after the capture of Candahar, retreated, and Jehangire, having occasion for all his troops to quell domestic disturbances, sat silently down with the loss.

Irruption
of the Uf
becks.

Shaw Abbas had scarce retreated, when the Usbeck Tartars, encouraged by his success and the civil dissensions in Hindostan, invaded the province of Ghizni, and took several small forts. When the news of this invasion arrived at court, Chana zad, the son of Mohâbet, was sent from Cashmire, with some troops, to oppose the invaders. This young officer attacked them with vigour on all occasions, and, in general, with great success. They were, at length, after an obstinate and bloody war, which continued nine months, driven out of the empire. The conqueror pursued the fugitives, and laid waste a part of their country.

J E H A N

J E H A N G I R E.

C H A P. V.

Mohâbet in favour—Accused of intended treason—Ordered to court—Machinations of his enemies—Indignities offered him—He resolves to seize the emperor—He takes him in his tent—Defeats the visier—Condemns the Sultana to death—But pardons her—Governs the empire—Attacked by the citizens of Cabul—he lays down his power—Obliged to fly—Sent against Shaw Jehân—Death of prince Purvez—His character—Death of Chan Chanan.

THE valour and abilities of Mohâbet, in conducting the war against Shaw Jehân, raised sentiments of gratitude in the breast of Jehangire. His son, Channa Zâd, had been lately gratified with the government of Cabul, and others, his relations and friends, were advanced to lucrative and honourable employments. The great victory near Benâris confirmed the emperor's high opinion of Mohâbet, and the news of that important event filled him with excessive joy. His grateful feelings for his general rose in proportion to the decrease of his fears for his throne. These sentiments, however, did not long continue. Mohâbet had a great many enemies: his sovereign had but little firmness. The abilities of the

A D
1625
Hig
1035.

Mohabet
in high fa-
vour

A D

1525

11 g

1035

{

former had raised envy, and nature had given to the latter a disposition too easy and pliant, to be proof against misrepresentation. To explain the causes of an event which almost transferred the empire from the house of Timur to other hands, we must look back to some circumstances prior to this period.

Accused of
intended
treason.

Chan Chanan, mentioned as the tutor of Purvez, in his government of Candahar, had, through some disgust, attached himself to the fortunes of Shaw Jehân, when that prince succeeded his brother in the command of the Imperial army in the Decan. It was by that lord's advice, that he cut off Chusero: by his advice he rebelled against his father. He accompanied the prince in his expedition to Agra and Delhi, and, though he took no part in the fatigues of the field, he ruled in the cabinet. When the affairs of Shaw Jehân became desperate after his retreat to the Decan, he advised him to sue for a pardon, through his brother Purvez, to whose temper and character he could have been no stranger. When he arrived in the Imperial camp, he found no disposition in Mohâbet to relinquish by terms, the advantages which had been obtained by the sword. Having failed in his endeavours for the prince, he applied for himself. Mohâbet was shocked at this reiteration of treachery, and he persuaded Purvez to throw him and his family into prison. The latter were sent, under an escort, to Agra, he himself was detained, in close confinement, in the camp, and his estate was confiscated by an Imperial edict.

The
h. and of
th. cu
lation.

After the decisive battle near Benaris, the province of Bengal, which had been reduced by Shaw Jehân, fell at once into the hands of the conquerors. Purvez, who had a commission from his father to govern the eastern provinces, conferred

conferred the subaship of Bengal upon Mohâbet, who sent his son Channa Zâd, lately arrived in the army, to manage his government in his own absence. Dara, the son of Chan Chanan, had been made suba of Bengal, by Shaw Jehân. That young lord was seized by the people, and delivered into the hands of Channa Zâd, as soon as he arrived at the capital of the province. He immediately sent Dara to his father, who, having informed the emperor of that circumstance, received orders to put him to death, as an obstinate rebel. Mohâbet obeyed, and sent the unfortunate suba's head to Agra.

A. D.
1625
Hig
1035.

Chan Chanan, though confined in the camp of Purvez, found means, by letters, to insinuate himself into the good graces of the Sultana, and her brother the visier. The two last had been long the enemies of Mohâbet; and the former imputed the death of his son to that lord, and was resolved to revenge the injury. He wrote to the Sultana: he sent letters to Afîph. He informed them that Mohâbet was forming designs to raise Purvez to the throne. This was carried to the emperor's ears. He ordered Chan Chanan to be released and that Omrah, who remained with Purvez, accused Mohâbet, by letters to the emperor, of intended treason.

His enemies at court.

Jehangire, naturally suspicious, was alarmed. The spirit of jealousy and distrust took possession of his mind. He forgot the services of Mohâbet in his own fears. He ordered him to court, and raised Chan Jehân Lodi from the government of Guzerat to the command of the army under Purvez. Mohâbet, before the emperor's orders arrived, had set out with Purvez, for Bengal. He had been guilty of a neglect, which gave colour to the accusations of his enemies. The elephants taken in battle are Imperial property.

The emperor alarmed

These

A D

1625

Hij

1035



These he had retained, together with the presents which his son Channa Zâd had received in resettling the province. A second peremptory order was sent to him. He was acquainted, that he was appointed to the subaship of Punjâb, but that the emperor deprived him of Lahore, which had been usually annexed to that government. He was thunderstruck at the sudden change in the emperor's mind. He resolved to obey. He went to take his leave of Purvez. The prince was cold and stately, and seemed to forget his friend in the displeasure of his father.

Mohabet
com-
mended to
court.

Sensible of his own abilities, conscious of his honour, elevated by his reputation in war, Mohâbet was disgusted, beyond measure, at this return for his services. He resolved to retire to his castle of Rintimpour. but an order arrived to deliver that fortress into the hands of one of the Sultana's creatures. This latter circumstance confirmed what his friends at court had written to him before, that his life was in danger, should he trust himself in the Imperial presence. He wrote to Jehangire. He expressed his astonishment at his displeasure. He declared his perfect confidence in the honour of his prince. but he expressed his well grounded distrust of his advisers. The letter produced nothing but an order for his immediate appearance at court. To refuse was to rebel. He wrote again to the emperor. "I will," says he, "serve my sovereign with my life against his enemies, but I will not expose it to the malice of his friends. Assure me of safety, and I will clear myself in the presence." Jehangire, upon receiving this letter, was enraged. He dispatched a courier, with his last commands for his appearance. He at length resolved to obey. Five thousand Rajaputs, in the Imperial pay, from an affection for their general, offered him
their

their service to conduct him to court.—
Escorted by these, he took the rout of Lahore,
where the emperor, at the time, resided.

A D
1625.
Hig
1035.

On the eighteenth of April 1626, Jehangire
set out from Lahore toward Cabul. News was
brought to the Imperial camp that Mohâbet had
sent before him the elephants taken at the battle
of Benâris : and that he himself followed, with
a retinue of five thousand Rajaputs. The Sulta-
na and the visier were struck with a double ter-
ror. They were afraid of a reconciliation : they
were afraid of his force. They persuaded the
emperor not to admit him into the camp. When,
therefore, he arrived near the tents, he was or-
dered to stop, till he accounted for the revenues
of Bengal, and the plunder taken at the battle
of Benâris. Mohâbet was enraged : he dis-
patched his son-in-law to the emperor, to com-
plain of an indignity so unworthy of his fidelity
and services. He could not have chosen a worse
messenger. The emperor had been much offend-
ed with Mohâbet, for giving his daughter in mar-
riage without his consent, and he had resolved
to be revenged. When, therefore, the young
lord alighted from his elephant in the Imperial
square, he was suddenly seized, he was stript of
his clothes, covered with rags, bastinadoed, and
sent out of the camp riding backward on a sorry
jade, amid the shouts of the whole army.

He obeys.

The intelligence of this gross affront came to
Mohâbet, before the dishonoured youth appeared.
He bore it with seeming patience. He was shock-
ed at the weakness of the emperor, which had
yielded so much to the malice of a vindictive wo-
man. He separated, by degrees, his retinue
from the camp. He found he could not trust
himself in the hands of his enemies, and he took
at once a bold resolution. The emperor was on
his

His mes-
senger
grossly
affronted.

A D
1626
11
1 35

his march to Cabul, and he resolved to watch his motions. He hovered, during the night, round the skirts of the camp, and the morning presented a favourable opportunity for the execution of his scheme.

He sur-
prised the
emperor
in his tent

When Mohabet arrived, the Imperial army lay encamped on the banks of the Behat or Gelum, at the end of the bridge, on the high road which led to Cabul. The advanced guard began to move over the bridge in the morning, and was gradually followed by the other troops. The emperor remained in the old camp. He was not in an enemy's country, and he used no precautions. When the greatest part of the army had passed, Mohabet suddenly advanced with his faithful Rajaputs. He seized the bridge, and set it on fire, leaving two thousand of his men under the command of his son, to defend the flames, and to stop the return of the enemy. Having made this disposition, he rode with great speed to the Imperial square. He was first observed by the officers of the household, passing by the haram in seeming disorder. His countenance was pale, but determined. They were alarmed, and he rushed forward to the emperor's tent.

takes him

The writer of the Acbal Namma, who was then lord of the wardrobe, suspecting that Mohabet meant to assassinate the emperor, drew his sword and followed him with great speed. The Omrahs in waiting did the same. When they had advanced to the Imperial tent, they found Mohabet surrounded by five hundred Rajaputs on foot, standing at the door, with swords by their sides and pikes in their hands. The lords were immediately seized and disarmed. The emperor, hearing the noise and confusion without, cut his way through the screens and entered the bathing tent, which was behind his sleeping apartment. Mohabet

hâbet alighted and entered, not finding the emperor, he pressed forward with forty Rajaputs, to the bathing-tent. Some of the Imperial guards stood at the door. The officer who commanded them, sternly asked Mohâbet, Why he presumed to intrude on the emperor's privacy? He answered him, by putting his hand upon his sword and frowning upon him, with a determined countenance. A panic seized the guards. They made way for him to pass. In the outer apartment of the bathing tent, stood many Omrahs of high rank. They drew their swords, but the Rajaputs surrounding them, they thought proper to deliver up their arms.

A D
1626
Hig
1035



The news of this insult was carried to the emperor by some of the women who attended him in the inner tent. He seized his sword, and was about to assault Mohâbet, when he saw his guards and nobles disarmed. He dropt his point; and said, "What dost thou mean, Mohâbet Chan?" Mohâbet touching the ground and then his forehead with his hand, thus replied. "Forced by the machinations of my enemies, who plot against my life, I throw myself under the protection of my sovereign."—"You are safe,"—answered the emperor, "but what would these, who stand armed behind you?"—"They want full security," rejoined Mohâbet, "for me and my family, and without it, they will not retire."—"I understand you," said Jehangire: "name your terms, and they shall be granted. But you do me an injustice, Mohâbet, I did not plot against your life. I knew your services, though I was offended at your seeming disobedience to my commands. Be assured of my protection: I shall forget the conduct which necessity has imposed upon you."

Mohâbet,

A D
1626.
1115
1035

• d ear
ries him

Mohabet, without naming his conditions, observed to the emperor, that it was now time to take his daily amusement of hunting. Without waiting for a reply, he ordered his own horse to be brought. Jehangire declined mounting him. Mohâbet seemed not to listen. 'Then Mohâbet Chan, said the emperor, "if still I have a horse of my own, I will mount him." One was brought him. They rode slowly away together, surrounded by the Rajaputs. When they had advanced beyond the skirts of the camp, Mohâbet observed to the emperor, That it would be prudent for him to mount an elephant, to avoid any accident that might happen in the confusion which was likely to ensue. Jehangire had now no will of his own. He mounted the elephant, and three Rajaputs, under a pretence of defending him, mounted by his side.

to his own
camp.

The emperor had scarce placed himself on the elephant, when Muckurrub Chan, one of the officers of state, pressing through the Rajaputs, climbed up the elephant's side, and sat down by his sovereign. He was threatened by the Rajaputs. He was obstinate, and would not stir. One slightly cut him on the forehead with his sabre, but he was not to be moved. They had now proceeded near a mile from the camp, when some of the officers of the household mounted upon elephants, came up, and placed themselves on the road before the emperor. Mohâbet ordered them to clear the way. they refused, and were cut to pieces. He then continued his rout, without further obstruction, to his own camp. The emperor was brought to his tent and all spectators being removed, Mohâbet explained himself to him, protesting, that he had formed no designs neither against his life nor his power.

"But,"

"But," concluded he sternly, "I am determined to be safe."

Asiph, the visier, had crossed the bridge in the morning with the Imperial army. The Sultana, when Mohâbet was busy in securing the person of the emperor, made her escape to her brother. He considered, that nothing was done, so long as that haughty woman remained out of his power. He resolved to prosecute his plan, with the same resolute boldness with which it was begun. He returned with the emperor to his former camp, on the bank of the Gclum. Sujait Chan, an Omrah of high reputation, had arrived that instant to join the Imperial army. He knew the situation of affairs, and loudly inveighed, in the presence of the Rajaputs, against Mohâbet. That lord was at once enraged and alarmed. He ordered his troops to fall upon Sujait and his retinue, and every man of them was put to the sword. The other Omrahs, who had hitherto hovered round, struck with the fate of Sujait, fled across the river, and joined the Imperial army.

Noor-Jehân was the messenger of the disaster, which befel the emperor, to her brother Asiph. He immediately called the Omrahs together and the Sultana vehemently accused those who had been left with Jehangire, of negligence and cowardice. A debate arose about the best method of rescuing their sovereign out of the hands of Mohâbet. The measure was full of peril, but it must be taken. They agreed to assemble their forces by the dawn of next morning, and to endeavour to repass the river against the rebel. The emperor was apprized of their intentions. He began to fear for his life. Repeated messages were sent to the visier to desist from his purpose, but that minister did not think himself obliged to

obey

A D
1625
Hig
1036.

Cuts off
Sujait
Chan

The visier
deter-
mines to
rescue the
emperor,

A D 1626
11ig
1035

obey the commands of an imprisoned monarch, who was under the influence of the man who had seized his person

But is de
seated

Asiph b (un his march with day When he came to the bridge he found it burnt down He resolved to ford the river, but the water was so deep, that many were drowned Those who gained the further shore had to fight the enemy at a manifest disadvantage. They were cut off as fast as they ascended the bank A succession of victims came to the swords of the Rajaputs The action continued for some hours The rear of the Imperialists pressing into the river, prevented the front from retreating The Sultana was not a tame spectator on the occasion Mounted on an elephant, she plunged into the stream with her daughter by her side The young lady was wounded in the arm but her mother pressed forward Three of her elephant drivers were successively killed, and the elephant received three wounds on the trunk. Noor Jehan, in the mean time, emptied four quivers of arrows on the enemy The Rajaputs pressed into the stream to seize her, but the master of her household, mounting the elephant, turned him away, and carried her out of the river, notwithstanding her threats and commands

1 h great
the ghter

Whilst these things happen in the river, Tida Chan and Abul Hassen, with some other gallant nobles forming a squadron of gentlemen in the rear of the Imperialists, plunged into the river, and gained the opposite shore The shock between them and the Rajaputs was violent The latter gave way, and fled toward the tents of the prince Shauhar where the emperor remained under a guard They stopt and the action became bloody The arrows and shot piercing through the tents, the emperor was in imminent danger but

but Muchlis Chan, who stood near him, covered him with shields. In the mean time, Mohâbet re-established the ranks of the fugitives behind the tents. He turned them, and fell upon the flank of the Imperialists. Visier Bec, Attalla, and several gallant lords, were killed. Fidar was covered with wounds. The spirit of his followers began to sink. Mohâbet pressed hard upon them; and at length they fled. The field was covered with dead bodies, and a complete victory remained to the Rûpûts.

A D
1626
H. 2
1035

The runaway, gaining the opposite side of the river, found their troop almost entirely and completely routed. They gave up all thoughts of further resistance: each fled to his own home. The army, in the space of a few hours, was dissipated. Asiph fled to his estate, and shut himself up, with five hundred men, in the castle of New Rhotas, on the Attoc. The Sultana found means to escape to Lahore. Mohâbet dispatched a messenger to Asiph, with assurances of safety, should he return to the camp. The visier would not trust himself in his hands. Meer Berwir, the son of Mohâbet, with a detachment besieged the fort of Rhotas. Asiph was soon reduced to distress; and, on the arrival of Mohâbet before the place, that lord, with his son Abu Talib, surrendered at discretion. Noor-Jehân had scarce returned to Lahore, when she received letters from the emperor. He acquainted her, that he was treated with respect by Mohâbet, and that matters were amicably settled between them. He conjured her, therefore, as she regarded his peace and safety, to lay aside all thoughts of hostile preparations. He concluded, with commanding her to follow him to Cabul, whither, of his own free choice, he then directed his march. Noor-Jehân did not long hesitate. She set out from

the river
and com-
pulsor

The Sul-
tana seiz-
ed,

A D
1626.
H G
1 15

from Lahore, and soon came up with her lord. When she arrived, troops were sent out by Mohabet, by way of doing her honour. But they were her keepers, and not her guards. They surrounded her tent, and watched all her motions.

Condemn-
ed o
dea h.

Mohabet, who carried every thing before him in the presence, accused her publicly of treason. He affirmed, that she had conspired against the emperor by estranging from him the hearts of his subjects: that the most cruel and unwarrantable actions had been done by her capricious orders, in every corner of the empire: that her laughfulness was the source of public calamities, her malice the ruin of many individuals: that she had even extended her views to the empire, by favouring the succession of Shariâr to the throne under whose feeble administration she hoped to govern India at pleasure. He therefore insisted that a public example should be made of so wicked a woman, as a sign to mankind, that crimes in the most exalted persons ought to meet with no more favour, than iniquities in the mean and low. 'You, who are emperor of the Moguls!' said Mohabet, addressing himself to Jehangire, 'whom we look upon as something more than human, ought to follow the example of God who has no respect for persons.'

Saved at
the equi
tation
P w

Jehangire was too well acquainted with his situation to contradict Mohabet. He owned the justice of the accusation, and he signed a warrant for her death. Being excluded from his presence, her charms had lost their irresistible influence over him, and when his passions did not thwart the natural bias of his mind, he was always just. The dreadful message was delivered to the Sultana. She heard it without emotion. 'Imprisoned sovereigns,' said she, 'lose their right to life with

with their freedom; but permit me for once to see the emperor, and to bathe with my tears the hand that has fixed the seal to the warrant of death." She was brought before her husband, in the presence of Mohâbet. Her beauty shone with additional lustre through her sorrow. She uttered not one word. Jhangire burst into tears. "Will you not spare this woman, Mohâbet?" said the emperor, "you see how she weeps"—"The emperor of the Moguls," replied Mohâbet, "should never ask in vain." The guards retired from her, at a wave of his hand, and she was restored that instant to her former attendants.

A D
16 6
1 18
1035

March to
Cabul

The friends of Mohâbet disapproved of his generosity, and he had cause to repent of it himself. The Sultana lived not to thank her forgiver, but to revenge herself. The Imperial camp moved to Cabul. Mohâbet, without appearing to command, directed every thing at court. The emperor implicitly followed his advice, and he even seemed to harbour no resentment against him for the past. He had long known his abilities, he was now convinced of his integrity and generosity. Naturally fond of indolence and pleasure himself, he could not wish to have left the affairs of the state in better hands. The attention paid him by Mohâbet, eradicated every idea of bondage: and the weight which his edicts carried, from their precision and wisdom, reconciled his situation to his pride, by the obedience which was paid to them over all the empire.

Six months had passed in Cabul in an apparent harmony between the monarch and his minister. The busy spirit of Noor-Jehân was, in the mean time, hatching mischief. She concealed her schemes so effectually, that they escaped the penetrating

D sign of
the Sulta-
na against
Mohâbet



A D
1626
H E
1035

trating eyes of Mohabet The emperor resided in his palace at Cabul the minister lay every night in the camp of his Rajaputs, without the walls When he came one morning to pay his respects at court with his retinue, the citizens, at the instigation of the Sultana, attacked him from both ends of a narrow street Some, posted in windows on either side fired upon him with musquets He turned back, and forced his way to his camp He arrived among the Rajaputs unhurt his followers were all either wounded or slain The citizens did not rest here They fell upon the guards, which he had placed round the emperor, and put five hundred to the sword

defeated

Mohabet enraged at the perfidy of the Cabulians, prepared to take ample revenge He blocked up the city with his army The massacre within was discontinued Fear succeeded to rage The principal inhabitants, laying the whole blame upon the rabble came out in the most suppliant manner to Mohabet Jehangire, who disclaimed all knowledge of the tumult interceded for them, and the enraged minister spared the city, after having punished the most notorious ringleaders of the insurgents. He, however, declared, that he would never enter the perfidious city of Cabul he gave directions to the emperor to quit it the next day, and, having made the necessary preparations the Imperial camp moved in a few days toward Lahore

*Tob bet
f. 1035
p. 10

On the way to Lahore Mohabet took a sudden resolution to throw up his power He had no intentions himself upon the empire, and he had triumphed over his enemies, and served his friends He exacted, and obtained from Jehangire, the most solemn promises of oblivion for the past, and he restored that prince to all his former consequence and power He promised to

assist

A D
1625
Hig
1035

nothing with him but his life his wealth was left in the Imperial camp, and became the property of Noor Jehân His flight had scarce become public, when an edict was issued by the Sultana's procurement, to all the governors of provinces to make diligent search for him He was declared a rebel, and a reward was put upon his head

His conference

Asiph disapproved of his sister's violence He knew the merit of Mohâbet he was not forgetful of his kindness to himself, when under his power He was tired, besides, of the weakness of Jehangire, and of the Sultana's tyranny He, however, observed a cautious silence His power depended upon his sister, and she was haughty as well as vindictive Mohâbet flew from place to place He took, at first, the route of Tatta, but the unfortunate have enemies every where The boldness, which had lately raised him to the summit of power, forsook him not in his distress He mounted his horse; and rode solitary near four hundred miles, to throw himself into the conversation of Asiph That minister, at the time, was in the Imperial camp at Karnal, on the road between Lahore and Delhi Mohâbet, in a mean habit, entered the camp when it was dark, and about nine o'clock placed himself in the passage, which led from the apartments of Asiph to the Haram The eunuch, who stood at the door, questioned Mohâbet He knew that lord by his voice; but he assured him of his fidelity Mohâbet told him, that he wished to speak to his lord on affairs of the last moment The visier came

with Asiph

When Asiph saw the low condition into which he, who lately commanded the empire, was fallen, he could scarce refrain from tears He took him in his arms they retired in silence to a secret place Mohâbet, after mentioning the ingratitude

tude of Noor-Jehân, complained of the imbecility of the emperor, and plainly told the visier, that, low as he was reduced, he was determined to raise up another sovereign in India. "Purvez," continued Mohâbet, "is a virtuous man, and my friend. But he is easy and pliant; and we must not change one weak prince for another. I know the merit of Shaw Jehân, I have fought against him, and when I conquered, I gained not a victory, but my own life. He suits the times. He is ambitious, and sometimes severe; but he will aggrandize the empire abroad, and add vigour and precision to the laws at home." —Asiph was overjoyed at this declaration. He was connected in friendship as well as in affinity with Shaw Jehân. "You must go hence with speed," said Asiph; "and I will endeavour to procure your pardon. The emperor, who is not averse to you, will listen to my request, especially as Shaw Jehân, with whom you alone are able to cope in the field, is in arms. I shall procure for you an army, which you shall use as the circumstances of the time will demand."

A D
1626
Hig.
1035

The two Omrahs, having sworn fidelity to one another, parted. Mohâbet, mounting his horse, dived into the night: Asiph went into the presence. The emperor was much alarmed at the news from the Decan, that his rebellious son had collected an army. He regretted the loss of Mohâbet, and Asiph took that opportunity of suing for his pardon. The emperor, in the warmth of his zeal against his son, ordered an edict of indemnity to be forthwith issued, which restored Mohâbet to his honours and estates. A commission was given him to command the army against Shaw Jehân, and the ceremony of giving thanks in the presence, was dispensed with in his favour, as he could not trust his life to the mercy of Noor-Jehân.

in favour
of Shaw
Jehan.

A D

1626

Hig

1075

Death of
Purvez

An event, however, happened, which rendered these preparations against Shaw Jehân unnecessary. That prince desisted from his new enterprize without the interposition of force. When Mohâbet carried all before him at court, his friend and pupil, the prince Purvez, remained at the head of the army, and commanded all the eastern and southern provinces in great tranquillity. He took no notice of his father's confinement, and he used no means for his release. He knew that Mohâbet had no designs upon the empire, and he was rather pleased, with a check upon the emperor, which might prove an excuse to himself, from being bound by his commands. In the midst of the insensibility and tranquillity of Purvez, he was seized by an apoplexy, which carried him off in the thirty eighth year of his age.

His character

Sultan Purvez was one of those harmless men that pass without either envy or fame through life. Destitute of those violent passions which agitate the animated and ambitious, he was never completely happy, nor thoroughly miserable. Ease was his only comfort, toil his sole aversion. Though battles were gained in his name, he was rather an incumbrance to an army, than the spring which should move the whole. Without ambition to command, he thought it no indignity to obey. He approved of the counsel of others, without ever proposing his own. He was in short an useful engine in the hands of an able general. There was a kind of comity in his manner, which commanded respect, where he impressed no awe, and even men who knew his weakness, listened with attention to his commands. His constitution was feeble and lethargic, his life a perpetual slumber. Had he lived, he was destined for the throne, and, as he had
no

no passions to gratify, the happiness or misery of his reign would depend on those whom chance might place around him. His death was regretted, more, perhaps, than that of an abler man might have been. He never committed injuries, and mankind gave him credit for benevolence. Mohâbet mourned him as a good natured friend, Jehangire as a dutiful son. The contrast which the character of his brother presented, justified the sentiments of both.

A D
1626
Hig
1035



When Mohâbet fled, Noor-Jehân governed the empire without controul. While yet he held the reins of government, he had sent orders to his son Channa-Zâd, Suba of Bengal, to send him the surplus of the revenues of that country. Twenty-two lacks. under an escort, were advanced as far as Delhi, when the flight of Mohâbet happened; and the same messenger, who brought the news of the treasure to the emperor, brought him also intelligence of the death of Purvez. Jehangire was affected, beyond measure, at the loss of his son: he never had disobeyed his commands, and his manner was naturally engaging and pleasing.—The command of the army devolved upon Chan Jehân Lodi. He was ordered to send his family to court as hostages for his faith.—An unexpected war furnished a field for the abilities of Lodi. The Nizam raised disturbances, but he was reduced, without battle, to terms.

Affairs at
Court, and
in the De-
can

Chan Chanan, who, after his release from confinement, had remained with Purvez in the camp, did not long survive that prince. He attained to the seventy-second year of his age and, though in his latter days he was accused of treachery, he had covered the former part of his life with renown. He performed many memorable actions, under the emperor Akbar. He reduced the kingdom of Guzerat; he defeated with twenty thousand

Death of
Chan Cha-
nan

A D
1626
Hig
1035

thousand horse, an army of seventy thousand, under the confederate princes of the Decan. He was a scholar, as well as a soldier. He was the most learned man of his time. skrewd in politics, eloquent to a proverb. He translated the commentaries of the emperor Baber into the Persic, from the Mogul language. He understood the Arabic, the Pehlvi, and all the dialects of India. He was also a good poet and many of his pieces have come down to our time. In abilities he yielded not to his father, the famous Byram, though he possessed not his integrity and unsullied virtue.

J E H A N

J E H A N G I R E.

C H A P. VI.

Schemes of Mohâbet and Afiph—Death of the emperor—His character—Anecdotes of his private life—His religion—His violence—Severe justice—and humanity—The son of prince Chusero raised to the throne—Defeat of Shariâr—Shaw Jehân marches from the Decan—Young emperor deposed, and murdered—Children of Jehangire—State of Persia.

MOHABET, after his conference with Afiph, made the best of his way to the dominions of the Rana. He had been recommended by letters from the visier, to that prince; and he was received with extraordinary marks of distinction. A circumstance, omitted in its place, will contribute to throw light on the sequel. A correspondence, by writing, between Mohâbet and Afiph would be a measure full of peril to both. They had resolved to seize upon the accidents that might arise in the course of time, for the service of Shaw Jehân. The visier was to be the judge, as having the best access to know the period fit for their purpose, from his residence at court and intimate knowledge of its affairs. Mohâbet left a ring in his hands, which, when it should

A D.
1627.
Hig.
1037

Schemes of
Mohabet.

A D
1627
110g
1037

Death of
the empe
ror

Oct 27th

His cha
ra ter

should be sent, was the signal for him to espouse openly the interests of the prince

The edict of indemnity to Mohâbet had scarce been promulgated when that lord understood from court, that the emperor began to decline visibly in his health. The prospect of his approaching dissolution rendered it unnecessary to wrest from him by force a scepter which he was soon to resign to death. Mohâbet remained quiet with the Rana, who, holding a friendly correspondence with Shaw Jehân, took an opportunity of informing that prince, that his noble guest was no enemy to his cause. Jehangire had, for seven years been troubled with a slight asthma. His disorder encreased toward the end of the preceding year, and he resolved to make a progress to Cashmire, for the benefit of the air. The autumn proved very severe in that elevated country. He was seized with a violent cold, which fell upon his lungs. The sharpness and purity of the air rendered his breathing difficult. He complained of a kind of suffocation, and became impatient under his disorder. He commanded the camp to move, with slow marches, toward Lahore. He was carried in a litter as far as the town of Mutti, which stands about half way on the road from Cashmire. At Mutti his difficulty of breathing increased. He was growing worse every day, and the army halted. On the ninth of November, of the year 1627, he expired, and having lived fifty eight and reigned twenty two lunar years and eight months.

Jehangire was neither vicious nor virtuous in the extreme. His bad actions proceeded from passion, and his good frequently from whim. Violent in his measures without cruelty, merciful without feeling, proud without dignity, and generous

nerous without acquiring friends. A slave to his pleasures, yet a lover of business, destitute of all religion, yet full of superstition and vain fears. Firm in nothing but in the invariable rigour of his justice, he was changeable in his opinions, and often the dupe of those whom he despised. Sometimes calm, winning, and benevolent, he gained the affections of those who knew him not; at other times, morose, captious, reserved, he became terrible to those in whom he most confided. In public, he was familiar, complaisant, and easy to all, he made no distinction between high and low, he heard, with patience, the complaints of the meanest of his subjects; and greatness was never a security against his justice. In private, he was thoughtful, cold, and silent, and he often clothed his countenance with such terror, that Asiph Jâh frequently fled from his presence, and the Sultana, in the plenitude of her influence over him, was known to approach him on trembling knees. His affection for his children bordered on weakness. He was as forgetful of injuries as he was of favours. In war he had no abilities, he was fond of peace and tranquillity, and rather a lover than an encourager of the arts of civil life. Naturally averse to tyranny and oppression, property was secure under his administration: he had no avarice himself to render him unjust, and he was the determined and implacable enemy of extortion in others. He was a man of science and literary abilities, and the memoirs of his life, which he penned himself, do him more honour as a good writer, than the matter, as a great monarch. Upon the whole, Jehangire, though not a faultless man, was far from being a bad prince: he had an inclination to be virtuous, and his errors

proceeded

A D

1627

H'g

10 7

A. D.
1627
11 E
103

proceeded from a defect more than from a depravity of soul. His mother was thought to have introduced a tincture of madness into his blood, and an immoderate use of wine and opium rendered sometimes frantic a mind naturally inflamed.

III p 1
vate life
ni opini
eas.

Though Jehangire was often serious and distant among his domestics, he was fond of throwing off the character of the emperor, and of enjoying freely the conversation of his subjects. He often disappeared in the evening from the palace, and dived into obscure punch houses, to pass some hours in drinking and talking with the lower sort. He had no enemies, and he was under no apprehensions concerning the safety of his person. Being in the hall of audience, accessible to all ranks of men, after the performance of the usual ceremonies, he was often known in his nocturnal excursions. But the people loved his familiar openness, and did not by rudeness abuse the trust reposed in them by their prince. He often desired his companions at the bowl to ask no favours of him, lest SELIM, in his cups, might promise what JEHANGIRE, in his sober senses, would not chuse to perform. When the liquor began to inflame him, he was rather mad than intoxicated. He flew from one extreme of passion to another, this moment joyful, the next melancholy and drowned in tears. When in this situation, he was fond of arguing upon abstruse subjects. Religion was his favourite topic. He sometimes praised the Mahommedan faith, sometimes that of the Christians, he was now a follower of Zoroaster, and now of Brahma. In the midst of these devout professions, he would sometimes, as if starting from a dream exclaim, That the prophets of all nations were impostors, and that he himself, should his indolence permit him, could form a better system of religion.

religion than any they had imposed on the world. When he was sober, he was divested of every idea of religion, having been brought up a Deist under the tuition of his father Akbar.

A D
1627
Hig
1057

The variety of opinions, on the subject of religion, which prevailed in India, occasioned great uneasiness both to Jehangire and his father Akbar. The tenets of Mahommedanism, which the family of Timur had brought along with them into their conquests, were the religion established by law, but the majority of their subjects were of different persuasions. The followers of the Brahmin faith were the most numerous, and the next were the Persian Guebres, who worshipped the element of Fire, as the best representative of God. The Christians of Europe and of Armenia possessed several factories in the several cities and ports, and they wandered in pursuit of commerce over all the empire. The different opinions among all these sects, on a subject which mankind reckon of the last importance, were the source of disputes, animosities, and quarrels. Akbar was chagrined. He tolerated every religion; he admitted men of all persuasions into his confidence and service, and he had formed serious thoughts of promulgating a new faith, which might reconcile the minds of all his subjects. He esteemed himself as equal in abilities to Mahommed, and he had more power to enforce his doctrine. But, foreseeing the distractions which this arduous measure might occasion, he dropt his design, and, instead of establishing a new faith, contented himself with giving no credit to any of the old systems of religion. Jehangire in his youth had imbibed his father's principles. He began to write a new code of divine law, but he had neither the austerity nor the abilities of a prophet. He shewed

Sci ene of
establissh-
ing a neu
tal li

more

A D

1729

11 C

10 7

more wisdom in relinquishing, than in forming such a visionary scheme.

His violence

Jehangire was subject to violent passions upon many occasions. Complaints against his nobles, and even against his favourite sons, were received with an eagerness, and a rage against the offenders, more easily imagined than described. When his mind was heated with a relation of oppression, he often burst out into a loud exclamation, 'Who in my empire has dared to do this wrong?' His violence flew before the accusation, and to name any person to him, was to convince him of his guilt. Shaw Jehân had been known, when in the greatest favour, to have come trembling before his father, at the accusation of the meanest subject, and the whole ministry, and the servants of the court, frequently stood abashed, pale, distant, and in terror for themselves, when a poor man in rags was relating his grievances to the emperor.

As his
stance

His excessive severity in the execution of impartial justice, was the great line which marks the features of the character of Jehangire — He had no respect of persons, when he animadverted upon crimes. His former favour was obliterated at once by guilt, and he persevered with undeviating rigour, to revenge upon the great, the injuries done to the low. The story of Seif Alla remains as a monument of his savage justice. The sister of the favourite Sultana had a son by her husband Ibrahim, the Suba of Bençal who, from his tender years, had been brought up at court by the empress, who having no sons by Jehangire, adopted Seif Alla for her own. The emperor was fond of the boy, he even often seated him upon his throne. At twelve years of age Alla returned to his father in Bençal. Jehangire gave him a letter to the Suba, with

with orders to appoint him governor of Burdwan. Alla, after having resided in his government some years, had the misfortune, when he was one day riding on an elephant through the street, to tread by accident a child to death. The parents of the child followed Alla to his house. They loudly demanded an exemplary punishment on the driver; and the governor, considering it an accident, refused their request, and ordered them to be driven away from his door. They abused him in very opprobrious terms; and Alla, proud of his rank and family, expelled them from the district of Burdwan.

A D
1627
H 18
1037

Jehangire residing, at that time, in the city of Lahore, they found their way, after a long journey on foot, to the presence. They called aloud for justice, and the emperor wrote a letter to Alla with his own hand, with peremptory orders to restore to the injured parents of the child their possessions, and to make them ample amends for their loss and the fatigue of their journey. The pride of Alla was hurt, at the victory obtained over him; and instead of obeying the orders of his prince, he threw them into prison, till they made submissions to him for their conduct. But as soon as they were released, they travelled again to Lahore. Alla was alarmed, and wrote letters to the Sultana and Asiph Jah, to prevent the petitioners from being admitted into the presence. They hovered to no effect, for some months, about the palace. They could not even come within hearing of the emperor, till one day, that he was taking his pleasure in a barge upon the river. They pressed forward through the crowd, and thrice called out aloud for justice. The emperor heard them, and he recollected their persons. He ordered the barge to be rowed, that instant, to the bank, and, before he

of his severity

A D
1627
H E
1037

he enquired into the nature of their complaint, he wrote an order for them to receive a pension for life, from the Imperial treasury. When they had explained their grievances, he said not a word, but he commanded Alla to appear immediately at court.

In the execution of justice.

Alla obeyed the Imperial command, but he knew not the intentions of Jehangire, which that prince had locked up in his own breast. The youth encamped with his retinue, the night of his arrival, on the opposite bank of the river, and sent a messenger to announce his coming to the emperor. Jehangire gave orders for one of his elephants of state to be ready, by the dawn of day, and he at the same time directed the parents of the child to attend. He himself was up before it was light, and having crossed the river, he came to the camp of Alla, and commanded him to be bound. The parents were mounted upon the elephant, and the emperor ordered the driver to tread the unfortunate young man to death. But the driver, afraid of the resentment of the Sultana, passed over him several times, without giving the elephant the necessary directions. The emperor, however, by his threats obliged him at last to execute his orders. He retired home in silence, and issued out his commands to bury Alla with great pomp and magnificence, and that the court should go into mourning for him for the space of two moons — “ I loved him,” said Jehangire, “ but justice, like necessity, should bind monarchs.”

OF his humanity

The severe justice of Jehangire established tranquillity through all his dominions when they were not disturbed by the ambition of his sons. The Subas of provinces avoided oppression, as the poor had a determined avenger of their wrongs, in their sovereign. He, upon every occasion affected

fectcd the conversation of the lower sort. They had immediate access to his person, and he only seemed pleased, when he was humbling the pride of his nobles, upon the just complaints of the vulgar. He boasted of his humanity, as well as of his justice. He had used to say, That a monarch should even feel for the beasts of the field; and that the birds of heaven ought to receive their due at the foot of the throne.

A D
1627.
Hig.
1037.



As soon as Jehangire expired, Afiph, at the head of the Imperial retinue, proceeded with the body to Lahore. When arrived on the banks of the Gelum, he dispatched a Hindoo named Narsi, with the ring, to Mohâbet, as the signal for that lord to espouse the cause of Shaw Jehân. The will of Jehangire had been opened immediately upon his demise. He had, at the instigation of the Sultana, named his fourth son Shariâr, as his successor in the throne; but that prince had, some weeks before, set out for Lahore. When the news of the death of Jehangire arrived at that city, the prince seized upon the Imperial treasure, and encouraged the troops to join him, by ample donations. The visier was alarmed. To gain time for the execution of his designs in favour of Shaw Jehân, he proclaimed Dawir Buxsh, the son of prince Chusero, emperor of the Moguls. His sister disapproved of this measure; and endeavoured to raise a party in the camp in favour of Shariâr: but he put an end to her schemes, by confining her to her tent, and gave strict orders, that none should be admitted into her presence.

Dawir
Buxsh raised to the
throne.

Shariâr, by means of the Imperial treasure, collected together a considerable force. Being ill of a venereal disorder himself, he appointed Baiê-fâr, the son of his uncle, the prince Daniâl, to command his army. The troops of Afiph were inferior

Shariâr
defeated,
taken and
blinded.

A D

1627

H 8

1037

inferior in number to those of Shariâr, but they were, in some measure, disciplined, and inured to the field. Shariâr had crossed the Gelum before the arrival of Afiph, who drew up his forces upon the first appearance of the enemy. It was rather a slight than a battle. The raw troops of Shariâr gave way, before they came to blows. He was not himself in the action: he stood on a distant hill, and fell in into the current of retreat. He shut himself up in the citadel of Lahore, which was invested the next day by the army of Afiph. The friends of Shariâr deserted him, and made terms for themselves. The unfortunate prince hid himself in a cellar within the haram. He was found, and dragged to the light by Feroze Chan, and Alliverdi bound his hands with his girdle, and brought him to Dawir Buxh. He was ordered to be confined, and the second day he was deprived of sight.

March of
Shaw Jehân.

Narsi the messenger of Afiph, arrived with the ring after a journey of three weeks, at Chibir on the borders of Golconda, where Mohâbet, at the time resided, with Shaw Jehân. He informed the prince of the death of Jehangire, and acquainted Mohâbet of the plan formed by the vizier, to secure the throne for the former, and that Dawir Buxh was only raised, as a temporary bulwark against the designs of the Sultana, and to appease the people, who were averse to Shariâr. Shaw Jehân, by the advice of Mohâbet, began his march through Guzerat. Two officers were sent with letters to the vizier, and Nissar Chan was dispatched with presents to Lodi who commanded the army in the Decan.

See p. c on
of uet of
I can

Lodi was always averse to the interests of Shaw Jehân. He was proud and passionate, of high birth, and reputation in war. Deriving his birth from

from the Imperial family of Lodi, he even had views on the empire. Many of his nation served under him in the army, and confiding in their attachment, he looked with secret pleasure upon the contests for the throne, which were likely to arise in the family of Timur. He had detached a part of his army to seize Malava, and all the Imperial territories bordering upon that province. The messenger of Shaw Jehân was received with coldness. The answer given him was undecisive and evasive, and he was dismissed without any marks either of resentment or favour. Lodi did not see clearly before him, and he was resolved to take advantage of events as they should happen to rise.

A D
1627
Hig
1037

Shaw Jehân having, as already mentioned, taken the rout of Guzerat, received the submission of that province. Seif Chan, who commanded for the empire, being sick, was taken in his bed; but his life was spared at the intercession of his wife, who was the particular favourite of the sister of the prince. Having remained seven days at Ahmedabâd, news arrived of the victory of the visier over Shariâr. Chidmud-Perist was dispatched to the conqueror with letters. They contained expressions of the deepest gratitude to the minister, but he, at the same time, intimated, that dissention could not cease but with the life of the sons of Chusero and Daniâl.—The temporary emperor, Dawir Buxsh, had been dethroned and imprisoned three days before the arrival of Shaw Jehân's messenger at Lahore. His brother Gursasp, and Baiêfâr and Hoshung, the sons of Daniâl, had been also confined. To show his attachment to Shaw Jehân, the visier delivered the keys of the prison to Perist; and that chief, to gain his master's favour, strangled the three princes that very night. Asiph made no enquiry concerning their deaths. He marched

Dawir
Buxsh de-
posed and
murdered.

the next day toward Agra, having proclaimed Shaw Jehân emperor of the Moguls

Shaw Jehân arriving at Ajmere, was joined, in that city by the Rana and his son. They were dignified with titles, and several Omrahs were raised to higher ranks of nobility. The government of Ajmere, with many rich estates, were conferred upon Mohabet, and the emperor, for Shaw Jehân had assumed that title, marched toward Agra, and pitched his camp in sight of that capital, on the 31st of January 1628, in the garden which, from its beauty, was called the Habitation of Light. Cassim, the governor of Agra, came with the keys, and touched the ground with his forehead before the emperor, who entered the city the next day, amid the acclamations of the populace. They forgot his crimes in his splendour, and recognized the right to the throne, which murder had procured.

Seven children were born to the emperor Jehangire: five sons and two daughters. The first were Chusero Purvez, Churru, Jehandâr, and Shariâr, the daughters were Sultana Nissa, and Sultana Bar Banu. Chusero, Purvez and Jehandâr died before their father. Shariâr fell a victim to his brother's jealousy, and Churru, under the name of Shaw Jehan, succeeded to the empire. The prince Chusero left two sons, Dawir Buxsh and Gursahp: the first had obtained the name of emperor: they were both murdered, as has been already mentioned, at Lahore. The children of Purvez were a son and a daughter: the first, by dying a natural death soon after his father, prevented the dagger of Shaw Jehân from committing another murder, and the latter became afterwards the wife of Dara, the eldest son of Shaw Jehân.—The two sons of Daniâl, Baicâr and Hoshung, had been confined during the

A D
1627
Hig
1037

Shaw Je
han arrived
at Agra

The
five
children

the reign of their uncle Jehangire. Strangers to the world, and destitute of experience, their nerves were relaxed by inactivity, and their minds broken by adversity. This state of debility did not secure them from the jealousy of the new emperor, by whose commands they were strangled at Lahore. The emperor, either by the dagger or bowstring, dispatched all the males of the house of Timur; so that he himself and his children only remained of the posterity of Baber, who conquered India.

A D
1628.
Hig.
1037

State of
Persia and
Uzbekistan
Tartary.

The state of Persia suffered no change during the reign of the emperor Jehangire in Hindostan. Shaw Abas, surnamed the Great, who was in his twentieth year on the throne of the family of Seisi at the death of Akbar, outlived Jehangire. He covered with splendid exploits, and a rigorous adherence to justice, the natural severity and even cruelty of his character, and acquired the reputation of a great, though not of an amiable, prince. The Usbec Tartars of Great Bucharia, who had made encroachments on the Persian dominions during the interrupted reigns of the immediate predecessors of Abas, lost much of their consequence in the time of that victorious prince. Domestic troubles and disputes about the succession converted the western Tartary into a scene of blood, and offered an object of ambition to Abas. He invaded Chorassan; he besieged the capital Balick, but he was obliged to retreat, by the activity and valour of Baki, who had possessed himself, after various vicissitudes of fortune, of the throne of the Usbecs. Baki, dying in the third year of his reign, was succeeded by his brother Walli; who being expelled by his uncle, took refuge, with many of his nobles, in the court of Shaw Abas. The Persian assisted him with an army. He was suc-

A. D.
1628
Hig
1037

celssful in many engagements, defeated his uncle's forces, and took the city of Bochara, but his fortune changed near Samarcand, and he fell in a battle, which he lost. The views of Abas, on the western dominions of the Usbeks, which had formerly belonged to Persia, fell with his ally Walli Emam Kulli and his brother divided between the empire, and, notwithstanding the efforts of Abas, retained the dominion of the extensive province of Chorassan.

S H A W

S H A W J E H A N.

C H A P. I.

Reflections—Accession of Shaz Jechán—Promotions—The emperor's children—State of the empire with regard to foreign powers—Incursion of the Uzbeks—War in Bundelcund—Disgrace—Tragical story—and flight of Chan Jechán Lodi—Death and character of Shaz Abas of Persia—Emperor's march to the Deccan—War in Golconda and Tellingana—Irruption of the Afgans—The visier Asiph takes the field.

THE ideas upon government which the Tartars of the northern Asia carried into their conquests in Hindostan, were often fatal to the posterity of Timur. Monarchy descends through the channel of primogeniture; but despotism must never fall into the hands of a minor. The prince is the center of union between all the members of the state, and, when he happens to be a child, the ties which bind the allegiance of the subject are dissolved. Habituated to battle, and inured to depredation, the Tartars always adopted for their leader, that person of the family of their princes who was most proper for their own mode of life, and lost sight of hereditary succession in the convenience of the nation. When they

A. D.
1628
Hig.
1037
Reflections.

A D
1628
Hig
1037

they settled in better regions than their native country, they did not lay aside a custom suited only to incursion and war. The succession to the throne was never determined by established rules, and a door was opened to intrigue, to murder, and to civil war. Every prince, as if in an enemy's country, mounted the throne through conquest, and the safety of the state, as well as his own, forced him, in a manner, to become an assassin, and to stain the day of his accession with the blood of his relations. When therefore the Despot died ambition was not the only source of broils among his sons. They contended for life as well as for the throne; under a certainty that the first must be lost, without a possession of the second. Self-preservation, that first principle of the human mind, converted frequently the humane prince into a cruel tyrant and thus necessity prompted men to actions, which their souls perhaps abhorred.

Accession
of Shaw
Jehan.

Shaw Jehan had this apology for the murder of his relations, and the manners of the people were so much adapted to an idea of necessity in such a case, that they acquiesced without murmuring under his government. He mounted the throne of the Moguls in Agra on the first of February, of the year 1628 of the Christian Era, and, according to the pompous manner of eastern princes, assumed the titles of THE TRUE STAR OF THE FAITH, THE SECOND LORD OF THE HAPPY CONJUNCTIONS, MAHOMMED, THE KING OF THE WORLD. He was born at Lahore on the fifth of January, 1592, and, on the day of his accession, he was thirty six solar years and twenty eight days old. To drive away the memory of the late assassinations from the minds of the people, and to gratify the nobles, who had crowded from every quarter to Agra, he ushered

in his reign with a festival, which exceeded every thing of the kind known in that age, in magnificence and expence. The pompous shews of the favourite Sultana, in the late reign, vanished in the superior grandeur of those exhibited by Shaw Jehân

A D
1628
H. g
1037

Promoti-
ons

In the midst of festivity and joy, Shaw Jehân did neither forget the state nor the gratitude which he owed to his friends. Asîph Jâh, though not yet arrived from Lahore, was confirmed in the office of visier. His appointments to support the dignity of his station, as a reward for the part he acted, in securing the possession of the throne to the emperor, amounted to near a million sterling. Mohâbet, who in Shaw Jehân's progress from the Decan to Agra, had been presented with the government of Ajmere, was raised to the high office of captain-general of all the forces, and to the title and dignity of Chan Chanan, or first of the nobles. His son Chana-zâd, who had been raised to the title of Chan Zimân, was placed in the government of Malava. Behâr was conferred on Chan Alum, Bengal on Casim, Allahabâd on Jansâpar Chan. The emperor, in bestowing the province of Cabul on Liscâr, exhibited an instance of justice. He had, during his rebellion, taken eight lacks of roupies by force from that Omrah, and when he appointed him to Cabul, he at the same time gave him a draught on the treasury for the money, signifying to Liscâr, "That necessity being removed, there was no excuse for the continuance of injustice." Fifty Mahommedan nobles, together with many Indian Rajas, were raised to honours, and gratified with presents.

During these transactions at Agra, Asîph pursued his journey in very slow marches from Lahore. His sister, the favourite of the late emperor,

Asîph ar-
rives at
Agra.

A D
1628
Hig
1037

peror, being ruined in all her schemes of ambition, was left, in a kind of confinement at Lahore, in the Imperial palace. The four sons of the reigning emperor, Dara, Suja, Aurungzêbe, and Morâd, had been sent as hostages for their father's good behaviour to Jehangire. They were in the Imperial camp when that monarch expired, and Asiph treated them with kindness and respect. He arrived at Agra on the twenty second of March, and presented his sons to the emperor, when he was celebrating the festival of the *Norose*, which is kept by the followers of Mahomed at the vernal equinox in every year. The emperor was so much rejoiced at the sight of his children who had been all born to him by his favourite wife the daughter of Asiph, that he conferred upon their grandfather, the pompous title of **THE FATHER OF PRINCES, THE STRENGTH OF THE REALM, AND PROTECTOR OF THE EMPIRE**.

Child en
of the em
peror

The Imperial prince Dara Shêko was thirteen years old at the accession of his father to the throne, Suja was in the twelfth, Aurungzêbe in the tenth, and Morâd in the fourth lunar year of his age. The eldest of the emperor's children, by the favourite Sultana, the daughter of Asiph, was the princess Jehânara, which name signifies **THE ORNAMENT OF THE WORLD**. She was fourteen years of age when Shaw Jehân mounted the throne. Sensible, lively and generous, elegant in her person, and accomplished in her mind, she obtained an absolute empire over her father. A similarity of disposition with the open and sincere Dara attached her to the interest of that prince, and he owed, in a great measure, the favour of his father to her influence. Rothenrai Begum, or **THE PRINCESS OF THE ENLIGHTENED MIND**, was the second daughter of Shaw

Shaw Jehân, and his fourth child by the favourite Sultana. Her wit was sharp and penetrating, her judgment sound, her manner engaging like her person, she was full of address, and calculated for stratagem and intrigue. She resembled the prevailing temper of Aurungzêbe, and she favoured his designs. The emperor's third daughter was Suria Bânu, or THE SPLENDID PRINCESS; a name suited to her exquisite beauty. She was easy and gentle in her temper, soft and pleasing in her address, humane, benevolent and silent: averse to duplicity and art, full of dignity and honourable pride. She took no part in the intrigues which disturbed the repose of the state, devoting her time to the accomplishments of her sex, and a few innocent amusements.

A D
1628
H g
1037



Shaw Jehân found himself in the peaceable possession of the extensive empire of his father, and he had abilities to govern it with dignity, justice and precision. Tranquillity was established at home; and there were no enemies to disturb him from abroad. Shaw Abas soon after died in Persia; and the sceptre fell into the weak and inactive hands of his grandson Sefi, a prince, incapable of either governing his subjects with dignity, or of giving any disturbance to his neighbours. The spirit of the Uzbeks had declined, and they were exhausted by disputed successions and civil wars. The Indian nations, beyond the pale of the empire, were peaceable and unwarlike, incapable of committing injuries, and too distant from the seat of government to receive them. The Portuguese, though the most powerful European nation in India, were not formidable to the empire, though hated by the prince. Shaw Jehân, when in arms against his father, had solicited their assistance. They had not only refused him their aid, but, in a manly manner, reproached

State of
the em-
pire.

A D
1628.
1115
1037



reproached him for having demanded his parent and sovereign. He was sensible of the reproof, and therefore forgave it. The Sultana was their enemy, had accompanied her husband to one settlement, and she was enraged beyond measure against them for the worship they gave to images.

Lodi submitted

The disrespect shewn by Lodi, who came into the Decan, to Nishar Chan the emperor's messenger, produced a superseding commission against the former. Nishar produced an Imperial mandate, but Lodi would not obey. Mohâbet was ordered with a force against the refractory general, and Nishar, on account of not having acted with a proper spirit, called Chan Zimân, from his government Malava, marched with all his forces to the assistance of his father Mohâbet. Lodi was soon reduced to extremities. He sent messengers to Nishar with a request of his mediation with the emperor, explaining away his conduct, by the difficulty of deciding in favour of the reigning emperor against the will of Jehangire. "But now," said he, "that Shaw Jehân remains alone, the posterity of Timur, Lodi cannot hesitate to obey his commands." These letters were received by Mohâbet before things came to open hostilities. He transmitted them to Agra, and Lodi was pardoned, in appearance, to favour

Invasion

The confusions occasioned by the dispute, after the death of Jehangire, roused the ambition of Shaw Kuli, prince of the Ustata. He looked upon a civil war as a rare event in India, and he resolved to seize the opportunity presented by Fortune. He took ten thousand of his best horse under Niddahommed, accompanied with a good train

tillery, to penetrate into the province of Cabul. That general entered the Imperial dominions, and laid siege to the fortress of Zohâc. But the place was so strong, and so well defended by Zingis, who commanded the garrison, that Mahommed, after suffering a considerable loss, raised the siege. The Uzbeks, however, did not retreat to their own country. Mahommed, after being repulsed at Zohâc, attempted to surprize Cabul, and, having failed in the enterprise, he sat down before that city.

A D
1628
Hig
1037

Having summoned the garrison of Cabul to no purpose, the Uzbeks began to make their approaches. They soon advanced their batteries to the counterescarp of the ditch, and, by a constant fire, made several breaches in the wall. Ziffer, the late Suba, had left the place; and Liscâr, the new governor, was not yet arrived. The command of the garrison was in Jacob Chan; who defended himself so well, that the enemy was beat back with great loss in a general assault. Mahommed, though repulsed, was not discouraged. He raised, with great labour, mounds to command the walls, and drove the besieged from the rampart. The breach, however, had been repaired, and the Uzbeks durst not attempt to scale the walls.

of the Uzbeks.

The news of the invasion had, in the mean time, arrived at the court of Agra, and the emperor, finding that Mohâbet had settled the affairs of the Decan, ordered that general to the relief of Cabul. Having left his son in his command in the south, Mohâbet hastened with all expedition to the north. Twelve thousand horse attended him, and he was to take up the forces of Punjâb on his way. The siege had now continued three months; the Uzbeks had again made a practicable breach, and the ditch was almost filled,

Repulsed.

A D
1618
Hig
1038

the rigid darkness of Shaw Jehân's countenance continued, and the captain general stood at a distance in close conversation with the Raja. The emperor saw them but he was silent. The prince, and even Mohâbet, despaired of success. They came the third day into the presence, and stood, as usual, at a distance. The Raja was in fetters, and Mohâbet chained his own hand to that of the prisoner. 'Approach, Mohâbet said Shaw Jehan. "The captain general will have it so, and I pardon Hidja Singh. But life without dignity is no present from the emperor of the Moguls, to a fallen prince. I therefore, to his government restore Hidjar Singh, upon paying sixteen lacks of roupées, and furnishing the Imperial army with forty elephants of war."

Mohâbet
is not
from the
head of
the army

Notwithstanding the deference which was shewn to Mohâbet for his great abilities, the emperor was jealous of his influence and popularity. He therefore requested of him to resign the command of the army on the frontiers of the unconquered provinces of the Decan, together with the government of Candesh, both which offices the captain general discharged, by Chan Zeman his son. Eradit, the receiver general of the Imperial revenues, was appointed to that important station. He set out from court and Chan Zeman having resigned the army and government to him, returned to Agra. This change in the government of the frontier provinces was productive of disturbances. The Nizam of Golconda who had been kept quiet by the reputation of Mohâbet and his son invaded upon the departure of the latter, the Imperial province of Candesh. Diria, who, in subordination to the new Suba, commanded the army, attacked the Nizam in a disadvantageous situation, and obliged him

him to retreat into his own dominions, with the loss of a great part of his army

The unsuccessful attempts of the Uzbeks upon Cabul, in the beginning of the preceding year, together with domestic distractions consequent upon their disgrace, had hitherto secured the peace of the northern frontier of the empire. They were, however, anxious to recover their lost reputation. An army of volunteers were collected, and the command vested in Zingis. That officer suddenly entered the Imperial dominions; and sat down before the fort of Bamia, in the mountains of Cabul. The place was feebly garrisoned, and the Uzbeks pressed the siege with vigour. It fell into their hands, and Zingis having demolished the walls, returned, with the plunder of the open country, to the dominions of the Uzbeks. This irruption could be scarce called a war, as the sudden retreat of the enemy restored the public tranquillity.

The most remarkable event of the second year of Shaw Jehân is the flight of Chan Jehân Lodi from Agra. This nobleman, at the death of Jehangire, commanded, as already mentioned, the Imperial army stationed in the Decan. The favourite Sultana had found means, by letters, to gain over Lodi to the interest of the prince Shariâi, whom she had resolved to place on the throne of India. Shaw Jehân, in his march to Agra, applied to him for a passage through his government, which he absolutely refused. He added contempt to his refusal, by sending a thousand rousees, a horse, and a dress to the prince, as to a person of inferior dignity to himself. The messenger of Lodi, however, had not the courage to deliver the humiliating present. He gave the rousees, the dress, and the horse to a shepherd, when he got beyond the walls of Brampour,

A. D.
1528.
Hij
1038

Irruption
of the Uzbeks

Story of
Chan Jehân Lodi.

A D
1519
H K
10 9

Brampour, where Lodi resided. He, at the same time, desired the shepherd to return the whole to Lodi, and to tell him, That if the presents were not unworthy of him to give they were too insignificant for his servant to carry to a great prince. Having given these directions to the shepherd the messenger proceeded to Shaw Jehân. The prince approved of his behaviour, thanked him for having such a regard for his honour, and after he was settled on the throne, raised the messenger as a reward for his services, to the rank of a noble.

Ca s of
th en p
r r
lentment

Shaw Jehan, being in no condition to force his way through the government of Lodi, took a long circuit round the hills, through wild and unfrequented paths. Lodi became soon sensible of his error. The desert and death of Shariâr, the imprisonment of the Sultana, the murder of Dawir Buxsh, and the accession of Shaw Jehân to the throne, came successively to his ears. He thought of submission, but an army was on its march to reduce him to obedience. Zimân, the son of Mohâbet, was at the head of this force, but Lodi being in possession of an army, and an extensive and rich province, the emperor gave to his general a commission to treat with that refractory Lord. He soon closed with the terms. He was appointed to the government of Malava, upon his resigning the Imperial division of the Decan. The emperor, however, was not sincere in the pardon which he promised. His pride revolted at the indignities offered him by Lodi, and, at a proper occasion, he resolved to punish him.

against
t t Om
rab.

Lodi was not long in possession of the government of Malava, when he received orders to repair to court. As his resignation of the command of the army might be construed into obedience,

dictance, rather than attributed to fear, he was under no apprehensions in making his appearance in the presence. An edict of indemnity had been promulgated to all the Omrahs who had opposed the accession of Shaw Jehân to the throne, and Lodi thought that there was no probability of his being excluded from the indulgence granted to others. He was, however, convinced of his error, on the full day of his appearance at court. The usher, Perist, obliged him to exhibit some ceremonies of obedience, inconsistent with the rank which he held among the nobility. He was somewhat refractory, but he thought it prudent to submit. His son, Azmut Chan, was introduced after his father. The youth was then but sixteen years of age. He thought that the usher kept him too long prostrate upon the ground, and he started up before the signal for rising was given. The usher, in a rage, struck Azmut over the head with his rod, and insisted upon his throwing himself again on the ground. Azmut, full of fire and valour, drew his sword. He aimed a blow at the usher's head; but one of the mace-bearers waisted it off, and saved his life.

A D.

1629

Hij

10,8.

A sudden murmur spread around. All fell into confusion, and many placed their hands on their swords. Lodi, considering the blow given to his son, as the signal of death, drew his dagger to defend himself. Hussein, his other son, followed his father's example. The tumult increased, and the emperor leapt from his throne. Lodi and his sons rushed out of the presence. Their house was contiguous to the palace, and they shut themselves up, with three hundred dependants. The house being inclosed with a strong wall, no impression could be made upon it without artillery; and as a siege so near the gates of

He is disgraced in the presence

A. D.

169

11

133

the palace would derogate from the majesty of the emperor, Shaw Jehan endeavoured to entice Lodi to a surrender, by a promise of pardon. His friends at court, however, acquainted him, that there was a resolution formed against his life and he resolved to make his escape, or to die in the attempt.

11. d f
tref

Night, in the mean time, came on, and he was tormented with various passions. His women were all around him. To leave them to dishonour was intolerable, to remain was death, to remove them by violence, cruelty. He was afflicted beyond measure, and he burst into tears. His wives saw his grief, and they retired. They consulted together in an inner apartment. Their resolution was noble, but desperate, they raised their hands against their own lives. The groans reached the ears of Lodi. He rushed in, but there was only one taper burning which, in his haste, he overturned and extinguished. He spoke, but none answered. He searched around, but he plunged his hand in blood. He stood in silence a while, and one of his sons having brought a light, discovered to his eyes a scene of inexpressible horror. He said not a word, but the wildness of his eyes was expressive of the tempest which rolled in his mind. He made a signal to his two sons and they buried the unfortunate women in the garden. He hung for some time in silence over their common grave. Then starting at once from a profound reverie, he issued forth in a state of horror and despair. He ordered his drums to be beaten, his trumpets to be sounded. His people gathered around him. They mounted their horses in the court yard, and he himself at once threw open the gate. He issued out with his two sons, and his followers fell in order into his path. The Imperial troops were

-S I and made little resistance. He were astonished was heard to exclaim, "I will awaken the tyrant of my departure, but he shall return." He rushed through the tremble at my hailwind, and took the route of city like a w Malava.

The emperor is bed He enquired into the started from I dered Abul Hussem, with nine cause; and on o pursue the fugitive They col- other nobles, t oops, and left the city by the lected their tr Lodi, without halting, rode for- dawn of day. miles He was flopt by the river ward near forty was so high, so rough and rapid, Chunbil, which he rains, that he could not swim on account of all the boats had been carried acrofs it, and ream. This was an unexpected down by the s neck, but as the weather was and terrible c oped that the torrent would soon now fair, he h t expectation, he and his followers tall; and in tha nk. In the midst of his anxiety, stood on the b oops appeared. He called his peo- the Imperial tr and told them, he was resolved to ple together, here was a pass behind him, which die in arms. n two hills into a narrow plain.

opened between ediate possession of the pass; the He took imm d cut off all hopes of flight, served river, which ha lists, trusting to their numbers, to cover his rea confidence, but they were so The Imperia d, that they drew back, with ma- advanced with ear. Shame forced them to renew warmly receive select body pressed forward into nifest signs of s shock was violent, and the slaugh- the charge. A des, was as great and expeditious, the pass: The ace in which they engaged would ter, on both si in had a resource in numbers; as the small pl g in which he could confide but his permut. Husse R 2 valour. Lodi had nothin

A D
1629
H 11
1038

His gal-
lant beha-
viour,

A D
169
Hig
1038

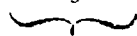
valour. Scarce one hundred of his men now remained unhurt, he himself was preparing a third right arm and the enemy were desperate. His time to advance. His affairs were conjured him to two sons Azmut and Hussein, would secure his attempt the river, and that they replied Lodi, retreat. 'The danger is equal lie in the field' 'but it is more honourable to g, as his wound They insisted upon his retreat. "But can I had rendered him unfit for action when I have most "leave you both, said Lodi, "It attend me in "need of my sons? One must ps a greater evil "my misfortune, which is perha te immediately "than death itself' A dispute contending for arose between the brothers, each per's retreat. At the honour of covering their father who had struck that instant, the usher, Perist, in the front of Azmut in the presence, appeared thing is deter the Imperialists. "Hussein, the thou behold that "mired, said Azmut, "dost spurred onward "villain, and bid me fly?" He plunged into his horse his father and brother of great strength the river. He saw Azmut

and of
cape.

Perist was a Calmuc Tartar, c the ranks, and of body and intrepidity of mind. Azmut had advancing, and he started from y Azmut had rode forward to meet him half way. He aimed an arrow at the feet of his bow ready bent in his hand. He did not long row at Perist and laid him dead. He did not long his horse. But the valiant youth to pieces by the survive his enemy. He was cut ul friends who Imperialists, and the few faithful either slain on had remained by his side, were r and drowned. the spot, or driven into the river. boast of their The conquerors had no reason to three officers of victory, four hundred men, and ion, six nobles high rank, were slain in the act. r chiefs were and a great number of inferior wounded.

wounded. The latter action was so short, that it was over before Lodi and Hussain had extricated themselves from the stream. When they ascended the opposite bank of the river, they looked back with anxiety for Azmut, but Azmut was no more to be seen. even his followers were, by that time, slain, and the victors, with shouts of triumph, possessed the further shore.

A D
1629
H G
1038



Lodi had no time to deliberate, none to indulge his grief for Azmut. The enemy had already plunged into the stream, and he made the best of his way from the bank. He entered his own province of Malava, but the Imperialists were close at his heels. Before he could collect his friends, he was overpowered by numbers, and defeated in several actions. He was at length driven beyond the boundaries of Malava. He continued his flight to Bundela, with a few adherents who had joined him, and he maintained, with great bravery, every pass against the troops that pursued him in his retreat. The Imperialists, however, being at length harassed by long marches, bad roads, and continual skirmishing, gave over the pursuit. Lodi remained a few days at Bundela, then he traversed the provinces of Bejar and Odipour, in his rout to Golconda, and presented himself before the Nizâm at Dowlatabâd. That prince received the unfortunate fugitive with open arms, a warm friendship having, for some years, subsisted between them.

His distress
and bravery

The emperor expressed great uneasiness at the escape of Lodi. He knew his abilities, he was acquainted with his undeviating perseverance. High-spirited and active, Lodi loved danger, as furnishing an opportunity for an exertion of his great talents, and he was always discontented and uneasy at that tranquillity for which mankind in general offer up their prayers to Heaven. The more

Uneasiness of the
emperor

136

THE HISTORY of the generous passions of his mind
 His pride had been roused
 was thrown upon him, and he
 of his wives and of his gallant
 of Shaw Jehân His haughty
 against submission, and his pru
 to listen any more to pardons
 sincere. The emperor knew the
 he had to contend, and he was
 news of his arrival in the Decan
 in that quarter, should time
 to reconcile the jarring interests
 were the avowed enemies of the
 Shaw Jehân was naturally pro
 of futurity by the past, and
 decision He thought the object
 of his presence on the southern
 empire, and he ordered his army
 hether, that he might command
 icted war in person
 transactions, an ambassador ar
 w Abas of Persia, to felicitate
 his accession to the throne. He
 his public entrance, when the
 ster's death arrived Abas died
 January of the year 1629, after
 years over Chorassan, and more
 as sovereign of all Persia He
 if a warlike disposition, a good
 politician, a great conqueror
 uel and prodigal of blood He
 in enemy, nor thought he ever
 arded a friend Severe in his
 xample, he rendered what is in
 ood, a real evil He knew no
 es death, which is among man
 st punishment was the least in
 Though given to oppression
 himself,

more noble and
 were now up in
 by the indignit
 ascribed the deat
 son to the perfid
 temper revolted
 dence forbad him
 that were not fir
 man with whom
 alarmed at the n
 He foresaw a ste
 be given to Lod
 of princes, who
 house of Timur
 vident He jud
 he was rapid in
 not unworthy c
 frontier of his e
 to be drawn to
 them in the e p
 During these
 rived from Sh
 Shaw Jehan on
 had scarce mad
 news of his mal
 in the month of
 a reign of fifty
 than forty two
 was a prince
 statesman, a dee
 But he was cr
 never forgave a
 sufficiently rew
 justice beyond
 itself a public
 degrees in crim
 kind the grea
 flicted by Aba

A D
 1629
 H
 1038

Death and
 ba act r
 of Shaw
 Abas.

himself, he permitted none in others. He was the monarch, and he would be the only tyrant. He delighted in curbing the haughtiness of the nobility: he took pride in relieving the poor. All his subjects had access to his person. He heard their complaints, and his decisions were immediate and terrible. His people, therefore, became just through fear, and he owed a reign of half a century to the terrors with which he surrounded his throne. He was passionate and violent to a degree that sometimes perverted his judgment; and he who boasted of holding the scales of just dealing between mankind, broke often forth into outrageous acts of injustice. During his life, he was respected by all; but his death was lamented by none.

A D

1631

1118

1040

Prepara-
tions for
war

The great preparations made by Shaw Jehân for an expedition into the Decan, detained him at Agra till the fourth of February of the 1631 of the Christian *Æra*. He placed himself at the head of one hundred thousand horse; which, together with infantry, artillery and attendants, increased the number of the army to three hundred thousand men. He advanced toward the Decan; and the governors of the provinces through which he passed, fell in with their forces into his line of march. On the borders of Chandesh, he was met by Eradit Chan, the Suba of the province, who conducted him to his own residence, the city of Brampour. The emperor encamped his army in the environs of Brampour, and dispatched messengers to the tributary princes of the Decan. The principal of these were, Adil sovereign of Bejapour, Kuttub, who styled himself king of Hyderabad and Tellingana, and the Nizam prince of Golconda. He threatened them with utter destruction should they not come personally to make their submission, after having disbanded

A D
1611
Hig
1049

disbanded the armies which they had raised to support the rebellion of Lodi. He also recommended to them, either to deliver up or expel the man who had, by encouraging their schemes projected their ruin. They sent evasive answers to these demands; and continued their preparations for war.

Emperor
arrives in
the Decan.

The sudden arrival of the emperor with such a great force, was, however, premature for the affairs of Lodi. He had not yet been able to unite the armies of his allies, nor to raise a sufficient force of his own. The terror of the Imperial army had made each prince unwilling to quit his own dominions, lest they should become the theatre of invasion and war. They saw the storm gathering but they knew not where it was to fall and when they were afraid of all quarters, they took no effectual means for the defence of any. They were besides divided in their councils. Ancient jealousies and recent injuries were remembered, when the good of the whole was for got. Distrust prevailed, indecision and terror followed, and the unfortunate Lodi, in spite of his activity, his zeal and abilities, found but small ground on which he could rest his hopes.

He de-
taches

The emperor in the mean time was piqued at the inattention which princes, whom he considered as tributaries had shewn to his embassy. He resolved upon revenge. The Nizam as being the first who had received Lodi under his protection was the first object of his resentment. He raised Eradit, the governor of Chandesh, to the title of Azim Chan, and submitted an army of twenty five thousand men to his command. The force was not judged sufficient for the reduction of the Nizam but the emperor would not trust Eradit with the absolute command of a more numerous army. He fell upon the expedient of detaching

detaching two other armies, consisting each of fourteen thousand horse, under the separate commands of Raja Gop Singh and Shaista Chan. These two generals were to act in conjunction with Eradit, but they were not absolutely under his orders. The three armies began their march from the capital of Chanderish, about the vernal equinox of the 1631 of the Christian Æra, and took the rout of Dowlatabâd.

A D
1631
H'g
1030

The emperor, in the mean time, remained at Brampour. Forces from various quarters crowded daily into his camp. He detached seven thousand horse, under Raw Ruton, toward Tellin-gana, and as many more, under the conduct of Abul Hussein, into the principality of Nasic, in the mountains of Ballagar. The Raja of Nasic had insulted Shaw Jehân in his exile and misfortunes; nor did he ever forget an injury which affected his pride. The Hindoo prince suffered for his insolence; his country being, without mercy, subjected to fire and sword. The emperor told Hussein at parting: "The Raja of Nasic listened not to me in my distress, and you must teach him how dangerous it is to insult a man, that may one day be sovereign of the world." The expression alluded to his own name; but a jest was unfit for the tragedy which was acted in the desolated country of Nasic.

The first account of the success of Shaw Jehân's arms arrived at Brampour, from Bakîr the governor of Orissa. That province lying contiguous to Golconda, Bakîr had received orders to make a diversion on that side. He accordingly had marched with a considerable force; and found the side of the country nearest to Orissa uncovered with troops. He laid siege to Shudda, Shikerist, Chizduar and Berimal, places of great strength in Golconda, and they fell successively into

Success in
Golconda

A D

1631

Hijg

1042.

into his hands. The news of this success pleased the more the less it was expected. In the splendour of the other expeditions, that under Bakir was forgotten, and the emperor scarce remembered that he had given orders to the Suba to invade the enemy, when he heard that he had penetrated into the heart of their country. Honours were heaped upon him, and his messengers were loaded with presents.

Lodi com-
municated
the confede-
racy.

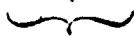
Though Lodi had failed in bringing the united force of the confederates into the field, he led the councils of the courts of Golconda and Bijapur. By representing to them, that when they fought one by one all should be overcome, they submitted their armies to his command. He advanced immediately toward the Imperialists, and threw himself into the passes of the mountains before Lradit, who made many vain efforts to penetrate into Golconda. A reinforcement of nine thousand men were detached to him from the Imperial camp. Nothing would do. His situation and abilities enabled Lodi to counteract all his motions, and he either remained inactive, or lost numbers in fruitless attempts. An army, which penetrated from Guzerat into the countries on the coast of Malabar, was not so unsuccessful. The strong fortresses of Chandwar fell into their hands, and they spread their devastations far and wide.

Affairs at
court.

Shah Jehan was not in the mean time idle at Brampour. Though he directed all the motions of the armies, he was not forgetful of the civil government of his vast empire. With a justice which bordered on severity, he quashed all petty disturbances through his dominions. He inquired minutely into every department. He heard all complaints against his own officers, and when the people were aggrieved, he removed them from

from their employments. Nor was he, in the midst of public business, negligent of that grandeur and magnificence which, by raising awe in his subjects, gave weight to his commands. He selected a hundred out of the sons of the nobility, who were of the most distinguished merit, and created them Omrahs in one day. He gave to each a golden mace, and they were, by their institution, always to attend the presence. They were all uniformly dressed in embroidered cloaths, with golden helmets, swords inlaid, and shields studded with gold. When the emperor rode abroad, these attended him, with drawn sabres, all mounted on fine Arabian horses. Out of these he chose his officers, and when he sent any of them on service, his place was immediately supplied from another corps who, though not dignified with titles, were equipped in the same manner, only that their ornaments were of silver. They also attended the emperor on horseback, when he rode abroad.

A D
1631
Hig
1040



Eradit, having despaired of being able to force the passes of the mountains where Lodi was posted with the army of the confederates, directed his march another way. He was close pursued by Lodi with twelve thousand horse. That general, finding a proper opportunity, attacked the Imperialists with great vigour, threw them into confusion, and went near routing the whole army. Six Omrahs of rank fell on the Imperial side; but Eradit having formed his army in order of battle, Lodi thought proper to give way, and to shelter himself in the hills. Eradit took advantage of his retreat, and hung close upon his heels:—but Lodi had the address not to offer battle, excepting upon unequal terms on the side of the enemy. He in the mean time harassed the Imperial army with flying squadrons; cutting off their
convoys,

An action.

A D
1631
Hig
1640

convoys, defeating their foraging parties, and laying waste the country in their rear. Nor was the expedition under Raw Ruten into Tellingana attended with more success than that under Eradit. The general was inactive, and the army weak. Raw Ruten was recalled, and disgraced for his inactivity, and Nazar Chan took the command of the Imperial troops in Tellingana.

Afgans
repulsed

The active spirit of Lodi was not confined to the operations of the field. No stranger to the superior power of the emperor, he armed against him, by his emissaries, the Afgans of the north. They issued from their hills to make a diversion on that side. They were led by Kemnal, the chief of the Robilla tribe, and they entered Punjab with a numerous but irregular army. The project failed. The emperor despised too much the depredatory incursion of naked barbarians, to be frightened by them from his main object. He contented himself with sending orders to the governors of the adjacent provinces to repel the invaders. The Afgans accordingly were opposed, defeated, and driven with little loss on the side of the empire, to shelter themselves in their native hills. The project of Lodi, though well planned, fell short of the intended effect.

Eradit
succeeded
in the com-
mand of
the army

The slow progress made by Eradit, against the conduct and abilities of Lodi, induced the emperor to think of superseding him in his command. He had promised to himself success, from the great superiority of his army in point of numbers, and the disappointment fell heavy on his ambition and pride. To place himself at the head of the expedition, was beneath his dignity, and his presence was otherwise necessary at Brampour, as the place most central for conveying his orders to the different armies in the field. Besides, the civil business of the state, the solid regulation

regulation of which he had much at heart, required his attention and application. He therefore resolved to send his vizier Asiph into the field. His name was great in the empire, and his abilities in war were, at least, equal to his talent for managing the affairs of peace.

A D
1631
Hig.
1040.

SHAW JEHAN

CHAPTER II

The Visier commands the army—Defeat of the confederates—Flight, misfortunes, and death of Lodi—Progress of the war in the Decan—Death of the favourite Sultana—A famine—Peace in the Decan—Emperor returns to Agra—Persecution of Idolaters—War with the Portuguese—Their factory taken—Raja of Bundela reduced and slain—Marriages of the princes Dara and Suja—War in the Decan—Golconda reduced—Death of Mohabbet—Affairs at court

A D
631
H g
1040

Visier
takes the
command
of his ar
my

THE visier, in obedience to the emperor's orders set out from Brampour on the nineteenth of November, with a splendid retinue, together with a reinforcement of ten thousand horse. He took the command of the army upon his arrival in the mountains, and Eradit remained as his lieutenant, the emperor distrusting more the abilities than the courage and fidelity of that Omrah. The name of Asiph, at the head of the army, struck the confederates with a panic. They were no strangers to his fame, and they began to be conquered in their own minds. They resolved to retreat from their advantageous post. Lodi remonstrated in vain. They had taken their resolution,

solution, and would not hear him. His haughty spirit was disgusted at their cowardice. Several nobles, formerly his friends, had joined him in his misfortunes, with their retinues. They adhered to his opinion, and resolved to stand by his side. They took possession of advantageous ground; and they engaged the visier with great resolution and conduct. The battle was long equal: numbers at last prevailed. Lodi and his brave friend Dura Chan covered the retreat of their party, whilst they themselves slowly retired. The field of action and the passes of the mountains remained to the visier, who immediately detached a great part of the army under his lieutenant Eradit to Dowlatabâd.

A D
 1631
 1118
 1640

The Nizam proposes term

The Nizam, being advanced in years, was unfit for the fatigues of the field. He had remained in his capital, but as soon as he heard of the approach of Eradit, he evacuated the city, and shut himself up in the citadel, which was thought impregnable. Lodi, after his defeat, made the best of his way to Dowlatabâd, with an intention of throwing himself into that capital, to defend it to the last extremity. He was too late by some hours: Eradit was in the city. He fled, and took possession of a pass near Dowlatabâd, where he defended himself till night, against the whole force of the Imperialists. He escaped in the dark, and wandered over Golconda. The army of the Nizam had, by this time, thrown themselves into the fortresses, and the open country was over-run by the enemy. To complete the misfortunes of that prince, his nobles daily deserted him, with their adherents, and joined Shaw Jehân. He began seriously to think of peace, and, dispatched ambassadors both to the emperor and to the visier.

The

A D

1631

Hix

104a

11ght

The emperor had given instructions to Asiph to listen to no terms, without a preliminary article, that Lodi should be delivered into his hands. The affairs of the Nizam were desperate, and Lodi was afraid that necessity would get the better of friendship. He now considered his allies as his greatest enemies, and he resolved to fly from Golconda. The emperor had foreseen what was to happen, and he placed strong detachments in all the passes of the mountains. Notwithstanding this precaution, in spite of the general orders for seizing him dispersed over the country, Lodi forced his way, with four hundred men, into Malava, and arrived at the city of Ugein. Shaw Jehan was no sooner apprised of his escape, than he sent Abdalla in pursuit of him with ten thousand horse. Abdalla came up with the fugitive at Ugein, but he escaped to Debalpour, and being also driven from that place, he surprised Sirong where he seized several Imperial elephants, and with these he took the route of Bundela.

m fr
tu o

Misfortune pursued Lodi wherever he went. The Raja's son to gain the emperor's favour fell upon him. In the action he lost many of his best friends. Diria was the first who fell, and the unfortunate Lodi gave up his soul to grief. He fled, but it was to accumulated misery. He fell in, the very next day, with the army of Abdalla. There scarce was time for flight. His eldest son, Mahommed Aziz, stopt, with a few friends, in a narrow part of the road, and devoting their lives for the safety of Lodi were cut off to a man. He waited half the night on a neighbouring hill, with a vain expectation of the return of his gallant son. All was silent, and the unhappy father was dissolved in tears. The noise of arms approached at last, but it was the enemy, recent from the slaughter of his son and his

his friends. He fled toward Callenger; but Seid Amud, the governor of that place, marched out against him. A skirmish ensued: Lodi was defeated, Hussein, the only son left to him, was slain, and his adherents were now reduced to thirty horsemen. He was pursued with such vehemence, that he had not even time for despair.

A D
1631
111g
1041

Abdalla, hearing of the low ebb of Lodi's fortune, divided his army into small parties, to scour the country. A detachment under Muziffer Chan fell in with the unfortunate fugitive. When he saw the enemy at a small distance, he called together his thirty followers. "Misfortune," said he, "has devoted me to ruin—it is in vain to struggle longer against the stream. I have lost my sons; but your attachment, in the last extreme, tells me I have not lost all my friends. I only remain of my family, but let me not involve you in the destruction which overwhelms me without resource. Your adherence is a proof that I have conferred favours upon you. permit me to ask one favour in my turn. It is—that you leave me—and save yourselves by flight." They burst all into tears, and told him, that was the only command from him which they could not obey. He was silent, and gave the signal with his sword to advance. Muziffer was astonished when he saw thirty men marching up against his numerous detachment. He imagined they were coming to surrender themselves. But when they had come near his line, they put their horses on a gallop, and Muziffer ordered his men to fire. A ball pierced Lodi through the left breast, he fell dead at the feet of his horse, and his thirty faithful companions were cut off to a man.

and death
of Lodi;

Such was the end of Chan Jehân Lodi, after a series of uncommon misfortunes. He was de-

His character.

A D
1641
11 E
1041

scended of the Imperial family of Lodi, who held the sceptre of India before the Moguls. His mind was as high as his descent, his courage was equal to his ambition. He was full of honour, and generous in the extreme. His pride prevented him from ever gaining an enemy, and he never lost a friend. The attachment of his followers to his person, is the best eulogy on the benevolence of his mind, and the fears of the emperor are irrefragable proofs of his abilities. Those misfortunes, therefore, which might have excited pity had they fallen upon others, drew admiration only on Lodi. We feel compassion for the weak, great men are a match for adversity: the contest is equal, and we yield to no emotion but surprize.

ن گویا
ر آن بر
off

When the news of the death of Lodi arrived in the Imperial camp, Shaw Jehân betrayed every symptom of joy. The head of the unfortunate rebel was placed above one of the gates of the city of Brampour. Abdalla was caressed for his services. Valuable presents were given him, and he was dignified with the splendid title of, THE SUN OF OMRAHS, AND THE VICTORIOUS IN WAR. Muziffer, whose fortune it was to kill Lodi, was raised to the dignity of the deceased, being afterwards distinguished by the name of Chan Jehân. The negotiations for the re-establishment of peace between the emperor and the confederate princes of the Decan, was, in the mean time, broke off by the too great demands on the part of Shaw Jehân. Hostilities were accordingly recommenced, and Eradit was left in the command of the army: the public business demanding the presence of the visier at court. The confederates had, as has been already observed, retired from the field into their strong holds. The war was converted into a succession of sieges. The fortresses were strong, the garrisons determined, and

and the Imperialists unskilful; but the emperor was obstinate, and would not abate from his first demands. The consequence was, that Shaw Jehân, after a war of two years, in which he lost multitudes of men by famine, disease, and the sword, and after having expended prodigious treasures, found himself possessed of a few forts, his army tired out with ineffectual hostilities, and the enemy distressed, but not vanquished.

A D
1631.
Hig
1641

A minute detail of unimportant campaigns would be tedious and dry. Uninteresting particulars and events scarce stamp a sufficient value on time, to merit the pen of the historian. In the summer of 1631, Damawir, the strongest fort in Golconda was taken. In the beginning of the year 1632, Candumâr in Tellingana, which was deemed impregnable, fell into the hands of the Imperialists. Little treasure was found in either. The Patan princes never had a disposition for hoarding up wealth. A fierce, warlike, and independent race of men, they valued the hard tempered steel of their swords more than gold and silver, which the rest of mankind so much prize.

Progress of
the Impe-
rial arms.

On the eighteenth day of July, 1631, died in child-bed, about two hours after the birth of a princess, the favourite Sultana, Arjemund Banu, the daughter of Alîph Jah. She had been twenty years married to Shaw Jehan, and bore him a child almost every year. Four sons and four daughters survived her. When her husband ascended the throne, he dignified her with the title of Mumiâza Zemânî, or, THE MOST EXALTED OF THE AGE. Though she seldom interfered in public affairs, Shaw Jehân owed the empire to her influence with her father. Nor was he ungrateful: he loved her living, and lamented her when dead. Calm, engaging, and mild in her disposition, she engrossed his whole

Death and
character
of the Sul-
tana

A D

1651

Hic

1042

affection and though he maintained a number of women for state, they were only the slave of her pleasure. She was such an enthusiast in Deism, that she scarce could forbear persecuting the Portuguese for their supposed idolatry, and it was only on what concerned that nation, she suffered her temper, which was naturally placid, to be ruffled. To express his respect for her memory, the emperor raised, at Agra, a tomb to her name, which cost in building the amazing sum of seven hundred and fifty thousand pounds.

Public calamities.

The death of the Sultana was followed by public calamities of various kinds. The war in the Decan produced nothing but the desolation of that country. An extraordinary drought, which burnt up all vegetables, dried up the rivers, and rent the very ground, occasioned a dreadful famine. The Imperial camp could not be supplied with provisions. distress prevailed over the whole face of the empire. Shaw Jehân remitted the taxes in many of the provinces, to the amount of three millions sterling, he even opened the treasury for the relief of the poor but money could not purchase bread a prodigious mortality ensued, disease followed close on the heels of famine, and death ravaged every corner of India. The scarcity of provisions prevailed in Persia the famine raged with still greater violence in the Western Tartary. No rain had fallen for seven years in that country. Populous and flourishing provinces were converted into solitudes and deserts and a few, who escaped the general calamity, wandered through depopulated cities alone.

The confederates sue for peace.

But as if famine and disease were not sufficient to destroy mankind, Asiph Jâh, who had resumed the command of the army, assisted them with the sword. He trod down the scanty harvest in the Decan,

Decan; and ravaged with fire and sword the kingdom of Bijapour. Adil Shaw, the sovereign of the country, came into terms when nothing was left worthy of defence. He promised to pay an annual tribute to the house of Limur, and to own himself a dependant on the empire. Money was extorted from the Nizam, and from Kuttub. prince of Pellingana. The conditions were, That the emperor should remove his army; but that he should retain, by way of security for their future behaviour, the strong holds which had fallen into his hands. Such was the end of a war, begun from motives of conquest, and continued through pride. The emperor, after squandering a great treasure, and losing a multitude of men, sat down without extending his limits, without acquiring reputation. His great superiority in point of strength, when compared to the small force of the confederates, prevented battles which might yield him renown. He wasted his strength on sieges, and had to contend with greater evils than the swords of the enemy. He, however, humbled the Patan power in India, which, during the distractions occasioned by his own rebellion in the preceding reign, had become formidable to the family of Limur.

A D
1633.
H g
1043

The emperor returned not to Agra, from the unprofitable war in the Decan, till the seventh of March of the year 1633. Eradit was left in the city of Brampour, in his former office of governor of Chandesh. He, however, did not long continue to execute the duties of a commission which was the greatest the emperor could bestow. The command of the army stationed on the frontiers of the Decan, had been annexed to the subaship of the province, and though Shaw Jehân was in no great terror of Eradit's abilities, he, at that time, placed no trust in his fidelity.

Return of
he empe-
ror to
Agra.

The

A D 1613
1116
1013

The command and the province were offered to the visier, who was alarmed lest it might be a pretence of removing him from the presence. He covered his dislike to the measure with an act of generosity. He recommended Mohabet to the office destined for himself, and the emperor, though, from a jealousy of that lord's reputation, he had kept him during the war in the command of the army near Brampour, consented to grant his request. He, however, insinuated to Mohâbet, that he could not spare him from his councils, and, therefore, recommended to him to appoint his son Chan Zimân his deputy, in the province of Chanderish.

Perfect
ion of the
Hindoos

The emperor had observed, that during the distress occasioned by the late famine, the superstitious Hindoos, instead of cultivating their lands, flew to the shrines of their gods. Though neither an enthusiast, nor even attached to any system of religion, he was enraged at their neglect of the means of subsistence, for the uncertain relief to be obtained by prayer. "They have a thousand gods," said he, "yet the thousand have not been able to guard them from famine. This army of divinities," continued he, "instead of being beneficial to their votaries, distract their attention by their own numbers, and I am therefore determined to expel them from my empire." These were the words of Shaw Jehân, when he signed an edict for breaking down the idols, and for demolishing the temples of the Hindoos. The measure was impolitic and in the event, cruel. The zealous followers of the Brahmin religion rose in defence of their gods, and many enthusiasts were massacred in their presence. Shaw Jehan saw the impropriety of the persecution, he recalled the edict, and was heard to say "That a prince who wishes to have subjects, must take them

them with all the trumpery and bawbles of their religion."

A D
1633
Hig
1044

Soon after this insult on the superstition of Brahma, letters were received at court from Casim Chan, governor of Bengal. Casim complained to the emperor, that he was very much disturbed in the duties of his office by a parcel of European idolaters, for so he called the Portugeeze, who had been permitted to establish themselves at Hugley, for the purposes of trade; that, instead of confining their attention to the business of merchants, they had fortified themselves in that place, and were become so insolent, that they committed many acts of violence upon the subjects of the empire, and presumed to exact duties from all the boats and vessels which passed by their fort. The emperor wrote him in the following laconic manner: "Expel these idolaters from my dominions." The severity of this order proceeded from another cause.

Suba of
Bengal
com plains
of the Por-
tugeeze

When Shaw Jehân, after the battle at the Nirbidda, found himself obliged to take refuge in the eastern provinces, he passed through Orissa into Bengal. When he arrived in the neighbourhood of Dacca, Michael Rodriguez, who commanded the Portugeeze forces at Hugley, paid him a visit of ceremony. Shaw Jehân, after the first compliments were over, requested the assistance of Rodriguez, with his soldiers and artillery; making large promises of favour and emolument, should he himself ever come to the possession of the throne of Hindostan. The governor saw the desperate condition of the prince's affairs, and would not grant his request. He had the imprudence to add insult to his refusal, by insinuating, that he would be ashamed of serving under a rebel, who had wantonly taken up arms against his father and sovereign. Shaw Jehân was silent; but he

Their in-
solence to
Shaw Je-
han

victory, face in the field. The war was protracted for two years. Judger Singh maintained every post to the last, and he yielded in one place, only to retire with accumulated fortitude to another. Aurungzêbe, though but thirteen years of age, displayed that martial intrepidity which distinguished the rest of his life. He could not, by the influence of Nuserit, be restrained in the camp: he was present in every danger, and shewed an elevation of mind in the time of action, which proved that he was born for tumult and war.

A D

1633

Hig

1044



The last place which remained to the Raja was his capital city; and in this he was closely besieged. He was hemmed in on every side by the Imperial army; and the circle grew narrower every day. Resolution was at last converted into despair. His bravest soldiers were cut off: his friends had gradually fallen. The helpless part of his family, his women and children, remained. He proposed terms, but his fortunes were too low to obtain them. To leave them to the enemy, would be dishonourable, to remain himself, certain death to him, but no relief to them. He set fire to the town, and he escaped through the flames which overwhelmed his family. A few horsemen were the companions of his flight, and Nuserit followed close on their heels for two hundred miles. The Raja at last crossed the Nirbidda, and penetrated into the country of Canduana.

His mis-
fortunes,
bravery,

The unfortunate prince was, at length, overcome with fatigue. He came into a forest, and finding a pleasant plain in the middle, he resolved to halt, dreaming of no danger in the center of an impervious wood. Both he and his followers alighted, and, tying their horses to trees, betook themselves to rest. A barbarous race of men possessed the country round. They had not seen the

A D
1633
Hig
1644

the Raja's troop, but the neighing of his horses led some of them to the spot. Looking from the thicket into the narrow plain where the fugitives lay, they perceived, to their astonishment, a number of men richly dressed, sleeping on the ground, and fine horses standing near, with furniture of silver and gold. The temptation was too great to be withstood by men who had never seen so much wealth before. They rushed upon the strangers, and stabbed them in their sleep. While they were yet dividing the spoil, Nusserit came. The robbers were slain, and the head of the Raja was brought back to the army, which Nusserit had left under the command of Aurungzêbe. In the vaults of the Raja's palace were found to the value of three millions in silver coin, in gold, and in jewels, which Aurungzêbe laid at the feet of his father, as the first fruit of his victories. He was received with uncommon demonstrations of joy, and Nusserit, for his services, was raised to a higher rank of nobility.

Mam ges
of th
l. hce
It a and
Suja

During these transactions, all remained quiet at court. The emperor applied to public business, nor was he forgetful of pleasure. Though during the life of the Sultana, his affections were confined to her alone, he became dissolute after her decease. The vast number of women whom he kept for state in his haram, had among them many enchanting beauties. He wandered from one charming object to another, without fixing his mind on any, and enjoyed their conversation, without being the dupe of their art. The daughter of his brother Purvez was now grown into marriageable years, and he gave her to wife to his eldest son Dara, whom he destined for the throne. Suja, his second son, was at the same time married to the daughter of Rustum Suffavi of the royal line of Persia. The ceremonies of these

these two marriages were attended with uncommon pomp and levity: eight hundred and seventy-five thousand pounds were expended out of the public treasury alone, and the nobles contended with one another in expensive entertainments and shews.

A. D.

1633-

Aug.

1044

Though the jealousy of the emperor prevented Mohâbet for some time from taking upon himself the Subaship of Chandah, and command of the army on the frontiers, that lord was at last permitted to retire to his government. His active genius could not remain idle long. Dissatisfied with the conduct of his predecessor Ibad, who had carried on the late unsuccessful war in the Decan, he found means of renewing hostilities with the Nizâm. He led accordingly the Imperial army into the kingdom of Golconda. The Nizâm was no match for that able general in the field, and he shut himself up in the citadel of Dowlatabâd. Mohâbet sat down before it, but for the space of six months he could make little impression upon it, from its uncommon strength and situation.

The citadel of Dowlatabâd is built on a solid rock, almost perpendicular on every side, which rises one hundred and forty yards above the plain. The circumference of the outermost wall is five thousand yards, the thickness, at the foundation, five, the height fifteen. The space within is divided into nine fortifications, separated by strong walls, rising gradually above one another toward the center, by which means each commands that which is next to it beneath. The entrance is by a subterraneous passage cut from the level of the plain, which rises into the centre of the inner fort, by a winding stair case. On the outside, the entrance is secured with iron gates; the top of the stair-case is covered with a massy grate, on which a large fire is kept during a siege. But the

fought on horseback against an elephant, in the presence of the emperor and the whole court, and by his dexterity killed that enormous animal. The whole empire rung with his praise, and the action was celebrated in verse by Saib Selim, the best poet of the age. The prince Suja, naturally high-spirited and jealous, shewed violent signs of discontent at the preference given to Aurungzêbe. He began to look upon his younger brother as designed for the throne, and his haughty mind could not endure the thought. He wished to be absent from a scene which gave him uneasiness, and he prevailed on Mohâbet to write to the emperor, requesting that he should be sent to him to the Decan. Shaw Jehân consented. Suja was created an Omrah of five thousand horse, and, having received sixty thousand pounds for his expences from the treasury, he took leave of his father.

A D
1633
11 g
1044

Dara, the Imperial prince, highly resented the honours conferred on Suja. He himself had hitherto remained at court, without either office or establishment. He complained to his father with great vehemence, and the latter endeavoured to soothe his son, by insinuating, that from his great affection for him, he could not permit him to take the field, and that, in the palace, there was no need of the parade of a military command. Dara would not be satisfied with these reasons; and the emperor, to make him easy, gave him the command of six thousand horse. The prince, however, could not forget the prior honours of Suja. He was told that Mohâbet designed that prince for the throne, and there were some grounds for suspicion on that head. Had Shaw Jehân had a serious design of favouring Suja, he could not have fallen upon more effectual means of serving him, than by placing him under

Jealousy
of Dara.

The Prince Suja arrived in the Imperial army in the Decen, while Mohabet was yet settling the affairs of the conquered dominions of the Nizam. The general received him with all the distinction due to his birth, and soon after put his troops in motion toward Telhazana. The enemy forsook the field, and betook themselves to their strong holds. Mohabet sat down before Bizada, but the garrison defended the place with such obstinacy, that the Imperialists made little progress. The warm valour of Suja could not brook delay. He attributed to the inactivity of Mohabet, what proceeded from the bravery of the enemy, and the strength of the place. He raised by his murmuring a dissension between the officers of the army. Mohabet remonstrated against the behaviour of Suja, and gave him to understand, that he himself, and not the prince, commanded the troops. Suja was obstinate. Mohabet sent a presser to court, and the prince was recalled. He was enraged beyond measure at this indignity, but it was prudent to obey. He left the camp, and Mohabet, falling sick, was obliged to raise the siege. He returned to Brampour, and his disorder having increased in the march, put a period to his life in a very advanced age.

A. D.
1632
the.
1633

See re-
cited

Mohabet was one of the most extraordinary characters that ever figured in India. Severe in disposition, haughty in command, rigid in the execution of his orders, he was feared and respected, but never beloved by an indolent and effeminate race of men. In conduct he was unrivalled, in courage he had few equals, and none in success. In the field he was active, daring and intrepid, always in perfect possession of his own mind. His abilities seemed to rise with the occasion; and Fortune could present nothing

Don and
character
of Moha-
bet

A D. in battle which his prudence had not foreseen
 1635 In his political character, he was bold in his re-
 1718 solves, active and determined in execution. As
 1741 his own soul was above fear, he was an enemy
 to cruelty; and he was so honest himself, that he
 seldom suspected others. His demeanor was lofty
 and reserved, his manner full of dignity and
 grace. He was generous and always sincere. He
 attempted high and arduous things, rather from
 a love of danger than from ambition, and when
 he had attained the summit of greatness, and
 might have rested there, he descended the pre-
 cipice, because it was full of peril. Jehangire
 owed twice to him his throne, once to his valour,
 and once to his moderation, and his name gave
 the empire to Shaw Jehân, more than the friend-
 ship of Asiph Jah.

Anecdotes Notwithstanding the great abilities of Mohâ-
 bet, he seemed to be sensible of his own merit,
 and conscious of his importance in the state. He
 was punctilious about rank, and would upon no
 occasion give place to the visier, who would not
 relinquish the precedence which he derived from
 his high office. The dispute was carried so high
 between these two great men in the beginning
 of the reign of Shaw Jehan that it was agreed
 they should not come to court on the same day.
 The emperor did not chuse to interfere in the
 contest. They were both his benefactors, both
 were powerful in the state, and it would not be
 prudent to disoblige one, by giving preference
 to the claims of the other. He, however, was
 at last prevailed upon to decide in favour of
 Asiph. And he made his excuse to Mohâbet,
 by saying, "That in all civilized governments
 the sword should yield to the pen. Mohâbet
 submitted, but he avoided ever after, as much

as possible, the ceremony of appearing publicly in the presence of the emperor.

These disputes, though they did not break out into an open rupture between the visier and Mohâbet, were the source of a coldness between them. Shaw Jehân was at no pains to reconcile them. He was unwilling to throw the influence of both into one channel, and by alternately favouring each, he kept alive their jealousy. Mohâbet had a numerous party at court; and they had once almost ruined the power of Asîph by recommending him to the emperor, as the only fit man for settling the affairs of the Decan. His commission was ordered without his knowledge, but he fell upon means of turning the artillery of the enemy upon themselves. He persuaded the emperor that Mohâbet only was fit to conduct the war; at the same time that he made a merit with that general, of transferring to him a government the most lucrative and important in the empire.

A D
1635
1114
1644
concerning
him

The emperor, upon the death of Mohâbet, separated the command of the army from the government of the Decan. Islam Chan became general of the forces, with the title of paymaster-general, and the Subaship was conferred on Chan Zimân, the son of Mohâbet. In the beginning of January 1635, Tirbiet Chan returned from his embassy to Mahommed, prince of Balick. That lord had been sent to Mahommed to demand redress for the incursions of his subjects into the northern provinces. Mahommed excused the insult, in submissive letters, accompanied with presents; the most valuable of which, to a prince of Shaw Jehân's amorous disposition, was the young and beautiful Malika Shadè, the daughter of Mahommed Sultân, lineally descended from Timur. The emperor received this northern beauty

A D

1635

H E

1644.

Emperor
returns to
Agra

beauty with excess of joy, and soon forgot the invasions of the Usbecks in her charms

Shaw Jehân, after his return from Cashmire, continued for some time at Lahore. He left that city on the 27th of January, and arrived at Agra on the 23d of March, 1635. Nadira, the daughter of Purvez, and wife of the Imperial prince Dara, was brought to bed, on the way, of a son, who received the name of Solimân Sheko from his grandfather. Great rejoicings were made upon the birth of the prince, and the emperor, upon the occasion, mounted a new throne, formed of solid gold, embossed with various figures and studded with precious stones. The throne had been seven years in finishing, and the expence of the jewels only amounted to twelve hundred and fifty thousand pounds of our money. It was afterwards distinguished by the name of Tuckt Taóus, or the Peacock Throne, from having the figures of two peacocks standing behind it with their tails spread, which were studded with jewels of various colours to represent the life. Between the peacocks stood a parrot of the ordinary size, cut out of one emerald. The finest jewel in the throne was a ruby, which had fallen into the hands of Timur when he plundered Delhi in the year 1398. Jehangire, with peculiar barbarity, diminished the beauty and lustre of the stone by engraving upon it his own name and titles, and when he was reprov'd for this piece of vanity by the favourite Sultana, he replied, "This stone will perhaps carry my name down further through time, than the empire of the house of Timur."

Promoti
ons.

The festival on account of the birth of Solimân was succeeded by various promotions at court. Aurungzebe was created an Omrah of five thousand horse, and the visier was raised to the

the high dignity of captain-general of the Imperial forces. Shaw Jehân was not altogether disinterested in conferring this honour on Asîph. He paid him a visit in his own house upon his appointment, and received a present of five lacks of roupées; which he immediately added to the sum of one million and an half sterling, which he laid out in the course of the year on public buildings, and on canals for bringing water to Agra.

A D.

1635

Hig

1644

SHAW JEHAN

CHAPTER III

Emperor's expedition to the Decan—Reduction of that country—Death of Ghan Zimán—An insurrection in Behár—Quelled—Candabâr restored to the empire—Invasion from Affam—Reduction of Tibet—Oppressive governors punished—Prince Suja narrowly escapes from the flames of Rajamâbil—An embassy to Constantinople—Calamities in the northern provinces—Death and character of Asiph Jit—Tirbiet punished for oppression—An invasion threatened from Persia—Interrupted by the death of Shaw Sefi

A D
1636.
H g
1045

The emperor resolves to invade the Decan.

SHAW JEHAN, whether most prompted by avarice or by ambition is uncertain formed a resolution to reduce the Mahomedan sovereignties of the Decan into provinces of the Mogul empire. The conquests made by his generals were partial. They had laid waste, but had not subdued the country, and when most successful, they imposed contributions rather than a tribute on the enemy. Even the great abilities of Mohâbet were not attended with a success equal to the sanguine hopes of the emperor, and all his prospects of conquest vanished at the death of that able general. Shaw Jehân, though addicted to

to the enervating pleasures of the haram, was roused by his ambition to mark his reign with some splendid conquest, "For it is not enough," he said, "for a great prince to send only to his posterity the dominions which he has received from his fathers" The thought was more magnificent than wise To improve the conquests of his fathers with true policy, would be more useful to his posterity, and more glorious to himself, than to exhaust his strength in violent efforts to extend the limits of his empire. He however had determined on the measure, and the advice of his most prudent Omrahs and counsellors was despised.

A D
1636.
11th
1046

On the first of October, 1636, he set out from Agra with his usual pomp and magnificence. Dowlatabâd was the point to which he directed his march; but his progress was politically slow. He had given orders to the governors of the provinces to join him with their forces as he advanced; and the distance of many of them from the intended scene of action, required time to bring them to the field. The prince Aurungzêbe attended his father on this expedition, and was highly in favour. He proposed, with a youthful ardor which pleased the emperor, to take a circuit with the Imperial camp, through the province of Bundela, to view the strong holds which he himself, under the tuition of Nuserit, had some time before taken from the unfortunate Judger Singh. The emperor had not as yet collected a force sufficient to ensure success to his arms, and to gain time, he listened to the request of his son. The whole of the year was passed in premeditated delays, and in excursions of hunting, so that the emperor did not arrive in the Decan till the latter end of the rainy season of the 1637 of the Christian æra.

He set out
from A-
gra

A D

1638

Hij

1048

He lays
waste the
enemy's
country

The Subas of the different provinces had, with their troops, joined the emperor on his march. His force was prodigious when he entered the borders of the enemy. On his arrival at Dowlatabâd, he was able to form twelve different armies, which, under twelve leaders, he sent into the kingdoms of Bijapour and Tellingana. The princes of the country had collected their forces, but they knew not to which quarter they should direct their march. The Imperialists formed a circle round them and war was at once in all parts of their dominions. The orders of the emperor were barbarous and cruel. He submitted the open country to fire, and garrisons that resisted were put to the sword. "War is an evil," he said, "and compassion contributes only to render that evil permanent." The eastern writers describe the miseries of the Decan in the peculiar hyperboles of their diction. "Towns and cities," say they, "were seen in flames on every side, the hills were shaken with the continual roar of artillery, and tigers and the wild beasts of the desert fled from the rage of men. One hundred and fifteen towns and castles were taken and destroyed in the course of the year. The emperor sat, in the mean time aloft in the citadel of Dowlatabâd, and looked down, with horrid joy, on the tempest which he himself had raised around

which sub-
mits.

The devastations committed by the express orders of the emperor, had at last the intended effect on the sovereigns of Tellingana and Bijapour. Shut up in their strongest forts, they could not assist their subjects, who were either ruined or massacred without mercy around them. They proposed peace in the most humble and supplicating terms. Shaw Jehân took advantage of their necessities, and imposed severe conditions.

They

They were established, by commission from the emperor, as hereditary governors of their own dominions, upon agreeing to give a large annual tribute, the first payment of which was to be made at the signing of the treaty. The princes besides were to acknowledge the emperor and his successors lords paramount of the Decan in all their public deeds, and to design themselves, The humble subjects of the empire of the Moguls.

A D
1638
Hig
1048

The treaty being signed and ratified, the emperor left his son Aurungzêbe under the tuition of Chan Zimân, the son of Mohâbet, at the head of a considerable force, to awe his new subjects. In the strong holds which had fallen into his hands during the war, he placed garrisons, and having left the Decan, took the route of Ajmere. On the eighth of December, 1638, he arrived in that city, and visited the shrine of Moin ul Dien, more from a desire to please the superstitious among his courtiers, than from his own devotion. He had not remained long at Ajmere when the prince Aurungzêbe arrived, to celebrate his nuptials with the daughter of Shaw Nawâz, the son of Asiph Jâh. The visier, who had remained during the war at Agra, to manage the civil affairs of the empire, came to join the court at Ajmere, accompanied by Morâd, the emperor's youngest son, and was present at the splendid festival held in honour of the marriage of his grandson with his grand-daughter.

Emperor
returns to
Ajmere.

Soon after the departure of Aurungzêbe from the army in the Decan, Chan Zimân fell sick and died. His death was much regretted by the whole empire. Calm, manly, and generous, he was esteemed, respected, and beloved. He was possessed of all the polite accomplishments of the gentleman: he was a brave general, a good statesman,

Death of
Chan Zi-
an

A D
1638.
Hij
1049

stateſman, an excellent ſcholar and a poet Under his original name of Mirza Amani, he publiſhed a collection of his poems, which are ſtill in high repute for their energy and elegance over all the Eaſt The emperor was ſo ſenſible of the high merit of Chan Zuman, that he ſincerely lamented his death and ſpoke much in his praife in the hall of the preſence, before the whole nobility “ We did not miſs ” ſaid he, “ the abilities of Mohabet, till we loſt his ſon ” Aurungzebe received immediate orders to repair to the Decan, and to take upon himſelf the ſole command of the Imperial army, ſtationed in the conquered provinces

Infurrec-
tion in Be-
har

During theſe tranſactions in Ajmere, the revolt of the Raja of Budgepour happened in the province of Be'âr The emperor detached a part of the army under Abdalla to ſuppreſs the infurrection Abdalla at the ſame time received a commiſſion to govern Behar in quality of Suba. He attacked and defeated the Raja on his firſt arrival, and that unfortunate prince, whoſe love of independence had made him overlook his own want of power, was reduced to the laſt extremity He ſhut himſelf up in a fortrefs which was inveſted on all ſides When a breach was made in the walls and the orders for the aſſault were iſſued, the Raja came out of his caſtle, leading his children in his hand He might have been pardoned, but his wife appearing behind him ſealed his doom She was extremely handſome, and Abdalla, though old himſelf, wiſhed to grace his haram with a beautiful widow The unfortunate Raja, therefore, was put to death on the ſpot as a rebel

Candahar
& livered
up to the
empire.

The news of the defeat and death of the Raja of Budgepour ſcarce arrived at court, when Shaw Jehan received an agreeable piece of intelligence from

from the northern frontier of the empire. The feeble administration of Sefi, who succeeded Shaw Abas in the throne of Persia, had thrown the affairs of that kingdom into confusion. Ali Murdan commanded in the fortrefs of Candahâr. His fidelity was suspected; and, besides, he saw no end of the troubles which distracted his country. He resolved to save himself from the malice of his enemies, by delivering the city to the emperor of Hindostan, from whose hands it had been wrested by Shaw Abas. A negotiation was therefore set on foot by Ali Murdan with Seid Chan, the governor of Cabul. His terms were only for himself. Seid closed with him in the name of his sovereign. He sent his son in haste with a force to Candahâr, which was delivered by Ali Murdan, who set out immediately to pay his respects to his new sovereign.

A D
1638
Hig
1048

Sefi no sooner heard of the treachery of Ali Murdan, than he issued orders for a force to march from Chorassan to retake Candahâr. This expedition was under the conduct of Seâhônsh. That officer appeared before the city with seven thousand horse, but Seid, who commanded in the place, sallied out with an inferior force, and totally defeated the Persians, for which signal service he was raised, by the name of Ziffer Jung, to the dignity of six thousand horse. Gulzâr, the governor of Moultan, was removed to Candahâr; and as a general war with Persia was apprehended, the prince Suja was dispatched with a great army to the province of Cabul. Before Gulzâr arrived at his new government, Seid following his victory over the Persians, penetrated into Seistân. Bust, Zemindâwir, and other places fell into his hands; and all the district which had formerly been annexed to the government

Persians
defeated.

A D
1638
H E
1648

Ali Mur-
dan re-
warded

ment of Candahâr, was reduced to subjection by his arms

The emperor was so overjoyed at the recovery of Candahâr, that he received Ali Murdan with every mark of esteem and gratitude. He was raised to the rank of six thousand horse, with the title of captain general of the Imperial forces, and invested with the government of Cashmire. The service he had done was great, but the reward of treachery was extravagant. Ali, however, seemed to possess abilities equal to any rank. Bold, provident and ambitious, he grasped at power, and when he had obtained it, he kept it during his life by management and intrigue. His generosity rendered him popular, and before his death he is said to have numbered sixteen thousand families of Afgans, Usbecks, and Moguls, among his clients and dependants.

Invasion
from Af-
sam

The most remarkable transaction of the year 1638, next to the recovery of Candahâr, was an invasion of the province of Bengal by the Tartars of Assam. They rushed down the river Birramputa in armed boats, to where it falls into the Ganges, below Dacca. They plundered some of the northern districts and made themselves masters of several small forts. Islam, governor of Bengal, hearing of the invasion, marched against the enemy with all the Imperial troops stationed in the province. They had the folly to come to action with the Suba, and he gave them a signal defeat. Four thousand were killed on the spot, and five hundred armed vessels fell into the hands of the conqueror. The remaining part of the invaders fled, and the governor pursued them into their own country. Fifteen forts, with the king of Assam's son in law fell into his hands. The whole province of Cochâgi was reduced, and he invaded that of Buldivé. The latter was very

very obstinately defended. Few passes led into it, being environed with mountains. The Suba at last forced the passes, and the enemy fled to the hills.

A D
1638
H g
1038

Reduction
of Affim

The sovereign of Buldive did not long survive the reduction of his country. Worn out with fatigue, harassed with grief, and tormented with vexation, he was seized with a contagious distemper, which infected his family, and carried him and them off in a few days. His people, however, would not quit their hills. The enemy spread devastation over the plain below, and the unfortunate Affimites beheld from the woods the smoke of their burning towns. But the unbounded ravages of Islam occasioned his retreat. The grain was inadvertently destroyed in the fire which consumed the towns of Buldive, and a scarcity of provisions began to be felt in the Imperial camp. Islam marched back with the spoils of Affim, but he suffered incredible hardships from the badness of the roads, the torrents which fell from the hills, and a distemper, which the rainy season, now come on, had raised in the army. The kingdom of Tibet was, at the same time, reduced by Ziffer. The news of this double conquest came at the same instant to the emperor. He was greatly pleased with the success of his arms, as none of the Mahommedan princes, who had reigned before him in India, ever penetrated into those countries.

The eleventh year of the reign of Shaw Jehân commenced with the death of the Mah-Raja, prince of the Rajaputs. He was succeeded in the throne by his second son Hufinet Singh, it being the established custom of the branch of the Rajaputs called Mahrattors, to leave the sceptre to the disposal of the sovereigns by their latter will. The Rajaputs, properly so called, did not acquiesce

Death of
Mah-Ra-
ja

A D
1638
Hig
1049

quiesce in the right of Hussinet. He had an elder brother, and they adhered to him. The flames of a civil war were kindled, but the emperor interfered, and, after having examined the claims of both the princes, he confirmed the Raja's will in favour of Hussinet, whom he raised to the rank of four thousand horse. His elder brother, who was deprived of all hopes of the throne by the decision of the emperor, was also created an Omrah of three thousand

Peace with
Persia

The insult which Persia received through the invasion of its territories by the Mogul governor of Candahar, did not raise any spirit of revenge in the court of Ispahan. The debility in the councils of Sefi brought on a peace between the empires. Shaw Jehân had dispatched Sifder Chan his ambassador to the court of Persia. That lord returned this year from Serifa, where Sefi resided, with a present of five hundred horses, some curious animals, and various manufactures of Persia, to the value of five lacks of roupees. Sifder executed his commission so much to his master's satisfaction, that he was raised to the dignity of five thousand horse. The chief condition of the treaty of peace between Persia and Hindostan was, an entire cession of Candahâr by the former in favour of the latter.

Death of
Alzil the
emperor's
preceptor

The winter of the year 1637 had been remarkable for a great fall of snow in the northern provinces of India. It extended as far as Lahore, and in the mountains of Cabul and Cashmire, many villages, with all their inhabitants, were overwhelmed and destroyed. The emperor in the mean time, kept his court at Lahore. Peace being established on every side, he applied himself to the management of the civil government of the empire. He issued many salutary edicts for the security of property, the improvement of the country,

country, and the encouragement of commerce. In the midst of his cares for the good of the state, he was afflicted with the death of Afzil Chan, a man of great literary talents, who had been his preceptor. The young princes were also educated under his care, and they mourned him as a father. He had been raised to the first honours of the empire. He obtained the rank of seven thousand, and the management of the civil affairs of the empire were in a great measure in his hands. The emperor, to show his great veneration for his abilities, allowed him an annual revenue of three hundred and seventy-five thousand pounds

A D

1638

Hig

1048

Soon after the death of Afzil, the princes Dara and Suja were raised to higher ranks of nobility. Dara was dignified with the title of an Omrah of ten thousand horse and ten thousand foot; and Suja with the rank of seven thousand horse and as many of foot. The emperor having frequently declared his intentions of leaving the throne to Dara, gave him always the first place in dignities and power. He shewed an inclination of habituating his other sons to a submission to Dara; and whatever marks of superior affection he might bestow on his younger sons in private, in public he directed his principal attention to the eldest. Aurungzêbe was not at court when his brothers were promoted. Averse to idleness in his command of the army in the Decan, he made an incursion, under pretence of injuries, into the country of Baglana. The forts fell into his hands, and the chiefs submitted to a tribute, but the sterility and poverty of those regions did neither answer the expence of the war, nor that of keeping the possession of the conquered country. He therefore evacuated the places which he had taken, and depended for the tribute on the future fears of the enemy. Having brought back the

Dara and
Suja pro-
moted

A D
1617
1112
048

the army within the limits of the empire, Aurungzebe who was jealous of the influence of Dara with the emperor, requested leave of absence, and came to Lahore, where his father at the time resided

Supra made
e. 1617
t Beng 1.

The prince Suja, who had been sent with an army to Cabul, when a war with Persia was apprehended, had for some time remained in that city His wife dying, he returned on the twenty third of June, 1638, to Lahore, where he was married with great pomp and solemnity to the daughter of Azim Complaints having been sent to court against Islam, governor of Bengal, he was removed from his office, and Suja was ordered to proceed, with a commission, into that kingdom, to restore the civil regulations which had been ruined by the rapacity of Islam Abdalla, governor of Behar, had also fallen under the emperor's displeasure for some oppressions which he had exercised in the execution of justice Shaw Jehân, who was a severe justiciary, would not even have his representatives in the provinces suspected of partiality in the distribution of the laws He heard the complaints of the poorest subjects, from the most distant corners of the empire, and the influence of the first men in the state was not sufficient to protect the delinquents from his resentment He was, therefore, beloved by the people, and revered and feared by the great An Imperial order was issued to Abdalla to appear in the presence, to give a public account of his administration, and Shaista, the son of the visier, was raised to the government of Behâr Abdalla had the good fortune to clear himself of the aspersions thrown on his character by his enemies, and he was sent, with a considerable force, against insurgents in the province
of

of Bundela, and some Rajas, who, from their hills, made depredatory incursions into Behâr

Abdallâh no sooner arrived in the place of his destination than peace was restored. The banditti who infested the country, fled precipitately to their natural homes. Some examples of justice were given to those who fell into the hands of the Imperialists, confirmed the tranquillity which now was over all the empire. The attention of the emperor to the improvement of his dominions, the impartial execution of justice, his exact but not oppressive mode of collecting the revenues, rendered his people happy and his empire flourishing. A lover of pleasure himself, though not fond of parade and shew, his haram was a considerable market for the finest manufactures; and the ample provision made for his sons and nobles, rendered his capital a cluster of princely courts, where magnificent and elegant luxury prevailed in the extreme. He divided his time between the hall of audience and the haram. He heard complaints with patience; he decided with precision and equity, and when his mind was fatigued with business, he dived into the elegant and sedate amusements of his women, who, being the natives of different countries, presented to his eyes a variety of charms.

When a son was born soon after his arrival in Bengal, narrowly escaped with his life, which broke out in the capital of the province. Many of his servants, and some of his women, were destroyed in the flames, and the whole city was burnt down to the ground. The Rajamahâlis never recovered from this disaster. The waters of the Ganges joined issue with the flames -

A D
1639.
H g
1048

Excellent
govern-
ment of
the empe-
ror

The capi-
tal of Ben-
gal de-
stroyed by
fire.

A D
169
111
1049

flames in its destruction. The ground on which it stood was carried away by the river, and no thing now remains of its former magnificence, except some wells, which, as the earth on which they were sunk has been carried away by the stream, appear like spires in the channel of the river, when its waters are low.

Ali Mur
da r o-
m red.

Ali Murdan, who, for the delivery of Candahar to the emperor, had been gratified with the government of Cashmire, returned to court at Lahore on the eighteenth of October. No complaints against his administration having been preferred in the hall of audience, he was received with distinction and favour. To reward him for the equity and justice of his government, he was raised to the government of Punjab with a power of holding Cashmire by deputy. Ali Murdan took immediate possession of his new office, and the emperor signified to his son Aurungzebe that his presence in the Decan was necessary, to superintend the affairs of his government, which, in the hands of deputies, might fall into confusion, from the distance of the conquered provinces from the seat of empire.

Permit of
the m
hollade to
the Otto-
man em-
peror

When Aurungzebe set out for the Decan, the emperor resolving upon a tour to Cashmire, moved the Imperial camp northward from Lahore. Whilst he amused himself in that beautiful country Mahommed Zerif whom he had some time before sent ambassador to Constantinople, returned to court. Morad, who at that time held the Ottoman sceptre, had received Zerif with every mark of respect and esteem. The empires having no political business to settle, the embassy was chiefly an affair of compliment, with a request to permit Zerif to purchase some fine horses in Arabia. Morad not only granted the required favour, but even gave to the ambassador several

several horses of the highest blood, with furniture of solid gold, studded with precious stones, as a present to Shaw Jehàn. The emperor was highly pleased with the reception given to his ambassador, and he was charmed with the beauty of the horses. On the seventeenth of February, 1640, he set out for Lahore, the business of the empire requiring his presence nearer its centre

A. D.
1640
Hig
1049

Calami-
tous floods.

When he was upon the road, a prodigious fall of rain laid the whole country under water. No dry spot was left for pitching the Imperial tent; and he was obliged to sleep for several nights in a boat. His army were in the mean time in the utmost distress. Their horses without provender; and they themselves destitute of provisions. Four thousand families were swept away and drowned by the river Bêhat. On the banks of the Choshal the destruction was greater still. Seven hundred villages were carried away, with their inhabitants, and every day brought fresh accounts of disasters from other parts of the country, through which the branches of the Indus flow. When the waters began to subside, the emperor hastened his march. The scene which presented itself to his eyes as he advanced, was full of horror. Boats were seen sticking in the tops of trees, the fish were gasping on dry land, the bodies of men and animals were mixed with the wreck of villages, and mud and sand covered the whole face of the country. He was so much affected with the misery of his subjects, that he issued an edict for the remission of the taxes for a year, to the countries which had suffered by that dreadful calamity. He also made donations from the public treasury to many of the farmers, to enable them to maintain their families; and, continuing his journey, arrived, on the first of April, at Lahore.

A D
1640.
Hig
1050

Bust sur-
prised and
retaken.

An am-
bassador
from Con-
stantino-
ple

During these disasters on the banks of the Indus, Bust was surprised by the Persian governor of the province of Seistan Gulzâr, who commanded for the empire in Candahâr, detached a part of the garrison under his lieutenant Leitif Chan, to retake the place. He summoned Bust upon his arrival but the Persians refused to surrender. He began his approaches, and, after a smart siege, in which his vigilance, activity, and courage did him great honour, he took Bust. The garrison were made prisoners, and Leitif, pursuing the advantage which he had obtained, made incursions into Seistan, and carried off great booty, with which he returned to Candahâr. The debility of the councils of Persia suffered this affront to pass without revenge.

In the summer of the year 1640, Arselan Aga, who had accompanied Zerif from Constantinople, as ambassador from Morâd, had his audience of leave of the emperor. He was presented with twelve thousand pounds for the expences of his journey home, and he was charged with magnificent presents for his master. News at the same time arrived at court, that the oppressions committed by Azim governor of Guzerat, had occasioned an insurrection at the head of which, the two chiefs Jamî and Bahara, appeared. Azim, possessed of an immense revenue soon raised a force, which, in the end reduced the insurgents, but all the money which ought to have been remitted to the treasury, was expended in the war. The emperor was enraged at his conduct. He deprived him of his government, and ordered him to repair to court to give an account of his administration. His friends interceded in his behalf. The emperor was inflexible till a fair cousin of Azim, who was retained in the Imperial haram, threw herself at his feet, and not only obtained the pardon of the governor, but even his reinstatement

in his former office. After he had passed his word in favour of Azim to this weeping beauty, he commanded her never more to appear in his presence: "For," said he, "I will not have my justice perverted by my weakness."

A D

1611

111g

1051

Morâd, the fourth son of the emperor, was now in the seventeenth year of his age. Like his brothers he was high-spirited and a lover of war. An opportunity offered which suited his disposition. Jagenât Singh, a prince on the confines of Mârwar, who was a subject of the empire, revolted, and issuing from his native mountains, spread devastation through the neighbouring plains. The active spirit of Morâd flew before him. He outstripped the news of his coming by his expedition, surprised, defeated, and pursued the prince to his fort of Tara Cudda, in which, after a smart siege, he was taken, but pardoned, upon conditions. The emperor was pleased with the vigour which he discovered in the soul of Morâd, and he received him upon his return with great distinction and affection.

The prince
Morad
disting-
guishes
himself

The death of the vizier Asîph Jâh, in the seventy-second year of his age, was the most remarkable event of the succeeding year. His daughter Moina Bânu, the sister of the favourite Sultana, and wife of Seif Chan, the high-steward of the household, died a short time before her father, and his grief for her, as he was worn-out with business, infirmities, and age, seems to have hastened his death, which happened on the twentieth of November. He was born in Tartary, many years before his father Aiâfs quitted that country to push his fortune in Hindostan, and he did not leave the place of his nativity, till the affairs of his father assumed a very favourable aspect in the court of the emperor Akbâr. The merit of Aiâfs raised himself to the first offices of the state, and

Death of
the vizier

A D

1641

1115

1091

his son was not of a disposition to relinquish the advantages which his family had gained. Habituated to business under his father, he succeeded him in the office of visier, and managed the affairs of the empire with great address during the remaining part of the reign of Jehangire. The active part which he took to secure the empire for Shaw Jehân, met with every return of gratitude from that prince, who, soon after his accession, raised him to an office superior in dignity to that of visier, called Vakiel Mutuluck, or absolute minister of the empire. The emperor, who had the sincerest affection for his daughter, the mother of so many princes and princesses, distinguished Asiph in his conversation with the title of Father. He dignified that minister at the same time with many pompous titles. In public deeds he was styled, The Strength of the Realm, the Protector of the Empire, the Powerful Prince, the Lord of Lords, the revered Father of Wisdom, the Leader of Armies, in rank great as ASIPH, and a Lion in War.

He leaves
his fortune
to prince
Dara.

Though three sons and five daughters survived the visier, he adopted his grandson Dara, the Imperial prince, and constituted him heir to all his fortune. He excused himself to his sons, by saying, that he had already raised them to high ranks and employments in the state, and that, if they conducted themselves with prudence and wisdom, the favour of the emperor would be to them an ample fortune. "But, should Folly be the ruler of your conduct," continued Asiph, "you do not deserve to possess the wealth which I have acquired by my services." There was prudence in the conduct of Asiph upon this occasion. The emperor loved money, and he might have availed himself of the law, which constitutes the prince the heir of all his officers, and a dispute

pute of that kind might prove fatal to the influence and interest of the family of the visier. He, however, divided, before his death, three hundred and seventy-five thousand pounds among his children and servants. Dara, in terms of his will, took possession of the bulk of his fortune, which in coin, in jewels, in plate, elephants, and horses, amounted to near four millions sterling, exclusive of his estates in land, which, according to the tenures in India, reverted to the crown.

A D
1641.
H: g
1051

Though the abilities of Asiph Jah were little known under the wise and able administration of his father, they broke forth with lustre when he himself came into the first office in the state. He was a great orator, a fine writer, an able politician. In his private character, he was mild, affable, humane, generous; in his public, severe, reserved, inflexible, exact. He never excused negligence; he punished disobedience. His orders, therefore, were no sooner issued than they were executed, his very nod was respected, understood, and obeyed. He was possessed of political as well as personal courage; as little afraid of the unjust reproaches of his friends, as he was of the weapons of his enemies; and he was often heard to say, "That he who fears death is unworthy of life." He was uniform in his conduct, impartial and dignified in his actions, consistent with himself. He courted not popularity by his measures: justice, propriety, and the ultimate good of the state, and not the applause of the vulgar, were his objects in all his decisions. He was fit for the field, as well as adapted for the cabinet, and had he not gained renown with the pen, he would have commanded it with the sword. In his youth, he was addicted to poetry. He wrote upon heroic subjects, and the fire of his genius was such, that the very sound of his verse animates the soul

His character

A. D. 1617
1637
1651

to war. The glory and happiness of India during his long administration were great, and when war raged on the frontiers, the interior provinces enjoyed uninterrupted peace. The field in which he moved was extensive, but his eye comprehended the whole. An eastern writer continues the metaphor, and says, "That he rendered that field flourishing and fruitful. He passed through it with reputation and lustre, and when he sunk into the grave, a cloud of sorrow obscured the face of the empire."

His sons

The original name of the eldest son of Asiph was Mirza Morad. He was dignified afterwards with the title of Shamsa Chan, and he was governor of Behar at the death of his father. He possessed not the abilities of his family, being of an infirm and sickly constitution, with a delicate, rather than a vigorous and active mind. Mirza Mifti, the second son of Asiph, was a youth of great hopes, vigorous, active, and full of fire. He lost his life in a drunken frolic, for being one day at the river Behat in Cashmere, when it foamed over its banks, he spurred his horse into the stream, by way of bravado, and, for his temerity, was drowned. Mirza Hussein the third son of the visier was a man of moderate abilities, and his fourth son, who had been dignified with the title of Shaw Nawaz, was a nobleman of great reputation and high distinction in the empire.

The emperor, jealous of the influence which the governors of the provinces might acquire by a long continuance in their offices, made a practice of removing them every third year. When the news of any oppression committed by them arrived at court, they were instantly superseded, and, upon examination, if found guilty, divested of all their honours, and confined. The punishment

Y. Since of
the empe
ror

ment of death seemed to have been laid aside from the commencement of this reign. Tirbiet Chan was, this year, ordered back from the government of Cabul, for his severity in exacting the revenue from the poor. The emperor himself had been a witness of the miserable condition to which the people of that province were reduced, by the floods in the rivers Cho'hal and Behât, and they had not yet recovered from that grievous calamity. They were unable to pay their rents, and Tirbiet submitted them to the rigours of military execution. He was divested of his honours as well as of his government, and the emperor issued money from the treasury to relieve thirty thousand of the inhabitants, whom the exactions of Tirbiet had reduced to want. "Remember," said the emperor to his nobles, "that when you are too severe on my people, you only injure me; for it is but just I should pay for losses occasioned by my wrong choice of officers, to govern the provinces of my empire." Ali Murdan was appointed to the government of Cabul, in the room of Tirbiet. He was succeeded in that of Cashmire, by Ziffer. Complaints had been received against the prince Aurungzêbe from the Decan. His father ordered him to the presence, to answer to the charge, which he did to satisfaction, and was forthwith reinstated in his government.

A D

1647

1112

1052.

The cruelty of Shaw Sefi of Persia had crowded hitherto his reign with tumult and misfortune. The empire suffered in its consequence with foreign powers, during years which Sefi distinguished only with the blood of his subjects. His intentions against Ali Murdan lost him the strong fortress of Candahar, and he took no measures to revenge the insults which he received on his frontiers, after that place had fallen into the hands

Persia in-
vaded
threaten-
ed

A D
1642
1118
1058

hands of the Moguls. The tumults of the Persians were at length quelled in their blood, and Sefi, having destroyed his domestic enemies, turned his attention to his foreign foes. Having collected a great army, he took the field, and moved toward Candahâr with a professed design to retake that city.

Prevented
by the
death of
Shaw Sefi

The news of the motions of the Persians was brought by express to the court of Agra. The emperor was alarmed. He gave a commission to the Imperial prince Dara, to command an army of fifty thousand men. The troops were soon ready, and the prince took the route of Cabul. Thirty thousand men, stationed on the frontiers, flocked also to the standard of Dara, upon his arrival at Cabul. Morad, the emperor's fourth son, was posted with twenty thousand men behind the Nilâb, with orders to reinforce, in case of a requisition for that purpose, the army of Dara. But these formidable preparations were, in the event, unnecessary. Sefi, to the great joy of his subjects, fell sick and died. The war, which was begun by him, was dropt, with his other measures, by his successor. The Persians retreated, and Dara and Morâd returned to their father, who still kept his court at Lahore. Morad, soon after his return to the presence, married a daughter of Shaw Nawâz, the son of the late visier Afiph.

Affairs at
court

The emperor, who took pleasure in managing in person the affairs of his empire, created no visier upon the death of Afiph. That lord's deputy in office, without any rank or title, managed the business of the department, and by a special commission, countersigned all public edicts. Aliverdi, governor of Punjâb, who resided at Lahore, which had formerly been the capital of his government, had the imprudence to speak contemptuously of this mode of transacting the public

public business. He said, That the emperor, from extreme avarice, endeavouring to save to himself the usual appointments bestowed on viziers, had thrown disgrace upon his own administration. He made no secret of his sarcasms; and they were carried to Shaw Jehân. He sent for Aliverdi, and said to that lord: “ You do not like, I am told, my mode of governing my subjects, and therefore Aliverdi shall not assist in an administration which he does not love ” He was immediately divested of his government and honours, and dismissed with ignominy from the presence. The prince Morâd was raised to the vacant government; and, having received magnificent presents from the emperor, set out for Moulân. The emperor, in the mean time, assisted at a grand festival, which he gave to his court, upon opening the new gardens of Shalimâr, which had been begun in the fourth year of his reign. The gardens were laid out with admirable taste; and the money expended upon them amounted to the enormous sum of one million sterling.

A D.
1642.
Hig
1052.

S H A W J E H A N

C H A P IV

Reflections—Emperor arrives at Agra—Incidents at court—Inursions of the Usbeks—Aurungzébe removed from the Dican—Sadulla Chan made visier—Buduchshán invaded by the Moguls—Death and character of Noor Jebán—Balick reduced—Prince Morád disgraced—Aurungzébe defeats the Usbeks—Who submit to the empire—Emperor jealous of his sons—Arrival at Delhi—Persians take Candahár—Aurungzébe besieges it in vain—Defeats the Persians—Usbeks of Balick claim the Emperor's aid—Candahár again besieged to no purpose—Emperor returns to Agra—Promotions

A D
1642
Hig
1052.
} Reflecti
ons.

IN absolute governments, the Despot is every thing, and the people nothing. He is the only object of attention, and when he sits in the midst of tranquillity the page of the historian languishes in the detail of unimportant events. His hall of audience is a court of summary justice. His decisions are rapid, and they are generally impartial, as his situation has placed him beyond the limits of fear and of favour. But there is a sameness which never pleases, in the transactions of a government whose operations run through one

one unchangeable channel, and it is for this reason only we pass lightly over the more peaceable years of the reign of Shaw Jehan. In these he acted in the character of a judge, a mere determinator, if the word may be used, of differences between individuals, and it must be confessed, that he had abilities to see, and integrity to do what was right.

A D
1642
111
165



Lahore, during the former reign, had been considered as the capital of the empire, and the most settled residence of the prince Jehangire, whose lungs were weak, wished to breathe in the free air of the north, and the improvements which he made in the palace and gardens, had rendered Lahore the most convenient and beautiful, if not the most magnificent of the Imperial residences. Shaw Jehan, however, whose attention to the affairs of the empire was always uppermost in his mind, thought Lahore too distant from the southern provinces, which, on account of their wealth, were the most important division of his dominions. He therefore resolved, as there was a prospect of permanent tranquillity on the northern frontier, to remove his court to Agra, where he arrived in the month of November. The cavalcade which attended his progress, was magnificent and numerous beyond description. The armies returned from the north were in his train, and half the citizens of Lahore, who, from his long residence in that place, were become in a manner his domestics, accompanied him on his march. He pitched his tents in the gardens of his favourite wife, Mûmtâza Zemânî. The tomb of that princess was now finished at a great expence; and he endowed with lands a monastery of Fakiers, whose business it was to take care of the tomb, and to keep up the perpetual lamps over her shrine.

Emperor
lives at
1571

A D

1643

H E

1053

Applies to
the public
business

Nothing material happened during nine months after the emperor's arrival at Agra. The public business, which had been neglected through the alarm of the Persian war, took up a part of his time, and pleasure appropriated to itself the rest. Several beautiful acquisitions had been made in the haram, and the emperor's attention to the execution of justice was interrupted by his love for women. A son was in the mean time born to Dara, the Imperial prince. Shaw Jehân, who loved his son, gave a magnificent festival upon the occasion. His posterity began to multiply apace. A son was born to Aurungzêbe, whom he named Mahommed Mauzim, and Morad had this year a daughter, whom he called Zebe ul Nissa, or, The Ornament of Women. The emperor, in the course of the year, made an excursion to Ajmere, and after he returned to Agra, Dara was seized with a violent fever, which endangered his life.

An accident.

The emperor's alarm for Dara was scarce subsided, when a dreadful accident happened to his eldest daughter, whom he loved above all his children. Returning one night from visiting her father to her own apartments in the haram, she unfortunately brushed with her clothes one of the lamps which stood in the passage. Her clothes caught fire, and, as her modesty, being within hearing of men, would not permit her to call for assistance, she was scorched in a terrible manner. She rushed into the haram in flames, and there were no hopes of her life. The emperor was much afflicted. He gave no audience for several days. He distributed alms to the poor, he opened the doors of prisons, and he for once, became devout, to bribe Heaven for the recovery of his favourite child. He, however did not in the mean time neglect the common means. Anit Alla, the most famous physician of the age, was brought

brought exprefs from Lahore ; and the Sultana, though by flow degrees, was reftored to health.

The princefs had fcarce recovered, when the emperor himfelf efaped from imminent danger.

The brother of the Maraja, whose name was Amar Singh, having rebelled againft the decifion of Shaw Jehân in favour of his father's will, was defeated by a detachment of the Imperial army, and fent prifoner to court. When he was brought into the emperor's prefence, he was forced, by the lords in waiting, to make the ufual fubmiffions, and the emperor pronounced his pardon from the throne, defiring him at the fame time to take his place among the lords, in the rank which had been conferred upon him on a former occafion.

He accordingly took his place ; but being a young man of a proud and ungovernable fpirit, he burnt with rage at the late indignity, as well as at the paff injury, done him by the emperor, in preferring to him his younger brother. He drew his dagger in fecret ; and rufhed furiously toward the throne. Sillabut Chan, the paymafter-general of the forces, threw himfelf before Amar, who plunged his dagger in his body, and ftretched him dead at his feet. Chilulla, Seid Sallâr, and feveral other lords drew immediately their fwords, and flew the Hindoo prince on the fpot. The emperor, who had defcended from his throne with his fword in his hand, ordered the body to be dragged out of the hall of audience. A number of his followers, feeing their mafter dead, fell upon the guards, and fought till they were cut off to a man.

The Ufbecs, who had for a long time remained quiet, made an incurfion this year into the territories of the empire. They were led by Kuli the general of Mahommed, king of the Weft-ern Ufbecs. Ali Murdan, governor of Cabul, marched out and defeated the invaders. He followed

A D
1643
Hig
1053

Rafhnefs
and death
of Amar
Singh.

Incurfions
of the Uf-
becs

lowed his victory, and driving the fugitives beyond the limits of the empire, ravaged their country as far as Balick and returned with a considerable booty. The news of the victory arrived at Agra on the day that another son was born to Dara the Imperial prince. The emperor expressed his satisfaction on this double occasion of joy, by restoring Abdalla, his own former friend, to the dignities of which he had been deprived on account of his mismanagements in the government of the province of Behâr. Abdalla, however, did not long enjoy the good change in his fortune. He died in the eightieth year of his age, having been sixty years a noble of the empire. At the time of his death, he was possessed of the dignity of six thousand horse. He had passed through all the various vicissitudes of fortune. He was engaged in every war, and was unsuccessful in all, yet he was esteemed an able and active general.

Dara by his constant residence with his father, had gained an ascendancy over his mind. The prince was free, generous and manly, pleasing in conversation, affable, polite and mild. The emperor loved him as a friend, as well as a son. He listened to his advice and studied to please him. He represented to his father that it was dangerous to the repose of the empire to leave so long the management of the Decan in the hands of Aurungzebe. I trust, says he, "to my brother's honour but why should the happiness of the emperor depend upon the honour of any man? Aurungzebe possesses abilities, and his manner, and perhaps his integrity, has gained him many friends. They in their ambition, may persuade him to things which, without their advice, he would abhor. The army he commands are, by habit, accustomed to perform his pleasure,

pleasure, and are attached to his person. What if they should prefer the spoils of the empire, to their watchful campaigns on our frontiers? Are the troops, debauched by the loose manners of the capital, fit to cope with men inured to arms? To foresee danger is to no purpose," continued Dara, "unless it is prevented. It is my part to advise my father and sovereign, his to do what he pleases: but to remove Aurungzêbe from the government of the Decan, is to remove temptation from that prince. If he is that devout man he pretends to be, he will thank Heaven for being deprived of the means of committing crimes."

A D
1645
H'g.
1055.

The emperor was sensible of the justice of Dara's observations, and he complied with his request. He was naturally fond of his children: he liked their spirit, and loved their aspiring genius. He was, however, too prudent not to foresee the disturbances which were likely to arise from even their good qualities. His affection, when they were young, prevented him from following the policy of other Despots, by shutting up every access of knowledge from their minds: and to keep them at court after they had commanded armies and provinces, would be a perpetual source of animosity between them, and of uneasiness to himself. He was heard often to say, "I have the sons I wish; yet I wish I had no sons." But hitherto he had no just reason to complain: they kept on apparent good terms with one another, and they implicitly obeyed his commands.

Reflec-
tions of the
emperor.

Orders were sent to Aurungzêbe to remove to Ahmedabâd, the capital of Guzerat, where he should find a commission to govern that province. The prince obeyed, and Chan Dowran, who had lately been governor of Cashmire, was advanced

Aurang-
zebe sent
into Guze-
rat

to

A D 1645
1116
1045

to the superintendency of the conquered provinces, and to the command of the troops stationed on the southern frontiers of the empire. Dowran did not live to enjoy his high office, being assassinated by one of his domestics, whom he had punished for some crime. Sixty lacks of roupées, or about seven hundred and fifty thousand pounds of our money, were found in coin and jewels in his tent. The emperor was his heir as he had amassed his fortune in his service. He had been governor of several provinces, and he possessed the rank of seven thousand horse in the empire. When the news of his death came to court, Islam Chan was appointed his successor, and that lord set out for his government, in the month of August of the year 1645.

Sadulla
made vi
ser.

The emperor, it has been already observed, did not appoint any successor to Asiph Jâh in the high office of visier. Sadulla, the chief secretary of Asiph, who was acquainted with the business of the empire, transacted the duties of the office without the name. He was a man of abilities. His experience in his department recommended him first to the emperor, and when he came to know him better he esteemed him for his integrity. He was sent for one day to the presence, and the emperor, without previously acquainting him of his design, delivered to him the seals of the empire and at the same time presented him with a patent, for the dignity of five thousand horse.

Ali Mur
dan in
wades Bu-
duduchan.

Whilst these things are transacted at court, Ali Murdan, governor of Cabul continued his incursions into the dominions of the Usbeks. He took the fort of Shermud in Buduchshân, and some other strong towns. When the winter came on, he retreated into his province, and took that opportunity of paying his respects to the emperor,

emperor, who, upon his return from a tour to Cashmire, had stopt at Lahore. Shaw Jehân approved of his incursions, and recommended to him to continue the war. Ali returned to Cabul, and led his army to the north in the beginning of the spring. He took the direct road to Balick; but the enemy, turning his rear, cut off both his supplies and his communication with Hindostan. They, at the same time, laid waste their own country, by carrying off or destroying the grain and cattle. Ali thought it prudent to retreat; but the Uzbeks had retaken the forts which had, when he advanced, fallen into his hands. He, a second time laid siege to Shermud; and, having forced it to surrender, he established posts along the skirts of Buduchshân, and then returned to Cabul. An ambassador, charged with rich presents, was dispatched this year to the court of Persia, to congratulate Shaw Abas the Second, upon his accession to the throne.

A D.
1645
Hig
1055

The emperor had not been returned to Lahore many days, before the famous Noor-Jehân, the favourite Sultana of his father Jehangire, died in her palace in that city. Twenty-five thousand pounds had been annually paid to her out of the treasury; and, as her power ceased with the death of her consort, she was too proud even to speak of public affairs, and she, therefore, gave up her mind to study, retirement, and ease. The extraordinary beauty of her person has been already mentioned; we shall now delineate the features of her mind. Her abilities were uncommon; for she rendered herself absolute, in a government in which women are thought incapable of bearing any part. Their power, it is true, is sometimes exerted in the haram, but, like the virtues of the magnet, it is silent and unperceived. Noor-Jehân stood forth in public, she

Death and
character
of Noor-
Jehan

scarce a garrison within the walls. Having left detachments of his army in the conquered countries, he moved toward the frontiers of the empire; and waited there for orders of recal.

A D
1646
H 17
1656

Morâd
disgraced.

The emperor having fixed his mind upon the complete conquest of Buduchshân and Balich, had no intention of withdrawing his army from these provinces. Morâd became impatient. He wrote letters to his father. He pretended want of health, he said he disliked the country, and he earnestly requested leave to return. Shaw Jehân, knowing the real state of his son's health, was much offended at his request. He commanded him to remain in the north, to settle the country according to the instructions given to him, and not to attempt to enter the dominions of Hindostan without orders. Morâd having a violent inclination to be near the capital, in case of his father's death, and preferring the rich and fertile provinces of the south to the sterile regions of the north, obstinately disobeyed the emperor, left the army, and returned to Cabul. His father resented this undutiful behaviour. He formally divested him of the government of Moul-tân, and of all his dignities, without admitting him into his presence. He at the same time issued an edict, which banished Morâd to the mountains of Peshâwir. Sadulla the visier was sent to settle the affairs of the north.

The fugitive prince Mahommed having arrived at Isphahan, was treated by Shaw Abas with great friendship and respect. He received at different times four lacks of roupees, for his subsistence. He, however, could obtain no aid. His applications were counteracted by the ambassador of India, and, besides, the Persian was not fond of war. The bad success of Mahommed soured his temper. He spoke disrespectfully of Shaw Abas

Prince of
the Uzbeks
Oies to
Persia

the women were treated with the decency and respect due to their quality.

Aurungzêbe, who was fond of action, posted with great expedition to Balich. He took the command of the troops upon his arrival; and he was informed that the enemy were, by that time, advanced to within a few miles of the place. He surveyed the works, and made temporary repairs; then devolving the command of the garrison upon Raja Mado Singh, he marched out against the Uzbeks with the troops which had flocked in to his standard from the untenable posts in the province. Bahadur, of the Rohilla tribe of Afgans, commanded the vanguard. Ali Murdan was stationed on the right wing, and Ziffer on the left. The prince himself, after having marshalled the field, took his post in the center. The enemy, seeing the good order and firmness of the Moguls, declined, for that day, to come to action. They, however, skirmished with small parties, whilst the main body retreated. Night coming on, Aurungzêbe lay on his arms.

A D
1647.
Hig.
1057

Aurung-
zebe sent
against
them

When day-light appeared, the prince formed his line of march, and pursued the Uzbeks. Several detachments of the enemy hovered round, and insulted him from time to time, whilst others turned his rear, and began to plunder a part of his baggage: the main body, in the mean time, began to form in his front. The prince detached parties from the line, who drove the flying squadrons of the enemy from the field. He then drew up his forces in the same order as on the preceding day; but Ziffer, from exerting himself too much, was seized with a violent fever, and obliged to devolve his command on his son. He scarce had retired, when Abdul Aziz advanced upon the Imperialists with his whole force. Ziffer again mounted his horse, and when he returned

He comes
to action,

The Uſbec was at the laſt overpowered, and driven off the field with great ſlaughter. Aurungzêbe thought himſelf in poſſeſſion of a complete victory; but the battle was not yet over. The enemy took a circuit round the right, where Ali was reſtoring the line of his broken ſquadrons, and fell upon the rear of the Imperialiſts. The vanguard had retired thither after the commencement of the action, and formed a line round the artillery which had been little uſed. Abdul Azîz attacked them with great violence, and drove them from the guns. Bahadur, who commanded the vanguard, rallied them, and ſuſtained the charge till Aurungzêbe came up in full ſpeed from the line. Abdul Azîz was again repulſed with great ſlaughter, and the remains of the Uſbec army quitted the field in diſorder.

A D
1647
Hig
1057.

The prince, after the action was over, advanced and took poſſeſſion of the enemy's camp. It was now dark; and ſuch an impreſſion had the valour of the enemy made upon the Imperialiſts, that even the flight of the vanquiſhed could not convince them of their victory. A panic ſeized the victors, frequent alarms diſturbed the night, and, though fatigued and wearied, they lay ſleepleſs upon their arms. Morning appearing convinced them of their error, and diſcovered to them how much they had done, by the number of the ſlain. Ten thouſand lay dead on the field. Many officers of diſtinction fell on the Imperial ſide, and Aurungzêbe juſtly acquired great reputation from the fortunate end of ſuch an obſtinate battle.

and takes
their
camp

The Uſbeks, under their gallant leader, being fruſtrated in their deſigns on Balich, by the ſignal victory obtained over them, fell upon the province of Buduchſhân. Deſpairing of conquering that province, they laid it waſte, and filled their

They are
driven
from Bu-
duchſhân

consisted in his undeviating attention to business, and he gained the affections of his prince, by making him believe, that he was the sole spring which moved all the affairs of his own empire. The vanity of Shaw Jehân induced him to wish that every thing was done by himself; and the prudent visier did not, by his obvious interference, deprive him of the reputation which he strove to maintain. On the same day that Sadulla was promoted to the government of Behâi, the prince Morâd was raised to that of the Decan. The emperor, though fond of his son, distrusted his natural impetuosity and fire: he therefore committed the charge of the army on the frontiers to Shaw Nawâz, the father-in-law of Morâd himself. Without the consent of this lord, Morâd was not to attempt any thing of material concern to the empire.

A D
1649
H. g.
1039

Though the Imperial ambassador, who had been sent to congratulate Shaw Abas the Second on his accession to the throne, had been well received at Ispahan, the court of Persia had not relinquished their pretensions to the city of Candahâr. The arrangements necessary to restore the kingdom to order, after the tyranny of Shaw Sefi, had hitherto engaged their attention; and the numerous armies employed by Shaw Jehân on his northern frontiers against the Usbecs, rendered it imprudent to break with him, till they were withdrawn. After the pacification with the prince of Balich, the greater part of the Imperial army had been removed to the south, and a fair field was left for the designs of Shaw Abas. That monarch accordingly, in the year 1648, marched with a great force toward Candahâr, but the news of his preparations for the expedition had been previously carried to Lahore. Shaw Jehân, who had arrived in that city toward the close of the

Persians
take Can-
dahar

action. The shock was from wing to wing; and the contest was long and bloody. The prince owed the victory which he obtained to the bravery of Rustum, one of his generals, who commanded the reserve, consisting of two thousand horse. Rustum, when the prince was on the point of quitting the field, fell on the enemy sword in hand, and threw them into confusion. Aurungzêbe, in the mean time, restored his ranks, and returned to the charge. The Persians fled, and were pursued twenty miles beyond the field; and the prince returned, with unexpected glory, to the emperor, who set out soon after the arrival of his son for Agra.

A. D.
1650
Hig
1063

The Usbec Tartars beyond the Oxus, taking advantage of the debilitated state of Nidder Mahommed, who had not recovered from the blow given to his power by the conquest of his country by the Imperialists, invaded the dominions of that prince. Mahommed applied, in the character of a vassal, to the emperor, who was so well pleased with this mark of his submission, that he sent him a very considerable sum of money, which was the principal thing wanted. The escort sent with the treasure to Balich, conveyed his women and children to Mahommed; but two of his sons, Chusero and Byram, who had been created nobles of the empire, remained from choice in India. Many marks of the emperor's favour were conferred on the family of Mahommed. An honorary dress was given to each, together with a considerable sum of money. Nor had their education been neglected. Masters had been appointed to teach the young princes; and the daughters were instructed in the suitable accomplishments of their sex.

Usbecs apply for aid.

The prince Morâd, as before related, had been sent, under the tuition of his father-in-law, into Decan.

Morad removed from the Decan.

A D
1731
Hig
1761

into the Decan Proud, haughty, and full of fire he could not bear, with patience, the controul of that lord He possessed abilities, and he knew it, and he considered it as an insupportable hardship to have the name, without the power of government He, upon many occasions, neglected the counsel given him by Shaw Nawâz, but at last he added insult to contempt "know you not," said he one day to his father in law, "that even you, who attempt to command me, are, by the Imperial commission, subject to my government Behave yourself, therefore, as the humble adviser, not as the proud dictator of my measure Shaw Nawâz was enraged at this disrespect, and he wrote letters of complaint to the emperor, who, without further examination, removed his son from the government of the Decan He, however, conferred upon him that of Cabul, and removed Ali Murdan to the government of Cashmere.

Aurung
zebe be
slyca

Morad, impatient in every station, did not long keep the government of Cabul Aurungzebe, by the command of the emperor made preparations for re commencing the siege of Candahar Morâd, instead of assisting him with the troops stationed in his own province threw every obstacle in his way, and pretended that the necessary service required all the troops under his command To Aurungzebe's commission for taking his choice of all the troops in the northern provinces, his brother opposed his own commission for the absolute command of the forces in Cabul Aurungzêbe wrote to the emperor, and Morad was ordered into the province of Malava Upon his removal his brother collected an army The visier joined him with fifty thousand horse from the south, escorting five hundred camels loaded with treasure to

to pay the army, five hundred with arms, and two thousand with other warlike stores. The retaking of Candahâr engrossed so much of the emperor's attention, that he himself made a progress to Cabul to support the besiegers. Channa-Zâd, the son of Afîph Jâh, was upon this occasion raised to the office of paymaster-general of the forces. Prince Suja came from his government of Bengal to pay his respects to his father, soon after his arrival at Cabul.

A D
1652
H
1062

The preparations for the siege of Candahâr took up a considerable time. Aurungzêbe did not appear before it, till the month of January 1652. He invested the place on all sides, and began to make his approaches in form. But his gunners were bad, and his engineers, if possible, worse. The siege continued two months and eight days, without any impression being made on the city. All the warlike stores were at length exhausted, the army was discouraged, from seeing no end to their toil. The prince was ashamed, and the positive orders of his father recalled him to Cabul. Shaw Jehân, after all his expence and idle parade, returned, without having effected any thing material, to Agra. In that city his first business was to promote his children and nobles to honours and governments. Solimân, the son of Dara, was raised to the dignity of eight thousand horse, and sent to the government of Cabul. Aurungzêbe was ordered back to the Decan. Dara, who held Guzerât by deputy, was removed to Moulân. Suja returned to Bengal, and Shaîsta Chan, one of the sons of the late visier, was promoted to the government of Guzerât, in the room of Dara.

Candahar
in vain

SHAW JEHAN

CHAP V

Dara's jealousy of Aurungzebe—His bad success before Candabûr—Raised to a part of the Imperial power—Rebellion of the Rana—Rise and character of Jumla—Death of the visier—War in Golconda—Exploits of Mahammed the son of Aurungzebe—War and reduction of Bijapour—Sickness of the emperor—Too great violence of Dara—Emperor removes to Agra—Recovers—Dara in high favour—Carries all before him at court

A D
152
1112
1062.

Dara's
jealousy
of Au-
rungzebe.

THOUGH Shaw Jehân, by his great attention upon every occasion to Dara, had convinced his subjects of his design to appoint him his successor in the throne, that prince was jealous of the growing reputation of Aurungzebe. The latter, in his frequent expeditions at the head of armies, found various opportunities of gaining friends, by the places of honour and profit which he had by his commission, to bestow, and he was not of a disposition to relinquish by negligence, the influence which he had acquired by favours. Cool, subtle, and self-denied, he covered his actions with such an appearance of honest sincerity, that men

men imputed his attention to their own merit, and not to his designs. The penetrating eye of his father had pierced the veil which he had thrown over his ambition, but the implicit obedience which Aurungzêbe paid to all his commands flattered him into a kind of oblivion of his former observations on the duplicity of his character. Dara had carried his jealousy of Aurungzêbe into a kind of aversion to his person. He envied him when successful; and he triumphed over his misfortunes: but his exultation was as secret as his hatred, as both proceeded from fear, a passion which his soul disdained to own.

A. D.
1652
Hig
1062

Aurungzêbe having twice miscarried in his attempts on Candahâr, Dara wished to gather laurels where his rival had failed. He applied to his father for an army: insinuating, that the bad success which attended his brother, proceeded from his want of knowledge and conduct. A very large sum was issued from the Imperial treasury; and the army and artillery in the provinces beyond the Indus were submitted to the command of Dara. That prince invested Candahâr. The siege continued five months, without any impression being made. The stores were at last exhausted, the troops were dispirited, and Dara found himself under the necessity of retreating with loss of reputation. Shaw Jehân was silent upon the occasion, and even Aurungzêbe, who triumphed in secret over Dara's disappointment, attributed, in his conversation, this fresh miscarriage to the strength of the place, more than to his brother's want of abilities in war.

His unsuccessful expedition against Candahar.

The unsuccessful expedition to Candahâr did not shake the emperor's design in favour of Dara. He foresaw the tumult and disorder which were likely to arise from the ambition of his younger sons after his death; and he resolved to habituate

He is solemnly appointed successor to the emperor.

Sadulla the visier, to chastise him for his insolence, and to demolish the works. The Hindoo prince hung out the flag of defiance, and the visier invested Chitôr. Parties were at the same time detached on all sides to lay waste the open country. The refractory prince had not the spirit necessary to support his rebellion. He sent, on the eleventh day, to Sadulla a most submissive overture of peace. The minister referred him to the emperor, who still remained at Ajmere; but that monarch would not receive the letters. Orders were sent to prosecute the siege with vigour; and to give no terms. The Maraja, in this extremity, found means to convey a present to Dara. That prince softened his father's resentment; and the Maraja, upon paying the expence of the war, was reinstated in his hereditary dominions.

A D
1652
Hig.
1062.

The most memorable transaction of the year was the promotion of Mahommed Jumla, to the rank of five thousand horse. He was recommended to the emperor by the prince Aurungzêbe; and as he is to make a great figure in the sequel of the history, there is a propriety in premising something concerning his origin and gradual rise. Jumla was a Persian, born in Ardistan, a village in the neighbourhood of Ispahan. His parents, though of some rank, were extremely poor: he, however, found means to acquire some knowledge of letters, which circumstance procured for him the place of clerk to a diamond merchant, who made frequent journies to Golconda. In that kingdom he quitted his master's service, traded on his own account, and acquired a considerable fortune, which enabled him to purchase a place at the court of Cuttub, sovereign of Tellingana. In that station he behaved so well that he attracted the notice of his prince, who raised him to a considerable rank in the army.

Rise and
character
of Jumla.

was great, but the destruction was immense. The avarice of the Imperialists was defeated by their fury. The flames moved quicker than depredation ; so that except silver, gold, and jewels, which neither the rage of men nor of fire could destroy, nothing of value remained to the conquerors.

A D
1656
Hij
1066

Cuttub, from this scene of slaughter, tumult and ruin, fled to the old city of Golconda, which stood about six miles from Hydrabad. A number of his troops and many of the citizens followed their sovereign. Mahommed immediately invested Golconda. Cuttub, in his distress, resolved to try the fortune of the field. He accordingly marched out with six thousand horse, twelve thousand foot, and a great rabble of half-armed men, to give battle to the Imperialists. The affair was soon decided. Cuttub was defeated, and the enemy entered the city at his heels. The horrors of war were renewed in every form. Mahommed waded through blood ; Cuttub threw himself at his feet, but he was not to be appeased by submission. The unfortunate prince at length produced his beautiful daughter, Rizia, to the victor, and he sheathed his sword. He married her in form, and a magnificent festival was held to celebrate the nuptials. Mirth was mixed with sorrow, and pageants of joy with the solemn funerals of the dead.

and de-
feats the
king of
Golconda.

Mahommed, after finishing with more good fortune than reputation the war with Cuttub, returned to his father, who resided at Brampour. Aurungzêbe wrote a pompous account of the success of his son to the emperor, and that monarch raised him to the rank of eleven thousand horse. Shaisla, the son of the late visier Afiph, was second in command in the expedition against Hydrabad ; and he, as a reward for his services, was dignified

Returns to
Brampour.

the Imperial forces, on his return from Agra to his province of Cashmere. His defection from his sovereign, the emperor of Persia, and his delivering up the important fortress of Candahâr, had highly recommended him to Shaw Jehân, and he had abilities to keep the favour which he had once acquired. The designs of Shaw Sefi against his life, were a sufficient apology for his revolt from that prince, and the fidelity with which he served his benefactor, is a proof that necessity was the sole cause of his treachery. He was rather a dignified than a great character; more fit for the fatigues of the field than for the intrigues of the closet. He was a faithful servant to his prince, a constant and unshaken friend, an active and a gallant officer. A love of money, which did not amount to absolute avarice, was the greatest defect of his mind, but, were we to judge from the number of his dependants, he was possessed of a generous disposition. Being always absent from court in the government of various provinces, he had no opportunity for expending his vast income; and he therefore amassed great wealth. The emperor became the heir of his fortune, which, in money and jewels, amounted to one million eight hundred and seventy-five thousand pounds.

Intelligence of the march of Jumla flew before him to the kingdom of Bijapour. Ali, the visier of the deceased Adil, who had raised the son of that prince to the throne, had foreseen the storm which was now gathering over his head. He levied forces; he fortified his dismantled castles and towns. Jumla, in the mean time, advanced to Brampour. Aurungzêbe joined him with his forces, and, with his usual affected humility, pretended to submit himself to the command of his father's visier. That minister, however, was too

A D
1657.
Hig
1067

Expedi-
tion into
Bijapour.

been scattered there in the confusion. It took fire, and, communicating with the magazine, blew up the bastion, which was covered with people, and destroyed the greatest part of the garrison, who had been drawn together into that place to oppose the enemy. The governor and his three sons were numbered among the dead. The assailants, in the mean time, suffered considerably from the explosion. The whole place was exposed. The Imperialists took advantage of the consternation of the surviving part of the enemy. A thick darkness, occasioned by the smoke and dust, covered Bider: Aurungzêbe rushed over the ruins; and when light began to appear, he found himself in the midst of the citadel. Though there was no resistance, death ravaged all around him; for even his authority could not appease, for some time, the rage of the troops.

A D
1657
Hig.
1067

Ali, who had looked on Bider as impregnable, had deposited in that city the greatest part of his young sovereign's wealth, and Aurungzêbe acquired an immense treasure as well as an unexpected reputation, from the capture of the place. The minister, though struck with the loss of his strongest fortrefs, did not give all his hopes away. He collected a numerous army of Abyssinian mercenaries under the walls of Kilburga; and placed the prince at their head. Aurungzêbe despised the enemy too much to march against him in person. He detached twenty thousand horse, under the command of Mohâbet, toward Kilburga; whilst he himself sat down before Kallian, which, after a siege of a few weeks, fell into his hands. Mohâbet, in the mean time, came to battle with Ali, and defeated his mercenary army with great slaughter. Aurungzêbe himself arrived in the camp soon after the battle, and invested Kilburga, where the fugitives had taken refuge.

Adil Shaw
defeated,

Kilburga

his constitution. The scene of ambition was not distant, and Aurungzêbe, who had opened his whole soul to Jumla, had concerted all his future measures with that lord. Orders, in the mean time, arrived, for the visier to return to court. Having sworn fidelity and secrecy to one another, the prince and the minister parted at the gates of Brampour.

A D
1657
Hig
1067

On the seventeenth of September, 1657, Shaw Jehân was suddenly seized, in the city of Delhi, with a paralytic disorder, accompanied with a violent strangury. He remained in a state of insensibility for several days, and all hopes of his recovery vanished. But by the copious bleeding prescribed by his physicians, he was at length relieved. His disorder, however, returned, though not with the same violence, and, on the occasion, the customary edict for the remission of the taxes due for the year, when the life of the emperor is in danger, was issued, with the usual formalities. Large sums were, at the same time, given to the poor, and to I'akiers of reputed sanctity, for their prayers to Heaven for the recovery of Shaw Jehân. The mosques were filled with the devout; and the people in general expressed unfeigned grief at the danger of a monarch, under whose auspicious reign they had enjoyed protection and happiness. All business was suspended in Delhi. Silence prevailed over the whole place, except when that silence was broken by anxious enquiries concerning the emperor's health. Shaw Jehân was a stranger to the interest which he possessed in the hearts of his subjects, till he fell into a disease which was thought mortal by all.

Emperor
falls sick.

The emperor being by his disorder rendered incapable of giving any attention to business, the management of public affairs fell into the hands of Dara. His father had prepared for an accident

Dara assumes the government

Those, therefore, who will show the earliest zeal in my support, shall command my gratitude. Be explicit and open, as I always am, and resolve to continue faithful. Such of you as owe favours to my brothers, will not serve me with zeal. Let them, therefore, in their prudence, retire to their houses. I want not their pretended support; and I will not bear with their intrigues in favour of others." The wishes of the prince were commands. The lords, who had estates in Bengal, in Guzerat, and in the Decan, the governments of Suja, Morâd, and Aurungzêbe, to avoid suspicion, confined themselves at home.

A D
1657
Hig
1068.

On the eighteenth of October, the emperor being much recovered of his disorder, was placed by his son in a barge, which was ordered gradually to fall down the Jumna to Agra. The army and court moved along the banks of the river, with slow marches, under the command of Dara, who, though he passed the most of his time with his father, spent the night always ashore. Several arrangements were made in the greater offices, during this progress. Chilulla was sent back to the government of Delhi, and Danismund was turned out of his office of paymaster-general of the Imperial forces. Amîn, the son of Jumla, had found means to recommend himself to Dara, and, notwithstanding that prince's aversion to his father, the son was raised to the vacant office of Danismund.

Emperor
carried to
Agra

The tour from Delhi was recommended to the emperor, for the re-establishment of his health, and he gradually recovered on the way. On the 16th of November, 1657, he arrived at a palace in the country near Agra, and he continued daily to mend, till the 7th of February, 1658, on which day he entered Agra in perfect health. The populace, who had exhibited their affection

Recoverd.

in silent sorrow during his illness, crowded round him with tumultuous joy. His heart was opened at the shouts of his people, and he ordered considerable sums to be distributed among the poorer sort. The first thing he did after his arrival in the Imperial palace, was to enquire for Jumla, the late visier. He was, however, told that, during his illness, that lord had applied to him for leave to proceed to the Decan and that the leave had been granted. He sent for Dara. The prince appeared before him, and was severely reprimanded, for dismissing so able a man from an office which demanded abilities. "But Jumla," said he, "must be disgraced, since you will have it so. Dara is to be my successor in the throne, and the authority of the heir of the empire must not be diminished, by the restoration of men whom he has dismissed in his displeasure."

for Dara had bestowed great attention and care on his father during his illness. He sat often, for whole nights, by his side, and watched the very motion of his eye, to supply him in all his wants. When the emperor was at the point of death, the prince dropt unfeigned tears, and he could not suppress his joy when the first dawn of his father's recovery appeared. But if Dara's filial piety was great, the emperor's gratitude was not less. He exhibited to his son unbounded testimonies of his affection and regard. He raised him to the honours of sixty thousand horse, and, in one day, gave him jewels to the value of one hundred thousand pounds, twelve hundred thousand in specie and an order upon certain revenues to the amount of three millions more. Three hundred Arabian horses, with rich furniture, and a number of elephants were, at the same time, bestowed on the prince by the lavish hand

hand of his father. "He who prefers the life of an aged parent," said Shaw Jehân, "to the throne of India, can never be sufficiently paid for his filial piety."

A D.
1658.
Hig
1068.

Though Dara laid down the name of authority at the recovery of his father, his influence was equal to actual power. Sôlimân Shekô, his eldest son, was appointed to the command of ten thousand horse, to suppress some disturbances in the province of Allahabâd; his second son, Cipper Shekô, was raised to the government of Behâr, and Bahadur was sent as the deputy of the prince, to manage the affairs of the province. The Rana, Jessint Singh, who adhered to the interest of Dara, was raised to a higher degree of nobility. All means were used to attach the affections of the grandees to the heir-apparent. Jaffier Chan, known long for his abilities, was placed in the high office of visier; Mohâbet was sent to the government of Cabul, on account of his hatred to Aurungzêbe; and the Rana, who had been saved from destruction at the intercession of Dara, was gratified with the rich and extensive province of Malava.

who carries all before him at court

SHAW JEHÂN

CHAP VI

Cause of the civil war—Character of the Emperor's sons—Dara—Sujā—Aurungzébe—Morād—Sujā takes the field—Defeated by Solimān the son of Dara—Morād rebels in Guzerat—Aurungzébe in the Decan—Marches to Brampour—Battle of the Nirbidda—Preparations and obstinacy of Dara—Opposes Aurungzébe—Totally defeated near Agra—Reflections

A. D.
1658.
H. g.
1068.

SHAW Jehân, after a reign of thirty years of prosperity found himself suddenly involved in trouble and misfortune. The storm had been long gathering it was foreseen, but nothing could prevent it from falling. The emperor, with abilities for business, was addicted to pleasure, and, though he was decisive in the present moment, he was improvident of the future. His affection for his sons was the source of the calamities which shook his empire. Pleased with their promising parts when young, he furnished them with opportunities for exerting their talents in the cabinet, as well as in the field, and when they became, by their own merit, objects of public attention, it was dangerous, if not impracticable, to reduce them into private stations.

The

Cause of
the civil
war

The unsettled system of succession to the crown had roused their ambition, and awakened their fears. They were to each other objects of terror, as well as of envy. They all looked forward with anxiety to the death of their father, and each saw in that gloomy point, either a throne or a grave. Their hopes and fears increased with their growing age. They had provided themselves against the important event of his demise; and when he was seized with what was deemed a mortal disease, they broke forth at once from that silent respect, which their reverence for the person and authority of a parent had hitherto imposed on their minds.

A D
1658
Hig
1069

The means of ambition, which their respective ranks in the empire had placed in the hands of each of the sons of Shaw Jehân, were great; but their boldness to carry their schemes into execution was greater still. High-spirited and intrepid, they wished for no object which their natural courage durst not attempt to obtain: they were born for enterprize, and though beyond measure ambitious, they loved danger more than power. Each was possessed of armies and of treasures: and, being rivals in fame as well as in influence, they lost all affection for one another, in the more violent passions of the mind. Dara, vested with his claim of primogeniture, as well as with his father's declaration in favour of his succession, constituted the ambition of his brothers into rebellion. Suja, in possession of Bengal, was carried by his pride to the resolution of seizing the whole empire. Aurungzêbe covered his ambition with motives of religion; and the vehement Morâd arrogated all to himself by his courage. The figure which the brothers are to make in the succeeding scenes, seems to demand a delineation of their respective characters.

Views of
the empe-
ror's sons

A D
1658.
H E
1063

Character
of Dara

Dara, the eldest son of Shaw Jehân, was polite in his conversation, affable, open and free. He was easy of access, acute in observation, learned, witty and graceful in all his actions. He pryed not into the secrets of others, and he had no secret himself, but what he disdained to hide. He came fairly upon mankind, he concealed nothing from them, and he expected that faith which he freely gave. Active, lively, and full of fire, he was personally brave, and he forgot misfortune in the vehemence of his mind, which, neglecting past evils, looked forward to future good. Though elevated with success, he never was dejected by bad fortune, and though no believer in a particular providence, he met with all the incidents of life as if they had been immovably determined by Fate. In his public character, he was sometimes morose, frequently haughty, always obstinate, and full of pride. Self sufficient in his opinions, he scarce could bear advice with patience; and all he required of his friends was implicit obedience to his commands. But, with this appearance of ill nature, he was in his disposition humane and kind, for though he was often passionate, his rage was not destructive, and it passed suddenly away without leaving a trace of malice behind. In his private character Dara was, in every respect, unexceptionable. He was an indulgent parent, a faithful husband, a dutiful son. When he returned at night to his family the darkness which had covered his brow, throughout the day, was dispelled: his countenance was lightened up with joy, and his whole conversation displayed a peculiar serenity and benevolence of disposition. Though no enemy, from principle, to pleasure, he was naturally virtuous, and he filled up his leisure time with study, instead of those enervating indulgences, which

which render the princes of the East effeminate.

A D
1658.
Hig
1068

Suja was humane in his disposition, averse to cruelty, an enemy to oppression. In the execution of justice, he had no respect of persons but when the natural tenderness of his disposition gave his mind a bias toward the unfortunate. Though honest, like his brother Dara, he was not so open and free. He never told a falsehood, but he did not always tell the whole of the truth. He was more tranquil, more close and reserved than Dara, and he was more fitted for the intrigues of party, and that management which is necessary to direct the various passions of men to one point. He was generous to his friends; he did not disdain to hear their advice, though he, for the most part, followed his own judgment of things. He was fond of pomp and magnificence, and much addicted to the pleasures of the haram. Graceful and active in his own person, he loved in women that complete symmetry of limbs which rendered himself the favourite of the sex, and he spared no expence in filling his seraglio with ladies remarkable for their beauty and accomplishments. In their society he spent too much of his time; but the warmth of his constitution did not make him neglect the necessary affairs of life. During his long government of Bengal, he won the affections of the people by the softness of his manners, and his exact and rigorous execution of justice; and the country flourished in commerce and agriculture, under the protection which he invariably gave to industry. In battle he was brave; nor was he destitute of the talents necessary for a general, and we must attribute his misfortunes in the field to the effeminacy of his troops, more than to his own want of conduct

Of Suja

The

A. D.
1658
111g
1663.

f Au
ng ebe

The character of Aurungzebe differed in every respect from those of his elder brothers. Destitute of that graceful appearance of person which rendered them popular as soon as seen, he acquired, by address, that influence over mankind, which nature had on them bestowed. In disposition serious and melancholy, "he established an opinion of the solidity of his understanding, even among those who had no opportunity of being acquainted with his great talents. Pliant and accommodating in his manner, he gained mankind by flattering their pride, and he wrapt up his behaviour in such plausibility, that they attributed his attention to their own merit, more than to his designs. His common conversation turned always on trifles. In affairs of moment he was reserved, crafty, and full of dissimulation. Religion, the great engine of political impostors, he professed in all its severity. With it he deceived the weak, and awed into a kind of reverence for his person, the greatest enemies of his power. Though not remarkable for humanity he did not naturally delight in blood, but ambition was his darling passion, and before it vanished all the softer feelings of the soul. Fear, which renders other tyrants cruel, had no place in his breast, but that provident caution, which wishes to shut up every access to danger, made him careless about the lives of his rivals. He had a particular talent for kindling dissensions among those who opposed his designs, and his art and cunning were more destructive to his enemies than his sword.

Of Morad,

Morad, the youngest son of Shaw Jehân, was by constitution lively and full of fire. With too much levity for business, he gave up his time to mirth, action and amusement. He delighted in the chase, he was more fond of battle than of war. In riding, in bending the bow, in throwing the

the lance, he met with few that could equal him in the armies which he commanded; and he was more desirous of carrying the palm in the manly exercises of the field, than in the intrigues of the cabinet. He despised all cabals: he gloried in keeping nothing secret. He thought it beneath his dignity to command mankind by art, and he openly professed, that he disdained to owe distinction to any thing but the sword. "To possess a throne by the will of a parent, to owe it to birth," said Morâd, "is unworthy of a great prince; and had not my brother supported his pretensions to the crown by arms, I would disdain to wear it." In battle his soul was a stranger to fear; he was even an enthusiast in his love of danger, and slaughter was his favourite pastime. In peace he was mild, though proud, liberal, affable and humane. But his very virtues were weakness, and his fate furnishes a melancholy proof, that an open generosity of spirit is never a match for hypocrisy and deceit. His splendid qualities, however, rendered him popular in the army, and Aurungzêbe, notwithstanding his superiority of parts, owed, at last, his success over Morâd, as much, at least to accident as to his known talents. Such were the illustrious competitors for the throne of their father.

A D.

1658

Hig

1068

Suja takes
the field

Suja, who had possessed the government of Bengal for many years, was the first who appeared in the field, upon receiving intelligence of the dangerous illness of Shaw Jehân. He excused his measures by the violence of Dara. He was informed, that he had nothing to expect from his brother should he possess the throne, but imprisonment, or even death, and he affirmed, that necessity had rendered rebellion lawful. The resources which Suja possessed, promised success to his enterprize. He had accumulated treasure,
and

A D
1658
Hig
1658.

and levied an army and, though his agent at court transmitted to him accounts of his father's recovery, he affected not to credit the intelligence. When he pitched his tent in the field, he issued out a manifesto, which bore that Shaw Jehân was dead, and that there were violent suspicions of Dara's being accessory to his death. Though he received letters from the hands of his father, announcing his recovery, he alledged that they were a forgery by Dara to amuse him, and to divert him from his intentions of revenging the death of the emperor on the parricide. The enemies of Dara contributed by their letters to make Suja persist in his resolution.

Opposed
by Soli-
man She-
ko.

Dara had the earliest intelligence of the designs of his brother, and he made the necessary preparations against him. His son Soliman, had marched with ten thousand horse, to quell some disturbances in the province of Allahabad. Dara ordered a reinforcement to fall down the Jumna and to join Solimân, Raja Joy Singh and Debere Chan commanded the detachment, and they had positive instructions, after joining the prince, to stop the progress of Suja to the capital with the sword. The emperor, however repented of orders procured from him by the violence of Dara. He was averse to a civil war, and he sent secret directions to Joy Singh to endeavour to induce Suja to return to his government of Bengal. These directions were scarce dispatched to the Raja, when advices arrived at court that the prince Morad, who commanded in the kingdom of Guzerat, was proclaimed emperor by the army, that the receiver general of the Imperial revenues, in opposing the usurpation, had been slain in battle, and that Morad, having negotiated a considerable loan with the bankers of Ahmedabâd, had coined money in his own name.

The

The intelligence of this second rebellion hastened Suja in his measures. He wished to be the first of the competitors who should arrive at the capital, and he therefore moved his camp to Benâris. When he was busy in constructing a bridge of boats for crossing the Ganges, Solimân appeared in sight on the opposite shore with his army. A negotiation was set on foot with Suja by Joy Singh, and it was at last agreed, that the prince should return to his government and disband his army. The active spirit of Solimân did not relish this precarious pacification. Joy Singh, without his participation, had settled the terms with Suja, and he did not think himself bound by a truce, in which he had no hand. He changed his ground, and moved a few miles up the Ganges. The river, by an extraordinary drought, was remarkably low. Solimân, to the astonishment of every body, discovered a ford by which the cavalry could pass. The circumstance was too favourable to the inclinations of the prince, not to be turned to immediate advantage. In the night he forded the river, and when day-light appeared, fell suddenly on Suja's camp.

Suja, who considered the Ganges as an insurmountable barrier, permitted himself to be completely surprized. The shouts of the army, and the clashing of swords first roused him from sleep. He started from his bed, seized his arms, rushed forth and mounted his horse. When he looked round him, he beheld nothing but confusion and terror, slaughter and flight. His voice was not heard in the tumult, and if heard, it was not obeyed. The crowd around him was great; but his army was too much agitated by fear to be reduced to any form. As no man could trust to another, each endeavoured to provide for his own safety by flight. The slaughter of those who stood, retarded

A D
1658
Hig
1668

Suja surprized in his camp,

and defeated.

A D
1658
H E
1668

tarded the enemy in their pursuit of the fugitives Suja, with some of his officers, fought with courage, but they were driven into the river, and the prince with great difficulty made his escape in a canoe, and fell down the stream without stopping, till he reached Mongeer Soliman, after his victory, marched into Bengal, and besieged Suja in the fort of Mongeer But we must turn our attention to another quarter of the empire

Aurang
zebe hears
of his

Aurangzebe, as has been already related, returned to Brampour after having finished the war in Tellingana He did not continue long in that city He took up his residence in a town in the neighbourhood of Dowlatabad, which he had rebuilt, and called after his own name Aurungabad In this place he received the first news of his father's illness, but three months elapsed before he heard any further intelligence from court Dara, who was resolved to establish himself firmly on the throne in case of the demise of his father, had placed guards on all the ferries and highways, at the same time issuing orders to all the officers of the customs, and the commanders of districts, to stop all letters and travellers These circumstances induced Aurungzebe to believe that his father was dead, and he began to levy forces for his own security In the midst of his preparations, letters were received from Morád, who commanded in Guzerat That prince informed Aurungzebe that Dara had usurped the throne, and was taking measures for cutting off his brothers He therefore proposed that they should join in their own defence Aurungzebe embraced Morad's proposal with joy He knew his own superior abilities, which were more than a match for the open valour of Morád, and he hoped, that if by his assistance he could defeat Dara,

Dara, his own way to the throne would be paved. A negotiation with Morâd was opened, and the preparations for war continued.

A D
1658.
1114
1068

Jumla, who had been dismissed from the office of visier by Dara, arrived in the mean time from Agra in the Decan. Shaw Jehân having disapproved of that lord's being turned out of his department, endeavoured to gratify him in some other way; and had, for that purpose, given him the command of a considerable body of troops, to reduce some places which still held out in the lately conquered provinces. Dara, who was jealous of Jumla's known attachment to Aurungzêbe, kept his family in the capital as the hostages of his faith. Jumla, pitching his camp in the neighbourhood of Aurungabad, was informed of Aurungzêbe's preparations for war. He sent him a message, informing him that the emperor was recovered, and had resumed the reins of government. The prince, astonished at the coldness of Jumla, sent to demand a conference: but that lord, fearing the spies of Dara who were dispersed over the camp, refused to wait upon a man, who was arming against his sovereign.

Gims
over

Aurungzêbe penetrated into the cause of this Jumla cautious conduct. He knew that he was attached to his interest, and that it was only the fear of Dara's resentment against his family, prevented him from joining with alacrity in his own views. He therefore had recourse to art. Mahommed Mauzim, the second son of Aurungzêbe, was a great favourite with Jumla. That prince was sent to visit him with proper instructions from his father. Mauzim, who was then about seventeen years of age, possessed a part of Aurungzêbe's address. He waited upon Jumla in his tent, without any previous notice, and was received with great kindness and distinction. When night

was

A D 1658
Hic
1668

was coming on, Jumla put the prince in mind of the time; and Mauzim told him, that having waited upon him without either the permission or knowledge of his father, he was afraid of returning without the customary honour of being attended by the person to whom he had paid the visit. Jumla, who was ashamed of being defective in point of politeness, agreed to accompany Mauzim home. When they came to the prince's apartment, Jumla signified his intention of returning, he was, however, persuaded to enter. Mauzim retired and his father appeared. He earnestly insisted, that Jumla, with the army under his command, should join in his designs upon the throne. That lord excused himself, on account of his family, who were in the hands of Dara. It was at length agreed, that the person of Jumla should be seized, and an order issued for confiscating all his effects. This expedient secured him the resentment of both parties, and a door of reconciliation was left open, which ever side should prevail. The troops soon after the imprisonment of their general joined the standard of Aurungzebe.

Marches
from Au-
rangabad

On the sixteenth of February, 1658, Aurungzebe marched from Aurungabad with twelve thousand horse, leaving his second son Mauzim with a sufficient force for the protection of the Decan, from whence he intended to derive his supplies for the war. Nijabut Chan, descended in a direct line from Timur, commanded his vanguard and took the route of Brampour. He himself followed with the main body, and arrived on the first of March at that place. He remained at Brampour near a month, for an answer to the dispatches which he had sent to Guzerat to his brother. His proposals to that prince were so obviously hypocritical, that only the open spirit of Morad,

Morâd, who, being full of honesty himself, suspected no guile in others, could be for a moment deceived. He professed in his letters, that he had always been his affectionate friend, that Dara, from his natural weakness, was incapable of holding the reins of government, besides that he was from principle indifferent about all religion, that Sujâ, with abilities little superior to Dara, was a heretic, and by consequence unworthy of the crown. "As for me," continues Aurungzêbe, "I have long since dedicated myself to the service of God. I desire only for that safety and tranquillity which suits the fervency of my devotion. But I will, with my poor abilities, assist Morâd to take possession of a sceptre, which the united wishes of the people of Hindostan have already placed in his hand. Morâd may then think of his faithful Aurungzêbe, and assign him a quiet retreat, for passing the remainder of his life in the austerities of religion."

A D
1658
11th g
1069

Morâd, who, with his splendid qualities, was self-conceited and vain, ascribed Aurungzêbe's moderation to his own superior merit. He wrote back to his brother, that he was ready to join him with all his forces, and, for that purpose, was preparing to march from Ahmedabâd. On the twenty-second of March, Aurungzêbe having received the dispatches of Morâd, left the city of Brampour, and took the route of Ugein, where the brothers had preconcerted to join their forces. Arriving on the banks of the Nirbidda, he was informed that the Maraja, Jesswint Singh, had, on the part of Dara, taken possession of Ugein, with seventy thousand horse. He was beyond measure astonished, that the enemy had not sent a part of his army to guard the passage of the river, which might have stopt his progress. He, however, with his small force durst not cross it; and

His management
of Morad

A D
1658
111g
1068

and he encamped on the opposite banks in anxious expectation of the arrival of Morâd

Opp sed
at the Nir
bidda

The Maraja, instead of attacking Aurungzêbe with a force that promised a certain victory, when he had advanced within ten miles of the rebels, took possession of a woody hill, on the top of which there was an extensive plain. In this place he intrenched his army, and contented himself with detaching flying squadrons to awe the enemy from crossing the river. The conduct of the Maraja who was personally brave, proceeded in a great measure from his pride and arrogance. He was heard to say, That he waited for the junction of the brothers, that he might in one day triumph over two Imperial princes. Aurungzêbe owed his safety to this unaccountable folly. His small army, when he arrived on the banks of the Nirbidda was so much fatigued with the march, and spent with the excessive heat of the weather, that he might be routed by an inconsiderable force.

fo ed by
Morad

A few days after Aurungzebe's arrival at the Nirbidda the van of Morâd's army entered his camp. When they were first seen, on a rising ground near the army of Aurungzebe, the enemy struck his tents, and advanced toward the banks of the river. Aurungzêbe dispatched a messenger to hasten Morâd, who was still about fifteen miles distant. He himself, in the mean time resolved to take the present opportunity to pass the river, which by the late extreme drought had become fordable. He placed, therefore, his artillery which was worked by some Frenchmen in his service, on a rising ground, and entered the river in columns, under his own fire. The Maraja, trusting to the height of the banks and his advanced guard, who were already engaged with the enemy, contented himself with drawing up

up his army in order of battle at a distance. Aurungzêbe, having forced the passage of the river, encamped on its bank; and the next day he was joined by Morâd, who had left his army on their march. The brothers, after a long conference, resolved to attack the enemy by the dawn of the morning; whilst orders were sent to the forces of Morâd, who were not yet arrived, to hold themselves in readiness for action.

A D
1658.
Hig
1068

The Maraja, by his scouts, being apprised of the motions of the rebels, was ready to receive them. He drew up, before day-light, his army in order of battle, to be ready to accommodate his dispositions afterwards to the appearance of the enemy's line. He accordingly began the action with the Mogul cavalry, but these were soon repulsed by the veteran troops of Aurungzêbe. The Maraja, who foresaw the discomfiture of the Moguls, shewed behind them the front of thirty thousand of his native troops the Rajaputs, in whom he chiefly confided. Aurungzêbe, upon seeing this formidable body, drew back from the pursuit, and restored his line. The Maraja advanced with impetuosity, and the prince met him half-way. The shock was extremely violent, and the rebels were on the point of giving way, when Morâd, with his troops, just arrived on the field, attacked the enemy in flank. The victory was snatched from the hands of the Rajaputs: their prince disdained to fly. The wings were broken and ruined, but the centre, animated by the presence of their prince, stood its ground. Slaughter and danger increased every moment. Morâd was irresistible on the right flank, and Aurungzêbe, who had been on the point of retreating, advanced again to the charge. The Rajaputs behaved with their usual bravery; but they were surrounded on all sides. The action became

April 22,
defeats the
Maraja

A. D.

1658

Hing

1658



became mixed and undistinguished. E
mistaken for foes, and foes for friend
tainty would have suspended the sword
made it fall every where. About the
the sun, the field, covered with ten tho
bodies on the side of the enemy, was I
rungzebe and Morad. The Maraja,
battle was over, drove his chariot, by v
vado, quite round the army of the vic
when it was proposed to Aurungzebe th
should be detached in pursuit of th
“ No,” he replied, “ let the wounded
time to fly.”

M. fol. 1 no

1658

f. 16

r. 3

The bad success of the Maraja proc
more from his own folly, than from th
of Aurungzebe. That prince had his
in the Imperial camp, who insinuated to
Mahommedans, that should the Mara
their religion would be at an end in In
Moguls accordingly made but a faint
and the whole weight of the action fell
Rajaputs. The Maraja, after his de
ashamed to appear at court. He retreat
own country, but his wife, a woman o
line spirit, disdained to receive a husba
vered with victory. She shut the gat
castle against him. He in vain remonst
though unsuccessful, he had fought with
ry of his ancestor, as appeared from
ber of the slain. “ The slain,” said sh
left Jesswint without an excuse. To be
is no new thing among the Marajas, bu
vive a defeat is new. Descended from th
adopted by marriage into their house,
their glory in the hands of Jesswint, an
tarnished it with flight. To be the me
the ruin of his armies, to show to the
he fears death more than disgrace, is no

the employment of my husband. But I have no husband. It is an impostor that knocks at our gates. Jesswint is no more. The blood of kings could not survive his loss of fame. Prepare the funeral pile! I will join in death my departed lord." To such a pitch of enthusiasm had this woman carried her ideas of valour. She herself was the daughter of the late Rana, and Jesswint was of the same family. He, however, prevailed upon her to open the gate of the castle, by promising that he would levy a new army, and recover from Aurungzêbe the glory which he had lost to that prince.

A D
1658
Hig.
1068

The princes, after their victory over the Maraja, entered Ugein in triumph. Morâd, who loved battle as a pastime, was unwilling to stop in that city, but Aurungzêbe convinced him that it was necessary to refresh the troops for a few days, after the fatigues of a long march, and the toils of an obstinate action. He at the same time informed him, that time should be given to their victory to work upon the fears of the enemy. "Besides," said Aurungzêbe, "there are thirty thousand men in the army of Dara, whom I intend to gain over to my interest before we shall again engage." The true cause of this delay was a want of information of the real state of the court of Agra. If Dara was the sovereign, Aurungzêbe had no doubt of carrying all before him, on account of the unpopularity of that prince among the nobility; but if the reins of government had reverted into the hands of Shaw Jehân, who was, in a manner, adored both by the army and the people, he was sure that even his own troops would desert him in a day of battle. He had sent privately expresses to his friends at Agra, and he waited for their return.

Aurung-
zebe re-
mains at
Ugein.

A 1)
1648
1118
1068

Perplexity
of the em-
peror

The news of the battle near the Nirbidda arrived, in the mean time, at court. Dara was enraged at the Moguls, from whose cowardice or perfidy the rebels derived their success. The emperor himself was perplexed beyond measure. He was sensible of the determined resolution of his rebel sons: he dreaded the violence of Dara. He saw nothing but misfortune before him, and some dreadful calamity hanging over himself and his family. The eager preparations of Dara for another battle, alarmed him as much as the approach of the rebels. A victory would make Dara master of the empire: a defeat would throw himself into the hands of those whom he opposed. His mind flew from one resolution to another, and he could fix on none. The prospect was gloomy before him, and seeing no point on which he could rest his hopes, he left all to chance.

Preparations
of Dara

Dara, with the natural activity and vehemence of his temper, prepared, with redoubled vigour, for the field. He passed like a flame through the capital, and kindled thousands into an eagerness equal to his own. When the first news of the defeat of the Maraja came to court, Dara sent an express to his son Solimán, who besieged Suja in Mongeer. He desired him to make the best terms which the urgency of the times would admit with Suja, and to return to Agra by forced marches. A negotiation was opened accordingly with the besieged prince. His necessities made him listen, with eagerness, to a treaty. Solimán, in the name of the emperor, reinstated him in the government of Bengal, after having exacted from him a solemn promise of taking no farther part in the war. He himself marched night and day, to reinforce his father, and had he arrived in time, Aurungzêbe might have given his hopes to the wind. Solimán was then in the twenty sixth

sixth year of his age ; graceful in his person, and vigorous in his mind. Nature seemed to have formed him for war. He was brave in action, sedate, and possessing himself in the greatest dangers. He was generous in his disposition, liberal in his sentiments, pleasing to his friends, humane to his enemies. He possessed the fire and warmth of Dara without his weaknesses, the prudence of Aurungzêbe without his meanness and deceit.

A D
1658
Hig
1068.

The Imperial army, in the mean time, marched out of Agra under the conduct of Dara. The emperor became more and more perplexed, as matters approached to a decision. He knew that the nobles loved not Dara · he knew that the best troops were absent with Solimân. One expedient only remained, and that, if followed, would have insured success. He ordered the Imperial tent to be pitched without the walls ; declaring, that he would take the field in person against the rebels. His friends saw an end to his troubles in this resolution. His own army to a man would die in defence of his power, and even the troops of Aurungzêbe and Morâd had openly declared, that they would not draw their swords against Shaw Jehân. The infatuation of Dara prevented his father's designs. He had recourse to intreaty, and when that failed, to commands. The emperor, whose intellects had been in some measure impaired by his illness, was, at first, shocked at the obstinacy of Dara. That prince, whose filial piety was even greater than his ambition, waited upon his father. He threw himself at his feet, and earnestly requested that he would not endanger his health by taking the field, as, upon his life, the prosperity of the empire depended, in days of so much trouble.

who
marches
against
Aurung-
zebe and
Morad.

The emperor, having yielded to the intreaties of Dara conjured him, though bent on war, to avoid coming

Charge gi-
ven him by
his father.

A D
1658
1172
1063.



coming to action till the arrival of his son The malignity of his fate prevailed also over this advice He said not a word to his father, but his countenance expressed chagrin and discontent "Then go, my son" said Shaw Jehan, "but return not without victory to me Misfortune seems to darken the latter days of your father, add not to his grief by presenting yourself before him in your distress, lest he may be induced to say, That prudence, as well as fortune, were wanting to Dara" The prince had scarce parted with his father, when news arrived of the march of the rebels from the city of Ugein Dara placed himself at the head of the army, which consisted of one hundred thousand horse, with a thousand pieces of cannon He advanced hastily to the banks of the river Chunbul, which is twenty miles from Agra A ridge of mountains, which extend themselves to Guzerat, advance into the plain country, along the Chunbul, to within twenty five miles of the river Jumna, and this pass Dara occupied with strong lines, strengthened by redoubts, which were mounted with artillery

Aurung
zebe t
the ear of
the Empe
al a
Jun 1

Dara had not long remained behind his lines, when the princes, on the first of June, appeared on the opposite bank of the Chunbul, and pitched their camp within sight of the Imperial army Aurungzêbe reconnoitred the situation of the enemy, but he was not to be forced His army consisted not of forty thousand men and they were fatigued with the heat of the weather and the length of their march But there was no time to be lost Solimân, covered with laurels, was approaching fast with the flower of the Imperial army, to support his father's cause No hopes presented themselves to Aurungzebe, and he became, of a sudden sullen melancholy, and perplexed To retreat was ruin to advance destruction He was lost in suspense Morad, with

his

his usual love of arduous undertakings, was for forcing the lines, but a letter from Shaista, the son of Asiph Jâh, and who was third in command in the Imperial army, broke off that measure, by presenting a better to the brothers. This treacherous lord informed Aurungzêbe, that to attempt the lines would be folly, and that the only means left him was to leave his camp standing to amuse Dara, and to march through the hills by a bye-road, which two chiefs, who were directed to attend him in the evening, would point out. The princes closed with the proposal. The guides joined them in the evening, and they decamped with the greatest silence, leaving their tents, baggage, and artillery under a strong guard, who were to amuse the enemy. The army moved about thirty miles that night; and the next day they were discovered by the scouts of Dara. in full march toward Agra.

A D
1658
Hig.
1668

Dara's order of battle, June

Dara decamped from his lines with precipitation, leaving the greater part of his cannon behind him. By a forced march he pushed between the enemy and the capital; and on the fourth of June, he presented himself before the rebels. On the morning of the fifth, the prince ordered the army to be formed in order of battle. Rustum Chan, an experienced general from Tartary, marshalled the field. The artillery was placed in the front, joined together with chains to prevent the passage of the cavalry of the enemy. Behind the artillery stood a number of camels, mounted with small swivels, which the riders of each camel, without lighting, could charge and discharge with ease. In the rear were drawn up the musqueteers in three lines; and the two wings were formed of the cavalry, armed with bows and arrows together with sabres. One third of the cavalry formed the reserve behind the lines. Dara placed himself in the center, mounted on a lofty elephant, from

A D
1658
Hig
1068



from which he could command a view of the field. The treacherous Shaista took the command of the right wing, and that of the left was destined by Dara for Rustum. That officer, who was acknowledged the most experienced commander in Hindostan, was actually at the head of the army. He bore the commission of captain general, and all orders were issued by him. He represented to Dara, before the action commenced, that he intended to place himself at the head of the reserve in the rear, where he might direct the movements of the field, and issue out his orders as the circumstances of affairs might require. "My post," said Dara, "is in the front of battle, and I expect that all my friends shall partake of my danger, if they wish to share the glory which I hope to obtain." The generous and intrepid spirit of Rustum was offended at this reflection. He answered with a stern countenance and a determined tone of voice, "The front of battle has been always my post, though I never contended for an empire, and if I wished to change it to-day, it was from an anxiety for the fortune of Dara." The prince was struck with the impropriety of his own conduct. He endeavoured to persuade Rustum to remain at the head of the reserve, but he went beyond hearing, and placed himself in the front of the left wing.

That of
Aurung
zebe

Aurungzebe, on the other hand, having marshalled his army into order of battle, requested of Morád to take the command of the center. He committed the left wing to his son Mahommed, and he placed himself on the right. Morád was astonished, and pleased at the ease with which Aurungzebe assigned to him the post of honour. But the crafty prince had two reasons for his conduct. Morád was haughty, he had assumed the Imperial titles, and though, out of a pretended complaisance to his father, he had laid them down,

down, he looked forward with undeviating ardour to the throne. It was not the business of Aurungzêbe to offend him at this critical juncture. But his other reason was equally prudent. Rustum commanded the left wing of the enemy; and he was the most renowned general of the times. He had passed many years in the service of the Tartars and Persians, being bred up to the field from his youth, in which he had almost eminently distinguished himself. He had been present in one hundred general actions; he was habituated to danger, and perfect master of his own mind in the most desperate situations. Aurungzêbe therefore could not trust the experience of Rustum, against the conduct of any but his own.

A. D.
1658.
11th.
1658.

Both lines began now to move from wing to wing; and the artillery opened on both sides. Rustum advanced, on the left, with a hasty pace, directing the march of his troops by the motion of his sword. Aurungzêbe ordered a part of his artillery to point toward Rustum, and that general received a cannon-ball in his breast, when he had advanced within five yards of the enemy. The whole wing stopt at the fall of Rustum: but Sitterfal, one of the chiefs of the Rajaputs, at the head of five thousand horse, fell in, sword in hand, with Aurungzêbe. Shaw Mahommed, who commanded under the prince, opposed the Rajaputs with great bravery. A sharp conflict ensued; and the Rajaputs began to file off, when their leader engaged personally with Shaw Mahommed. The Rajaputs strove to cover their chief, but in vain; he was cut down by the sabre of Mahommed. The whole wing fell into disorder, but did not fly; and a promiscuous slaughter covered the field with dead.

The battle
began

Dara, mounted on his elephant, in the mean time advanced with the centre. He was observed by

Dara's
bravery.

by

A D
1658.
Hij
1068

by his army to look over all the line, and they gathered courage from his intrepid demeanor. A part of the enemy's artillery was opposed to the very point where Dara advanced. A heavy fire was kept up, and his squadron fell into a kind of disorder, but when he waved his hand for them to advance, they resumed their ranks, and followed him with ardour. Before he could come to blows with the enemy, a second volley occasioned a second disorder. He however stood up on his elephant, and, without any change in his countenance, called out with a loud voice to advance with speed. He himself, in the mean time, fell in with the first line of Morâd. He rushed through with his elephant, and opened a way for his horse, who, pressing into the heart of the enemy, commenced a great slaughter.

Morâd's
bravery

The whole centre under Morâd was broken, and the prince himself was covered with wounds. He endeavoured to lead his troops again to the charge, but they were deaf to his commands. He ordered his elephant to be driven among the thickest of the enemy, being determined to fall with his fortune, or, by a brave example, to reanimate his flying troops with hopes of recovering the day. His boldness was attended with success. His squadron seeing the enemy surrounding their prince, were ashamed of their terror, and poured around him. Arib Dâs, an Indian chief, thrice strove to reach Morâd with his sword, but he did not succeed, on account of the height of the elephant. He, however, cut the pillars which supported the roof of the Amari or castle, which falling upon the prince, incumbered him in such a manner, that he could not defend himself. He however disengaged himself, and dealt death with his arrows on every side. In the mean time Mahommed, the son of Aurungzêbe, was sent by his

his father's orders from the left to the assistance of Morâd. He came up when the prince was in the greatest danger. Fresh spirit was given to the troops of Morâd, and Dara received a check.

A. D.
1658
Hig
1068

The battle now raged with redoubled fury. The elephant of Morâd, rendered outrageous by wounds, rushed forward through the columns of the enemy. Mahommed, ashamed of being left behind, followed him with great ardour. Dara did not retreat. He gave his orders with apparent composure. But a cannon-ball having taken off the head of his foster-brother, who sat with him on the elephant, he was almost blinded with the blood. A rocket, at the same time, passing by his ear, singed his turban, a second followed, and having stuck in the front of the Amari, burst, and broke it all to pieces. His colour was seen then to change. The lord who drove the elephant observed an alteration in the prince; and, whether through personal fear, or for the safety of his master, is uncertain, retreated a few paces. Dara reprimanded him with severity, but the mischief was already done. His squadrons saw the retreat of the prince, and their spirit flagged. He however ordered the driver to turn his elephant toward the enemy, but that lord represented to him, that now, being marked out by the rebels, it were better for him to mount his horse, and pursue the fugitives, for that now very few remained on the field. He alighted; but there was no horse to be found. He fought for some time on foot. At length he mounted a horse whose rider had been killed.

Dara, by
an accident,

Almost the whole of both armies had now left the field. Not a thousand men remained with Dara, and scarce one hundred horse with Aurungzêbe and Morâd. The latter however fought with increasing ardour. His young son, of about eight

is defeated

S H A W J E H A N

C H A P VII

Reflections—Dara appears before his father—His flight to Delhi—The army deserts Solimán Bekó—Shasta Chan condemned to death—Rescued—The confederate princes appear before Agra—Aurungzebe writes to his father—Conference between him and the princess Jehanára—His artful conduct—By a stratagem seizes the citadel and the emperor—Deceives Morád—Marches with him in pursuit of Dara—Seizes and imprisons Morád—Pursues Dara—Mounts the throne at Delhi—Reflections on his conduct—The news of his accession brought to Shaw Jehán—Character of that prince

A D
1658.
11 K
1068

Reflec
tions.

THE decisive battle, which quashed for ever the hopes of Dara, and gave the crown of Hindostan to Aurungzebe, was fought within sixteen miles of Agra. The victor, astonished at a piece of good fortune which he did not expect, pursued not his enemies beyond the field. The fugitives on both sides had rallied in the rear of the small parties who continued the action, and presented a shew of firmness, without any inclination of renewing the combat. To an unconcerned specta
tor

for it would have been difficult to determine which party had prevailed. The flight on each side was equal, and the field was left, by both armies, to the dead. But Dara was conquered in his own mind; he passed suddenly through the half-formed lines of his rallied army, and men, who wanted but an excuse for flight, relinquished their ground with precipitation. Aurungzêbe was first convinced of his victory by its consequences; but whether from policy or fear is uncertain, he forbore to advance towards Agra. He gave time to his troops to recover from their terror; as well as room to his enemies to increase their panic: besides, the affairs of his rival were not desperate. Should the emperor take the field in person, the rebel princes, notwithstanding the advantages which they had obtained, would have vanished from his presence. But his distemper had not left Shaw Jehân, and he was incumbered with the indolence of age.

A. D.
1658.
Hig
1068



The emperor had sat all day, in anxious expectation, in the tower over that gate of the citadel which looked toward the field of battle. Parties of fugitives had often alarmed his fears; but the expresses from Dara, during the time of action, had as often restored his hopes. The prince at length came to the foot of the wall, with marks of his own defeat. To mention the result of the battle was superfluous, his appearance betrayed misfortune. "The rebels, I perceive, have prevailed," said Shaw Jehân with a sigh; "but Dara Shekô must have had some other cause than fear for his flight."—"Yes," replied the prince, "there is a cause. The traitor Shaista Chan! I have lost the empire, but let him not escape unpunished." The emperor bent his eyes to the ground, and for some time uttered not one word; at length suddenly starting up, he said, "What means

Dara appears before his father

A. D. 1658
Hij. 1068

means Dara to do?"—"To defend these walls," replied the prince "You deceive yourself," said Shaw Jehân; "walls are no defence to those who have failed in the field." Having expressed himself in these words, he ordered the by standers to remove. He then advised Dara to set out immediately for Delhi. He told him, That the governor of that city should have orders to supply him with all the public money in his possession, and that an express should be immediately dispatched to his son Solimân, to march along the northern banks of the Ganges, and to join him in the province of Doab, which lies between that river and the Jumna.

lies
Dara, approving of this advice, retired to his own palace, and made preparations for his immediate flight. He loaded all his elephants and chariots with his women and slaves, and for want of beasts of burden, he imprudently left his treasure behind. About midnight, the unfortunate prince issued out of Agra mounted on horseback, accompanied by a few menial servants. One of the pikemen who attended him, had the insolence to ride close by his side, and to murmur in his ears concerning the loss which he himself sustained by such an abrupt departure. Dara was enraged at this sudden mark of his own fallen condition. "Slave!" said he, "murmur not at your fate. Behold me, who but yesterday commanded armies, reduced thus low, and forget your own trivial misfortunes. Behold me, who am called great as Darius, alluding to his own name, 'obliged to fly by night, and be silent concerning your fate.' The pikeman was struck by the reproof. He shrunk back, and the other servants wept. One of them was so much enraged that he prepared to chastise the slave, but Dara interposing said, "Forbear! the friends of the unfortunate

fortunate have a right to complain in their presence."

Dara proceeded through night, and deceived his misfortunes by repeating some of the elegies of Hafiz, a famous poet of Shiraz. When he had rode two miles from Agra, he heard the noise of horsemen approaching from behind. He stood and drew his sword, but they were two private soldiers, who, having perceived the prince passing through the gate of the city, took a resolution to join him. They told their business; and Dara was prevented from thanking them by his tears. He had not advanced many miles, when an officer, with forty troopers joined him; and by the dawn of the morning, several men of distinction came up with him, with three hundred horse. With this retinue he continued his rout to Delhi; and arrived in that city on the third day after his departure from Agra.

The emperor, anxious about Dara, sent to his palace soon after his departure. He understood that, in the confusion, he had neglected to carry along with him his treasure. He immediately ordered fifty-seven mules to be loaded with gold coin, and to be sent to his son under the protection of a detachment of the guards. But a tribe of Hindoos, who have since made a figure under the name of Jates, having intelligence of this treasure, defeated the party, and seized the money. This was a dreadful blow to Dara. Thirty lacks of the public money were only found in the possession of the governor of Delhi, and the merchants and bankers would subscribe to no loan, in the present untoward posture of the prince's affairs. The threats of military execution at last enabled him to raise considerable sums, for which he gave orders on the Imperial treasury. Soldiers

flocked

A D
1658
111g
1008

to Delhi

Raises
forces

A D
1658
111c
1068

flocked round his standard; and he had, in a few days, the appearance of an army

Au ung
z be cor
rupts

Aurungzebe, who still remained encamped near the field of battle, was informed of every transaction in Agra by his spies. The greatest lords, who looked upon him as the heir if not the actual possessor of the empire, endeavoured to gain his favour by giving him intelligence. He found that all the hopes of Dara depended upon the army under the command of his son, and he resolved to gain it over to his own views. He sent letters to the Raja Joy Singh, he wrote to Debere Chan, who were next in command to Soliman Shieko. He exaggerated, if possible, the hopeless condition of Dara; he informed them, that the army of that prince had joined his standard, that he himself had fled unattended to Delhi that he could not escape, as orders had been distributed through all the provinces to seize him, as a public enemy. "Shaw Jehân," continued Aurungzebe, "is rendered unfit for government by age and infirmities. Your hopes, and even your safety, must depend upon me, and as you value both, seize Solimân, and send him to my camp."

the army
of prince
Soliman.

Joy Singh, who received the first letters from Aurungzebe, was perplexed. His fears stood against his adherence to Soliman, his honour rendered him averse to side with Aurungzêbe. He went to the tent of Debere, and that lord placed the letters which he also had received, in his hands. To seize the prince was a measure of peril, from his known valour, to attempt to seduce the army, whilst he remained at its head, dangerous. They followed the middle course as the safest. When the news of the defeat of Dara arrived at the camp, about a day's march beyond Allahabâd, the prince called a council of war.

He

He proposed to march straight to Delhi; they dissented, and plainly told him, that they would not stir from the camp till more certain advices arrived. The prince, anxious to join his father, was distressed beyond measure. He endeavoured to persuade them, but their measures had been taken. He applied to the army; they too were traitors, and disobeyed. Instead of being able to assist Dara, he became afraid of his own safety. He resolved to leave a camp where he had no authority. He, however, altered his opinion, and remained, but the principal officers, with their retinues, left the camp.

A D
1658
Hig.
1068.

Shaiſta Chan, who had commanded the right wing of Dara's army in the late battle, betrayed his trust, and retreated without coming to blows with the rebels. He returned to Agra; and a message was sent him by the emperor, commanding him to appear in the presence. His friends advised him not to obey; but his confidence was equal to his want of faith. He trusted in his own power; he was encouraged by the vicinity of the victorious princes. He went, and stood undaunted in the presence. The emperor, offended before at his treachery, was enraged at his impudence. "You villain," said he, "you son of a villain, how could you presume to betray my son and me?" Shaiſta took fire at the reproach. "The name," he replied, "I confess, is not unsuitable to Asiph Jâh; he invested Shaw Jehân with power, by delivering the hen of the crown into his hands." The emperor started from his throne, and drew his sword. He looked furiously around on the nobles, and cried, "Will none of you seize the traitor?" All were silent; the emperor repeated the same words. Fowlâd Chan stepped forth, threw Shaiſta to the ground, and binding his hands behind him, asked

Shaiſta
Chan con-
demned to
death.

A D
1658
Hij
1068

the further pleasure of Shaw Jehân " Throw him headlong," said he, " from the Imperial bastion " When they were dragging him to execution, Shaista cried out to the emperor, " Shall you, who are the vicegerent of God, break his laws, by shedding blood on the seventh day of the holy month of Ramzân? Shaw Jehân nung down his head for a moment, and then ordered him to be kept bound till the next day

Rescued

The friends of Shaista were, in the mean time, apprised of his danger They gathered from all quarters and collected near ten thousand men, who came to the gate of the citadel, and peremptorily demanded him from the emperor Shaw Jehân continued obstinate during the night In the morning, the force of the rebels had increased, and he perceived that they were resolved to come to extremities He sent for the prisoner, and obliged him to write an order for them to *disperse* They saw through this piece of policy They refused to obey the commands of a man subject to another's power Scaling ladders were actually applied to the walls, and the emperor was obliged to comply with the demands of the insurgents, and to restore Shaista to his freedom

The
princes ap-
peared be-
fore Agra

(On the ninth of June, the confederate princes appeared with their army before the capital The city was in no condition to sustain a siege, and the gates were left open Aurungzêbe, declining to enter Agra, pitched his tent in a garden without the walls His schemes were not yet ripe for execution, and he assumed an appearance of moderation Morâd lay ill of his wounds, and, being unable to attend to business, a fair field was left for his brother The emperor, when the van of the rebels appeared in sight, ordered the gates of the citadel, which was a place of great strength

strength, to be shut. This resolution alarmed Aurungzêbe. To attack his father would be a measure of great imprudence. His health being re-established, his subjects still looked up to him as their only lawful sovereign. Aurungzêbe, therefore, resolved to substitute art in the place of force.

A D
1658
Hiz
1068

When he arrived at the gate of the city he sent a trusty messenger to his father. He ordered him to touch the ground in his name, before the emperor; and to signify to him, that Aurungzêbe still retained for him the affection of a son, and the loyalty of a subject; that his grief for what had happened was exceedingly great; that he lamented the ambition and evil designs of Dara, who had forced him to extremities; that he rejoiced extremely at the emperor's recovery from his indisposition; and that he himself remained without the city, in humble expectation of his commands. Shaw Jehân being no stranger to the dark, crafty, and intriguing disposition of Aurungzêbe, received his messenger with affected joy. He had long discovered his passion for reigning; and he resolved to meet deceit with duplicity. He, however, was not a match in art for his son; and by endeavouring to intrap Aurungzêbe, he himself fell at last into the snare.

Aurung-
zebe sends
to his fa-
ther

Shaw Jehân, to expiscate the real designs of his rebellious sons, sent his eldest daughter Jehanâra to visit them, upon their arrival at the gates of Agra. Aurungzêbe having owned the superiority of Morâd, the princess went first to his tent. Morâd was of a disposition that could neither conceal his hatred nor his love. He knew that Jehanâra was inviolably attached to the interests of his elder brother, and being at the same time fretful through the pain of his wounds, he treated her with disrespect, and even used harsh expres-

The con-
ference

A D
1658
111g
106R

sions The haughty spirit of Jehanâra was impatient of insult She called for her chair in her rage, and told him, that his brutality was equal to his crimes The behaviour of Morâd to his sister was instantly carried to Aurungzêbe, by his spies He ran out of his tent, and stopt her chair "Will my sister," he said "leave the camp without enquiring concerning my health? My long absence, Jehanâra, has, I fear, blotted me out of the memory of my relations Should you not deign yourself to honour me with your presence, it would have been kind to have sent to me one of your meanest slaves, to give me some accounts of my father" Having flattered her pride with such expressions as these, he prevailed upon her to enter his tent, where she was treated with the highest respect and distinction

of the
princess
Jehanara

To gain the confidence of Jehanâra, he pretended the greatest remorse for his own behaviour He told her, that his happiness in life depended upon his father's forgiveness of his errors "But why did I call them errors, Jehanâra?" said he, "they are crimes, though I might plead as an excuse, that I was deceived by designing men, but my folly in believing them, has thrown discredit on my understanding, in my own eyes." His asseverations were accompanied with tears, and the princess was deceived. "I am no stranger she replied, "to the sentiments of the emperor, on a subject which has caused so much of his sorrow He is most offended at Morâd, who has added the name of Sovereign to his other crimes. He considers Aurungzêbe as only misled by misrepresentation, Morâd as an obstinate and determined rebel Desert him, therefore, and you may not only depend upon forgiveness, but upon all the favour an indulgent parent can bestow on a son whom he loves"

Aurungzêbe's

Aurungzâbe's countenance appeared lightened up with joy, during the time which she employed in speaking. But an affected darkness returned upon his features when she mentioned Morâd. "Dara's party," he then began, "is ruined; and Fortune has added to the friends of Morâd. The first is unpopular, on account of his passionate severity among the nobility; the latter beloved, for the open honesty of his disposition and his unequalled valour. "As for me," continued Aurungzêbe, "I am what I seem, a man devoted to the service of God; a character little calculated to gain the favour of men. But should Dara appear to have friends to support my endeavours to regain the esteem of my father, I venture to assure Jehanâra, that I will succeed or perish in the attempt." He spoke these words with such an appearance of emphatic sincerity, that the princess was overjoyed. In the openness of her heart, she informed him of all the resources of her brother Dara; and she mentioned the names of his principal friends. Many who pretended to be in the interest of Aurungzêbe were of the number; though they had yielded for the present to the bias of fortune. Without any personal affection for Dara, they affected his cause from a principle of justice. "I am rejoiced, Jehanâra," said Aurungzêbe, "at the discovery you have made. No doubts now remain to perplex my mind. Go to my father, and tell him, that in two days he shall see Aurungzêbe at his feet."

A. D.
1658.
Hig.
1069.

and Aurungzebe

Shaw Jehân, upon this occasion, forgot the natural cautiousness of his character. He looked upon his schemes as completed; and thought he saw Aurungzêbe already submitting to his clemency. In the fullness of his heart he sat down and wrote a letter to Dara. He acquainted the prince, that the bad aspect of his fortune began to change.

Emperor
writes to
Dara.

A D
1658
III
1068

change "Aurungzebe," said he, "is disgust-
ed with the insolence of Morâd. He is to aban-
don that haughty young man, and to throw him
self at my feet. A foolish and inexperienced
boy, who owed all his success to the abilities of
his brother, must soon fall when deprived of his
support. But we are not to depend upon the con-
trition of Aurungzebe. When he shall enter the
citadel, his person will be seized. Hold yourself,
therefore, in readiness to march with all expe-
dition to Agra. Two days more shall carry to
you accounts of the full completion of our de-
signs." The emperor placed his letter in the
hands of Nahirdil, one of his trusty slaves. He
ordered him to set out for Delhi at midnight, with
all expedition.

His letter
intercept-
ed.

The impatience of the emperor proved fatal to
his schemes. Shaista Chan had his spies in the
presence, and one of them informed him, that a
letter had been written, and given in charge to
Nahirdil. He suspected that it was intended for
Dara, and he occupied the road toward Delhi
with some faithful friends. Nahirdil had scarce
issued out of the gate of the city, when some
horsemen surrounded and seized him. He was
brought to Shaista, who perused the letter. Ele-
vated with the discovery, he immediately went to
the palace of Aurungzêbe, for that prince had
now taken up his residence in the city. The slave
was confined with the greatest secrecy. The
prince read the letter without emotion. He had
always doubted the emperor's sincerity, when he
promised his forgiveness to a son who had ruined
his armies in two battles. He however, pro-
secuted his plan of deceit with indefatigable per-
severance. To besiege his father in the citadel
would be an unpopular if not a dangerous, mea-
sure. The reverence which the army still had for
their

their aged sovereign, would prevent them from drawing their swords against him. But the citadel must be possessed, and the person of the father must be placed in the hands of his ambitious son, otherwise he may give his hopes to the wind

A D,
1658.
Hig
1068

On the fifteenth of June, Aurungzêbe was to have performed his promise of visiting his father in the citadel. The emperor, full of anxiety, looked forward to the appointed hour, in which he saw a period to his misfortunes. A letter from his son was delivered into his hands, when he expected him in person. He told his father, that his crimes were of so deep a dye, that he could not divest himself of fear that the injured emperor would not forgive him. "However much desirous I am of being received into favour, I cannot risque my personal safety in the presence. The guilty are always timid. Permit me, therefore, to receive the most convincing proofs of my sovereign's forgiveness; and let my son Mahommed, who reveres the person and authority of his grandfather, be admitted into the citadel with a guard for the protection of my person." Shaw Jehân, anxious for the execution of his own project, found, that without consenting to these proposals, it must be entirely frustrated. He therefore returned for answer, that Mahommed, with a certain number of men, might come.

Aurung-
zêbe's
schemes

Mahommed, accordingly, having received the proper instructions from his father, entered the citadel, and disposed his party in different places. The emperor, in the mean time, had concealed a body of men in a court adjoining to the haram. The prince roaming about, lighted on these men. He complained to the emperor of an intention against his father's person, he therefore plainly told him, that till these men were removed, he would send a messenger to Aurungzêbe to stop him

to seize the
emperor.

A D
1658.
Hij
1068

him from coming into the citadel Shaw Jehân, whether he put some confidence in the promises of his son, or that he thought he could seize him by means of the women and eunuchs of the seraglio, is uncertain, but he removed the soldiers out of the fort, as a proof of his sincerity. It afterwards appeared, that the emperor rested his hopes on a number of robust Tartar women in the haram, whom he had armed with daggers, and who, from the spirit of their country, were fit for an undertaking of boldness.

Shaw Je-
han taken
prisoner

Mahommed, contrary to his expectations, found his party superior within the citadel. He, however, concealed his intentions. Every thing was settled, and the emperor and his grandson remained in silent expectation. News was at last brought, that Aurungzêbe had mounted his horse, and that the procession of his retinue was approaching. Shaw Jehan was elevated with hopes, but the crafty prince, as if struck with a fit of devotion, ordered his cavalcade to change their course, and to move toward the tomb of Akbâr, where he intended to offer up his prayers to Heaven. When the emperor was informed of this circumstance, he started up from his throne in great rage. "Mahommed," said he to the prince, "what means Aurungzêbe by this behaviour? Is he more anxious to appease the spirit of his great ancestor for his crimes, than the offended majesty of his own father?" Mahommed calmly replied, "My father had never any intention to visit the emperor." "What then brought Mahommed hither?" retorted Shaw Jehân. "To take charge of the citadel," Mahommed coolly rejoined. The emperor finding himself betrayed and outwitted by his grandson, bore him down with a torrent of opprobrious names. The prince, seeing his passion rising beyond the bounds of reason,

reason, retired from the presence with the usual obeisance, and left his rage to subside at leisure.

A D
1658
His
1068

The emperor, after the heat of his passion was over, began to reflect upon his deplorable condition. He accused his own weakness more than his fortune, and he was ashamed to have fallen into a snare which he himself had laid. Resentment and a desire of immediate revenge prevailed over every other passion of his soul. He sent again for Mahommed. The prince came, and found his grandfather with his hand upon the Coran, and his eyes raised to the Imperial crown, which was suspended over his head. "You see, Mahommed," he said, "these sacred objects, before an unfortunate old man I am overwhelmed with rage, worn out with age and disease. It is in your power, young man, to make me, for once, happy in my latter days. Release me from prison; and by these," pointing to the crown, and holding the Coran in his hand, "I solemnly swear to make you emperor of the Moguls." The prince was silent; but various passions flew alternately over his features. "And do you hesitate," begun Shaw Jehân, "to do an action, which will at once gain you the favour of Heaven and the empire of Hindostan? Are you afraid, that it shall be hereafter related to your dispraise, that you delivered an aged grandfather from prison and disgrace?" The prince hung down his head for a moment; then suddenly starting, rushed out without uttering a word.

He offers
the em-
pire

It is difficult to determine what motive induced the prince to decline the offer made to him by Shaw Jehân. He was ambitious; nor was he remarkable for his filial piety. He probably doubted his grandfather's sincerity; or he did not chuse to trust to proposals imposed by necessity.

to the son
of Au-
rungzebe.

Aurungzêbe,

A D
1658.
H E
1668

Aurungzêbe, however, escaped from imminent danger through the self denial of his son. Had the emperor appeared in public at the head of his friends, Aurungzêbe would shrink from before him, and the haughty Morâd would fly. The nobles who adhered to the interest of the brothers, and even the common soldiers had repeatedly declared, that they would not draw their swords against a prince under whose long and auspicious government their country had so much flourished. The first repulse received from Mahommed, did not induce the emperor to relinquish his designs. He sent to him a second time, but he refused to come to his presence. He had still the keys of the citadel in his possession, and neither Aurungzêbe nor his son chose to use force to obtain them from him. Two days passed in this suspense. Shaw Jehân was obstinate, and Mahommed stood on his guard within the walls. The first, however, despaired of gaining over the latter to his purpose, and, in the evening of the second day, he sent him the keys of the fortress, and desired him to acquaint his father, that he might now come, in full security, to see his imprisoned sovereign.

Aurung
zêbe
writes to
the emper-
or

Aurungzêbe excused himself in a letter. He complained of his father's intentions against him, under the mask of clemency and friendship, that when he pretended to forgive one son, he assisted another son with money, to take away his life in war. "If the emperor complains," said Aurungzêbe, "Dara is only to blame. He owes his misfortunes to the ambition and evil designs of a son unworthy of his favour. As for me," continued the prince, "no injuries can alter my affections. Nature makes me wish well to my father and Heaven has imposed my regard for him upon me as a duty. But though I love the emperor,

emperor, I also love my life; and I am determined not to trust it in the hands of even a father, till the influence of ill-designing persons has departed quite from his mind. Let him, in the mean while, pass his time in that serene tranquillity which is suitable to his years, and when I shall have disabled Dara from doing further harm to the empire, I myself will come and open the gates of the citadel." This letter was only intended to deceive the people. It was publicly read to the nobles; and it is even doubtful whether it was sent at all to the emperor.

A D
1658
11th
1659

When the prince Mahommed took possession of the person of the emperor, with the citadel, his father, as has been already related, was paying his devotions at the shrine of the emperor Akbâr. When intelligence of his son's success was carried to him, he immediately waited upon Morâd in his palace; and told him all the circumstances of the affair. That prince, who knew that he could have no hopes from his father, was much pleased at hearing of his imprisonment. Aurungzêbe, in the mean time, saluted him emperor, and said; "Morâd had before the name, but he now has the power of a sovereign. My wishes," continued he, "are now completely accomplished. I have contributed to raise a prince, worthy of the throne of our ancestors, and I have but one favour to ask for all the fatigue which I have undergone." "Speak your wishes," said Morâd, "and they shall be instantly granted." "This world," replied Aurungzêbe, "has already overwhelmed me too much with its cares. I long to throw the burden away; I am tired of the vain bustle and pageantry of life. Will, therefore, the emperor of the Moguls permit me to make a pilgrimage to Mecca? will he give me some small allowance to enable

Receives
Morad.

advice. He marched in front from Agra, with a division of the army; and Morâd, having created his uncle Shaisla, captain-general of the Imperial forces, left that lord in the government of Agra, and followed Aurungzêbe. The latter prince having arrived at Muttra, received intelligence, that Dara had taken the route of Lahore. He stopt and waited for the arrival of his brother; who joined him the next day. The latter had, on his march, been convinced by his friends, that his brother had designs on his life; and self-preservation, as well as ambition, rendered it necessary for him to prevent the falling blow.

The day after Morâd's arrival at the camp near Muttra, he invited his brother to an entertainment. Aurungzêbe, who never had suspected the open temper of Morâd, accepted of the invitation. When the brothers sat at dinner, Nazir Shabâs, high-steward of the household, who was in the secret, entered suddenly, and whispered in Morâd's ear, that now was the time to make a rent in a magnificent dress. Aurungzêbe, whose eye could trace the thoughts in the features of the face, was alarmed at this mysterious whispering, as well as at the affected gaiety of his brother. He remained silent; and Morâd dispatched Shabâs, with only desiring him to wait the signal. Aurungzêbe was now convinced that there was a design against his life. He complained suddenly of a violent pain in his bowels, and, rising under a pretence of retiring, joined his guards, and returned to his own quarter of the camp.

Morâd ascribed his brother's departure to his illness, and entertained no idea that he had the least suspicion of his own intentions. In three days he recovered of the pretended pain in his bowels. He received his brother's congratulations with every mark of esteem and affection; and the day after, he sent him

A D
1658
1112
1068

Miscar-
ries.

Morad
deceived,

this operation; and began to deal around his blows. The lords were terrified, and the prince began to call aloud for his sword Aurungzêbe, who stood at the door of the tent, thrust his head from behind the curtain, and said, with a menacing voice, "He has no choice but death or submission, dispatch him if he resists." Morâd, hearing the voice of his brother, began to upbraid him, and submitted to his fate. Nazir Shabâs, his principal friend and adviser, was at the same instant seized. He had been sitting under a canopy before the paymaster-general's tent; and at a signal given, the ropes of the four poles were at once cut; and before he could extricate himself, he was bound. The other lords who were attached to the prince, being surrounded with armed men, were brought before Aurungzêbe, to whom they swore allegiance. A murmur ran through the camp but it was an intellectual sound: and the army, as if but half wakened from a dream, fell fast asleep again.

The night was not far advanced when Morâd was seized and bound. Before day-light appeared, he and his favourite were mounted on an elephant, in a covered amari or castle, and sent off under an escort to Agra. Fearing that some attempts might be made to rescue them, Aurungzêbe ordered three other elephants to be sent off before them, attended by guards to elude pursuers. The precaution was unnecessary. Mankind forsook Morâd with his fortune. In action, in the manly exercises of the field, he had many admirers; but the accomplishments of his mind acquired him but few friends; and even those whom he favoured with his generosity, were disgusted at his haughtiness. He fell by attempting to be artful. Had he followed, in his designs against his brother, the natural bias of his own intrepid mind, he

A. D.

1658.

H 17

10 8

~~~~~

Sent pri-  
soner to  
Agra

the people were divided, as long as two princes continued in the field. Aurungzêbe, with his caution, was rapid in his designs. He knew how to use as well as how to gain a victory. His suspicious temper saw peril rising from delay; and therefore, notwithstanding the solstitial rains were at their height, and the country deluged with water, he prepared to move toward Lahore with all his forces

A D  
1658  
111g  
1068

Apprehending that his not assuming the name of Emperor, would be considered by mankind as a tacit acknowledgment of the injustice of his proceedings, he resolved to exalt the Imperial umbrella over his head. His affected self denial upon former occasions, stood at present in the way of his designs. He was ashamed to take upon himself an honour which, from motives of religion, he had pretended before to reject. His most intimate friends knew, however, the secret thoughts of his mind. They insinuated to the nobles, that Aurungzêbe, from declining so long to ascend the throne, seemed to have still an intention of retiring from the world, that, in his zeal for religion, he might be induced to leave his friends to the resentment of his enemies; that therefore it was the business of all to force upon him, in a manner, a power necessary to their own safety. They waited upon him in a body. He seemed disappointed, and even offended at their proposal. At length he suffered himself to be persuaded. "You are," said he, "resolved to sacrifice my love of retirement to your own ease. But be it so; God will, perhaps, give me that tranquillity upon the throne, which I hoped to find in a cell; and if less of my time shall be employed in prayer, more of it will be spent in good actions. I should only have an inclination for virtuous deeds in my retreat, but, as

as the labour of business to his brother. Aurungzêbe, to support his ambitious views, was obliged to have recourse to arts which stamp his character with meanness, whilst they prove the abilities of his mind.

A D  
1658  
Hig  
1068

Morâd, with many commendable qualities, was also distinguished by disgusting weaknesses. Instead of that haughty pride which recommends itself in its very absurdities, he was puffed up with unmanly vanity. A stranger to his own merit in those things in which he excelled in the opinion of the world, he arrogated to himself praise in provinces for which nature had altogether rendered him unfit. With an open and generous disposition, he wished to be thought artful and severe; and blind to his abilities in the field, he endeavoured to carry the palm in the cabinet. To mention to him the designs of his brother, was a satire upon his penetration; to suggest to him caution, was, in his eyes, an accusation of his courage. He looked not around him into the conduct of others; and he abhorred every enquiry into his own. Under the shadow of this careless and arrogant vanity in Morâd, his brother fabricated at leisure his own designs. But his excessive eagerness to heighten the deceit, was the means of its being discovered. Morâd himself saw through the veil of flattery which he had laid over his ambitious views; but the vanity, which at first induced him to give faith to Aurungzêbe, made him afterwards despise his insincerity. He fell at last a victim to his own arrogant folly.

Aurungzêbe, however, owed not altogether his success either to his own hypocrisy, or to the weakness of his brother. Naturally averse to pomp and magnificence, he affected all his life that humble deportment which brings the prince near to the people. Without being virtuous from

any of his brothers, whom Fortune might place on the throne.

That specious appearance, which the actions of a man of religion must wear in the eyes of the world, facilitated his schemes. In his long march from the Decan, his troops observed a most exact discipline. No ravages were committed; no injustice done. When he sat down with his army in a field of corn, he either paid the estimated value to the owners, or gave a receipt for it as a part of the revenue due to the crown. "Though I am forced," said he, "into a war by the machinations of Dara, I cannot consider myself as in an enemy's country." When the people came to decide their differences before him, he remanded them to the officers of the empire. "Fortune," he was heard to say, "may change the prince, but the fundamental laws of the state must not be changed. Should I fail in my present enterprise," continued he to the petitioners, "my judgment would not avail you, nay, it would do you harm with the conquerors. But if I shall succeed in my undertakings, I promise to acquiesce in the determinations of the Imperial judges." These moderate sentiments contributed to reconcile the minds of the people to his government; and even induced them to ascribe the most wicked of his actions to necessity.

When the news of his having mounted the throne arrived at Agra, the governor filled every corner of the city with public demonstrations of joy. The people were rather struck with surprise, than moved with gladness. They, however, observed that cautious silence which suits the subjects of despotism. The noise of the artillery on the walls of the citadel, saluted the old emperor's ears, and roused him from the melancholy into which he had been plunged by misfortunes.

A D  
1658.  
Hig.  
1068

of Aurungzebe.



his grandfather The emperor, starting from his reverie at the name of Mahommed, replied to the messenger, " If he comes as an enemy, I have no power to prevent him, if as a friend, I have now no crown to bestow;" alluding to his offer to Mahommed, when that prince seized the citadel. The messenger told him, That Mahommed wished only to be admitted to communicate to the emperor the reasons which induced his father to mount the throne. " Fathers," replied Shaw Jehân, " have been dethroned by their sons, but to insult the misfortunes of a parent, was left for Aurungzêbe. What reason but his ambition has the rebel for assuming the empire? To listen to his excuses, would be to acknowledge the justice of his conduct, by shewing, by my weakness, that I could no longer wield the sceptre which he has struck from my hand."——Mahommed retired.

A. D.  
1659  
1110  
1668  
~~~~~

Though the power of Shaw Jehân had, in a great measure, terminated with the sickness which roused his sons to arms, his reign may be said to have continued till Aurungzêbe mounted the throne near Delhi. He held the sceptre of India thirty solar years, five months and two days; and when he was dethroned, he had arrived at the sixty-seventh year of his age. The means by which Shaw Jehân obtained the empire of the Moguls, were not more justifiable than those which he so much blamed in Aurungzêbe. He rebelled against his father, and he permitted his relations to be sacrificed to his fears. When he had secured to himself the undisturbed possession of the empire, he became an excellent and a humane, as well as an able prince. During his long reign, we hear of no private assassinations, no public executions, no arbitrary injustice, no oppression. Rebellion, which generally rises from tyranny, was unknown; universal

A D
1658.
1112
1068

universal peace was established on the undeviating justice and clemency of the emperor. His government was vigorous without severity, impartial, dignified, and sudden in its determinations. He received complaints with well weighed caution, and never passed judgment till both parties were heard. His pervading eye travelled to the most distant corners of his empire. He traced oppression to its most secret retreats, and, though a lover of money, no sum could protect offenders from his justice. Theft and robbery were, by his prudent regulations, eradicated from his extensive empire. The governors of the provinces were directed by an edict, to pay out of their private fortunes, the losses of the subject in that way, which were ascertained upon oath in a court of justice. The sentence of the judge was a warrant for the money upon the Subas, which they were forced immediately to pay, otherwise they were, upon complaint to the emperor, turned out of their governments, and severely fined.

on the
reign

Shaw Jehan was handsome in his person, active in all the manly exercises, affable and agreeable in his conversation. He did not, like his father, descend too much from the dignity of a prince, nor involve himself in an obscure distance and reserve. Warm in his constitution, he loved the company of women; though the charms of the daughter of Asiph, the mother of almost all his children, kept possession of his affections during her life. His learning was such as was common among the princes of the house of Timur, a thorough knowledge of the Arabian and Persian languages, the arts of writing and speaking with elegance and propriety, the study of history, of the Coran, of the laws and canons of his predecessors, of the art of government, financiering, and of the ancient usages of the empire. Though eclipsed

eclipsed by the extraordinary abilities of Mohâbet in war, he was a good general, and an excellent soldier. His reputation was so high in that respect, that he not only kept his own dominions in peace at home, but even made extensive conquests abroad. Rapid in all his measures, he crushed rebellion before it deserved the name; for to suspect it in any man, was with him to be prepared. A lover of pleasure, without being its slave, he never neglected business for sensuality; and industry, wealth and commerce flourished under the certain protection and vigilance of his government. Had he not fallen in some measure from the state of reason and sensibility, by the rage of that cruel disorder which he inherited from his father, he might have descended from the throne to his grave, and have crowned his latter days with that lustre which had covered his reign. But his mind was weakened by disease; and his age was devoted to melancholy and misery.

A. A.
1658
Hig
1068.

Shaw Jehân was, upon the whole, a great, and if we draw a veil over his accession to the throne, a good prince. But we must ascribe his cruelty in a great measure to necessity, and the manners of his country. Ambition, among the princes of the East, is joined with the stronger passion of fear. Self-preservation drives them on to desperate measures; submission will not avail, and they must owe their lives to their valour. The throne itself is no security to the reigning prince, in a country where the succession is not fixed by acknowledged and established rules. Revolution and change present themselves to his imagination; till assassination steps in, and effectually relieves him from his terrors. Shaw Jehân was not naturally cruel; but he loved his own life better than the lives of his relations. To murder, or to be murdered, was the alternative offered to him by fortune. A throne or a grave terminated his prospects on either

and character of
Shaw Jehân

A U R U N G Z É B E,

C H A P. I.

Reflections—Misfortunes of Solimán Shekó—His flight to Serinagûr—Distress, irresolution, and flight of Dara—He quits the Suttuluz—the Bear—and Lahore—Aurungzébe returns—Preparations and march of Suja—Approach of Aurungzébe—The battle of Kidgwâ—Defeat and flight of Suja—Unaccountable conduct of the Marâja—His flight—Aurungzébe arrives at Agra—Writes to his father.

THE confinement of the emperor, and the seizure of the person of Morâd, opened a fair field for the ambition of Aurungzébe. To disguise any longer his serious designs on the empire, would, from the improbability of the thing, be imprudent. He however covered his love of power with professions of necessity; and still lamented the occasion which had burdened his head with a crown. This specious conduct, though too obvious in its design to deceive, derived an advantage from its modest appearance; and men forgot his deviations from virtue, in the opinion that he was ashamed of his crimes. Having subdued the passion of vanity before he gave the

A D.
1658
Hig.
1068.

rein

ing cause. He decamped, but his evil stars prevailed. He changed his course, and directed his march to Lahore.

A. D.
1658.
Hig
1668.

The undecisive measures of Solimân were known to his troops. They began to despise the authority of one who could not persevere in any plan. All discipline became relaxed. The independence of the soldier rose with his contempt of his general. Regularity was lost in licentiousness, confusion, rapine and insolence prevailed; and the whole army, instead of obeying the prince, placed a merit in their not deserting his cause. That intrepidity and firmness which was necessary to the occasion, no longer remained in Solimân. His standard had been left by those whom he thought his best friends, and a melancholy distrust prevailed in his mind. To correct the licence of the soldiery, was to lose their support. He permitted them, with a vain hope of conciliating their affections, to ravage the country at large. But when they had loaded themselves with spoil, they deserted in whole squadrons, to secure their wealth at home, and to avoid the doubtful chance of war.

defected

Destitute of all authority, the prince moved along, sullen and silent, at the head of an army converted into a mob of banditti. He issued out no orders, under a certainty of their not being obeyed, and he even looked with indifference on the gradual decline in the number of his followers. Every morning presented to his eyes, at a distance, whole squadrons that had quitted his camp in the night. There only remained at last four thousand miserable wretches, who had suffered themselves to be robbed of their booty. Fear, and not attachment, kept these round the standard of Solimân. Their rapine had converted the whole country into an enemy, and there was no longer any

by his army

noise. One day, as the prince wandered from his party, he entered a narrow valley formed by one of the streams which fall headlong from the impassable mountains that environ Scrinagû. In the centre of the valley there stood a mound almost covered with trees; through the branches of which appeared undistinctly what seemed an Indian pagod. The stream, divided into two, surrounded the mound, and appeared to have worn away the foundations of the rock, on which the building stood; which circumstance rendered it inaccessible on every side. Solimân, pleased with this romantic scene, rode forward, and found that what he had mistaken for a temple, was a house of pleasure belonging to the Raja. Thither that prince often retired, with a few attendants, to enjoy the company of some Cashmirian women of exquisite beauty. Some of these were walking on the terrace when Solimân approached. He was struck with their persons; but he instantly retired.

When he returned to the residence of the Raja, ^{in Scrinagû.} he mentioned his adventure to that prince. His countenance was suddenly overcast, and he remained for some time silent. He at length said, "All my dominions have I given up to Solimân, yet he has intruded upon one little valley which I reserved for myself." Solimân excused his conduct by his ignorance; but though the Raja pretended to be satisfied, there appeared from that day forward a manifest change in his behaviour. He became cold and distant; and he was discontented and agitated when the fugitive prince came before him. Jealousy, however, was not the cause of this alteration. Aurungzêbe had applied to him, through his emissaries; and the honour of that prince contended with his avarice. Solimân became uneasy at the doubtful gloom which hung on

A D
1658
111p
1008

A D

1658

111c

1062

Jre olati
9n

on his countenance. He encamped, with his few followers, at some distance from the Raja's residence, and he began to watch narrowly the conduct of a prince, whom he still called his protector and friend

When Solimán entered the mountains of Serinagur, he dispatched a messenger with the news of his misfortunes to his father Dara. That prince was encamped, with a considerable army, on the banks of the Suttuluz. When he received the letters of his son, he shut himself up in his tent and gave way to melancholy reflections on his own misfortunes. The imprisonment of his father was an event, which, as it was expected, did not surprize him, but the desertion of the victorious army under his son was a severe stroke to his declining fortunes. He even had conceived hopes from the presence of Soliman, whose activity and fame in war might revive the drooping spirits of his party. But he was shut up within impervious mountains, and the enemy had occupied all the passes. Dara was left to his own resources and they failed, in the distressed situation of his mind. He reflected on the past with regret, he looked forward to the future with fear. Agitated by various passions, he could fix upon no determined expedient to extricate himself from his misfortune and a panic began to seize his troops from the irresolute undecisiveness of his conduct.

of Dara

Aurungzêbe, who had his spies in the camp of Dara, was no stranger to the situation of his mind. To add to his panic, he marched from Karnal on the fifteenth of August, and directed his course toward Lahore. Dara, who had remained irresolute on the banks of the Suttuluz, decamped, upon the news of the enemy's approach, with precipitation. The advanced guard of

of Aurungzêbe passed the river without opposition ; and Dara sat down with his army behind the Bea, on the road to Lahore, to which city he himself soon after retired, leaving the troops under the conduct of Daood Chan, an able and experienced officer. Dara had great resources in the provinces behind Lahore. The governors had still remained faithful to the old emperor ; the revenues of the preceding year had not been paid ; and the prince found a considerable sum in the Imperial treasury at Lahore. He soon raised twenty thousand horse and his activity had begun to change the aspect of his affairs. But he had hitherto been unsuccessful and he judged of the future by the past. He was disturbed by the news of the approach of a part of the army of Aurungzêbe, who, having constructed a bridge on the Suttuluz, were on full march to the Bea.

A. D.
1658
H. 10.
1668

Daood, whom Dara had left at the head of the troops on the Bea, had lined the banks with artillery, and thrown up entrenchments and redoubts, with a firm assurance of stopping the progress of the enemy. The rainy season was now come on, and he was under no apprehensions of not being able to keep the enemy for five months at bay. The northern provinces might, in the mean time, furnish Dara with an army of hardy soldiers. Mohâbet, who commanded in Cabul, was in his interest, and he rivalled his predecessor of the same name in his abilities in war. But the evil genius of Dara prevailed. He sent orders to Daood to quit his post. That officer was astonished : he sent a remonstrance against the measure to the prince, and the jealous mind of Dara suspected his fidelity. Positive orders were sent : Daood reluctantly obeyed. The prince, finding himself wrong in his suspicions, repented of his conduct. He flew into a violent

He retreated from the Bea

A D
1658.
Hij
1068

passion against the accusers of Daôod, and he ordered that officer back to his post. It was now too late. The advanced guard of the enemy had crossed the Bea, and Aurungzebe, with the main body, arrived on the Suttuluz on the twenty fifth of August.

Hesitates
about riv-
ing battle

Dara, reflecting on the folly of his past conduct, and the pressure of the present time, was thrown into the utmost consternation. Chan Jehân, who commanded the enemy, had been reinforced by a body of troops and a train of artillery from the main body. Daôod advised the prince to give battle, to confirm the courage of his troops by the defeat of a force so much inferior in point of numbers. The prince was obstinate. He alleged, that though his army was more numerous than the enemy, they were not equal to them in discipline, that, suddenly gathered together, they had not been habituated to danger; and that to engage the rebels, for so he affected to call the abettors of Aurungzêbe, would be to hasten the completion of their wishes, by giving them an easy victory. "But, Daôod!" continued he, "I am not only unfortunate, but weak. Had I followed your advice, and kept possession of the Suttuluz and Bea, I might have at least suspended, for some months, the fate of the empire. But I, who have been so often deceived by my brothers, am become distrustful of my friends."

and flies
f m La-
hore.

Daôod endeavoured to comfort the prince, by observing, that though the reputation of keeping a victorious army at bay during the rainy season, might contribute to change the face of affairs, yet still there were hopes. That to remain at Lahore without obtaining a victory, would be as improper as it appeared impossible, that still they had rivers which might be defended against the whole force of Aurungzêbe, and that if the prince should be pleased

A. D.
1658
H. g.
1068



pleased to blot all unworthy suspicions from his mind, he himself would undertake to give him sufficient time to collect a force in the provinces beyond the Indus. Dara embraced him with tears, and began to retreat. The army, discouraged at the apparent irresolution of their commander, began to fear for themselves. Having lost all confidence in the abilities of the prince, they saw nothing before them but distress to him, and ruin to themselves. They deserted in whole squadrons; and the unfortunate Dara saw his numbers hourly diminishing as he advanced toward Moulân. The van of the enemy under Chan Jehân hung close on the heels of the fugitive, and his friends throughout the empire gave all their hopes to the wind.

Several
nobles
submit

Aurungzêbe arriving on the Suttuluz, was informed of the flight of Dara. His apprehensions from that quarter vanished, and he encamped for ten days on the banks of the river, to refresh his army. The Maraja, who had given the first battle to Aurungzêbe, near the city of Ugein, thinking the affairs of Dara desperate, came to the camp with a tender of his allegiance. A number of the nobility, who had hitherto remained firm to the old emperor, hastened to the court of the new, and prostrated themselves at the foot of the throne. Aurungzêbe received them with unconcern, and told them that the season of forgiveness was past. "When Fortune," said he, "hung doubtful over my arms, you either abetted my enemies, or waited in security for the decision of Fate concerning the empire. These," pointing to his nobles, "served me in my distress. I reward them with my confidence, but I grant you, in pardoning your lives, a greater favour than those I conferred on them. Necessity gives me your obedience: let your generosity convince me that you are sincere. My enemies have dissipated the

A D

1658

1116

1068

treasures of the empire, and I, who hope long to manage its affairs, will not impoverish it by heavy exactions. Your wealth is great. Justice, which in affairs of state follows fortune, gives me a right to the whole, but my moderation only claims a part." They paid large sums to the treasury, and a general indemnity passed, under the seals of the empire.

to Au
runglebe

The haughty spirit of the Maraja revolted at the indignity of a cold reception. He however had gone too far to recede. Naturally averse to the subtle character of Aurungzêbe, he had actually performed the promise which he had made to his high spirited wife after his defeat. He collected an army, and was about to pursue Aurungzêbe, when the misfortunes of Dara began. The loss of the battle near Agra staggered his allegiance, he became more irresolute after the imprisonment of Shaw Jehân, and the flight of Dara to Lahore threw him at the feet of the new emperor. He told Aurungzebe, That being of a religion which inculcated the belief of a Providence as superintending over human affairs, he was now under no doubts concerning the side on which the gods had declared themselves. It were therefore, continued he, a kind of impiety to oppose him whom Heaven has placed on the throne. Aurungzêbe pleasantly replied, 'I am glad to owe to the religion what I hoped not from the love of Jesswant Singh.'

J n l ar
c
con

The visier Meer Jumla, who at the beginning of the rebellion had submitted to a political imprisonment in the Decan, seeing the affairs of Aurungzêbe in too good a condition to demand a continuance of his double conduct, broke his fictitious chains, and presented himself at court. The new emperor received him with every mark of honour and affection. He presented him with elephants,

elephants, horses, riches, dresses, and arms ; but of his whole fortune, which, to keep up appearances, had been confiscated, he only retained about fifty thousand roupes. “ In serving the state,” said Aurungzêbe, “ I have expended your fortune ; but you, in serving it again, may acquire another.” Jumla made no reply, but seemed satisfied with his escape from the critical situation in which he had been plunged by the civil war. A field soon presented itself to his abilities, and his fortune was amply restored by the unabating favour of his sovereign.

A D
1658
1111
1068

Intelligence arriving in the Imperial camp that Dara had taken the route of Moulân, Aurungzêbe crossed the Suttuluz on the fifth of September. He advanced with rapid marches toward that city, wishing to put an end to the war in the north. Chan Jehan, who commanded the vanguard, arriving in Moulân, the unfortunate prince fled toward Bicker, and the mountains beyond the Indus. In vain had it been remonstrated to him by his followers, that he ought to have taken the route of Cabul. Mohâbet, who had been always averse to Aurungzêbe, was at the head of a disciplined army in that province. Aids might be drawn from the western Tartary ; there was even a prospect of Persia's espousing the cause of Dara. Soldiers of fortune, men adapted by their manners and climate for the field, would flock to his standard. But Fortune had forsaken Dara, and she was followed by Prudence. Aurungzêbe, when he first heard of the course of his brother's flight, cried out, in an ecstasy of joy, “ That the war was at an end ” He detached eight thousand horse, under the conduct of Meer Baba, after the fugitive, and moved his camp on his return toward Agia.

Aurang-
zêbe
marches
to Moul-
tan

Many

A D
1658
Hig
1659
Caus f
his return.

Many causes concurred in making Aurung zebe anxious to return to Agra. The force left in that city was small, and Shaista, who commanded there, was no great soldier. The troops, though silent, had not yet reconciled their minds to the force used against the person of Morad, and they were, in some measure, shocked at the emperor's breach of faith to a friend as well as a brother. Shaw Jehan, though closely confined, had his emissaries and friends every where. Whispers concerning the unworthy usage of that great prince were carried round, and heard with attention. Many of the nobles, raised by his favour, respected him still for what he had been, and the empire, in general, which had flourished under his government, lamented the cloud which had settled on the latter end of a life of renown. The Maraja was still his friend. Proud and haughty beyond measure, he could not forget his defeat by Aurungzêbe, and he was chagrined at the cold reception which that prince had lately given to his proffered allegiance. Joy Singh, who had in a manner betrayed Soliman, thought also that he was not well requited for his services. He was still attached to Shaw Jehan whose open and manly behaviour upon every occasion he compared with advantage to the cold duplicity of his son.

Prepara
tions

Suja, who first appeared in arms against Dara, saw now a more dangerous enemy in another brother. The loss which he had sustained against Soliman was soon recovered in the rich and populous kingdom of Bengal. He saw a new cloud forming which was to burst upon him, and he prepared himself against the storm. He collected an army with his usual activity, and was on the point of taking the route of Agra, to relieve his father from confinement. To deceive Aurung zêbe, he had congratulated that prince on his mounting

mounting the throne at Delhi; he owned his title, and only solicited for a continuance of his government over Bengal. The emperor was not to be deceived. He saw the views of mankind in their situation and character, and took professions of friendship from rivals for mere sounds. He however had behaved with his usual civility to the messenger of Suja. He pretended to be anxious about knowing the state of his health, and he made a minute inquiry concerning his children and family. "As for a new commission to my brother," said he, "it is at once unnecessary and improper. I myself am but my father's vicegerent in the empire; and I derive my whole power from those infirmities which have rendered THE EMPEROR unfit for the business of the state." This answer, though not satisfactory, amused Suja, and furnished an opportunity for Aurungzêbe to break the power of Dara, and to establish his own authority.

A D
1658
Hig
1068

Suja, at length, threw off the mask; from a subject to Aurungzêbe, he became his competitor for the empire. He begun his march with a numerous army, accustoming them to the manœuvres of the field as he moved. His brother, who expected the storm, was not surprised at its approach. He remained but four days at Moul-tân. His son Mahommed was made governor of that province; that of Punjâb was conferred on Chillulla. He outstripped his army in expedition; and on the twenty-fourth of October he entered Lahore. He arrived at Delhi on the twenty-first of November, and notwithstanding the pressure of his affairs in the south, he celebrated his birth-day in that city, having entered the forty-first year of his age. The splendid and numerous appearance of the nobility on that occasion convinced Aurungzêbe, who always made judicious observations

A D
1658
Hig
1069.

observations on the behaviour of mankind, that he was firmly established on the throne which he had usurped. The nobles most remarkable for their penetration, were the first to pay their respects: they saw the abilities of the reigning prince, they were no strangers to the inferiority of his brothers, and they considered Fortune as only another name for Prudence. Daood, who had adhered hitherto to Dara, forsook that prince when he took, contrary to his advice, the route of Bicker. He threw himself at the feet of Aurungzêbe, who, knowing his abilities, received him with distinction, and raised him to the rank of six thousand horse.

Prepara-
tions of
Au ung
zebe

During the few days which Aurungzêbe passed at Delhi, he informed himself minutely of the force and resources of Suja. That prince was more formidable than the emperor had imagined. To insure success, he ordered his son Mahommed to join him with the army from Moulân, and he resolved to avail himself of the great parts of Jumla. That lord had been sent, soon after his arrival at court, to settle the affairs of Chanderish and Guzerat, and he was ordered to return with some of the veteran troops stationed on the southern frontiers of the empire. The emperor, in the mean time, having arrived at Agra, reinforced the garrison of that city under Shaista, being apprehensive of an invasion under prince Soliman, from the mountains of Serinagûr. He himself took immediately the field, and moved slowly down the Jumna, in hourly expectations of reinforcements from the north and west.

Suja on
full
march.

Suja, in the mean time, with a numerous army, was in full march toward the capital. He arrived at Allahabâd, and having remained a few days in the environs of that place, he renewed his march, and encamped his army, in a strong position, at
a place

a place called Kidgwâ, about thirty miles from Allahabâd. Distrustful of the discipline of his army, he entrenched himself, and waited for the arrival of Aurungzêbe, whom he wished to engage with an advantage which might supply the inferiority of his troops, in point of courage and hardiness. But Aurungzêbe studiously protracted the time. His march was designedly slow, till he was joined by his son Mahommed with the troops of the north. He then moved forward with great expedition, Mahommed commanding the van, consisting of five thousand chosen horse. Suja was astonished at this sudden vigour in his brother's measures; he began to fortify his camp, and to make dispositions for receiving the enemy with warmth.

A D
1659
Hir.
1059.

The prince Mahommed, naturally full of fire, exceeded his orders. He pressed onward with the van, eager for a sight of the enemy, and when he presented himself before Suja, the emperor, with the army and artillery, was forty miles in the rear. He rode along the lines of the enemy, and, with unpardonable rashness, seemed to provoke them to battle. Suja, however, for what cause is uncertain, took no advantage of his temerity. The prince at length encamped his small army; and dispatched a messenger with his observations on the position and strength of the enemy. Aurungzêbe was offended at the rashness of his son. He was, however, gentle in his reproof. "When you shall possess the empire, Mahommed," said he, "you must protect it with more caution. A monarch ought to be a general rather than a partizan, and few forget folly in valour." The haughty spirit of the prince was impatient of rebuke. Active, gallant, and fiery, he despised the slow dictates of Prudence; and would rather

Fortifies
his camp

A D owe his fame to his sword, than to political
1659- management and address
11 5

1669

Aurung
zebe offers
battle

The Imperial standard came in sight on the thirteenth of January, 1659, and Aurungzêbe encamped his army, leaving an extensive plain, very fit for a battle, between him and the lines of Suja. He drew up his army, on the morning of the fifteenth, in two lines, advancing his artillery some paces in the front. About twelve o'clock the cannon began to open on both sides. Suja had placed his artillery on a rising ground, and his batteries were well served. He scoured the enemy's lines, and Aurungzebe, who durst not attack the trenches, was obliged to return with some loss to his camp. Suja took no advantage of the retreat of his brother. He retired within his lines, and imprudently neglected to keep possession of the rising ground on the right, from which his artillery had played with such advantage on the enemy. Meer Jumla, who had arrived a few days before from the Decan, observed the negligence of Suja. He represented the advantage which Fortune had offered to Aurungzêbe, and that prince ordered him to take possession of the hill in the night. Before morning appeared, Jumla threw up a redoubt on the place and lined it with cannon, which were covered with a strong party of spearmen.

The battle
begins

When day light appeared, Jumla ordered his battery on the hill to open. The tents of Suja were in the range of the shot, and the prince was obliged immediately to strike them, and to move his quarters to the left. Aurungzêbe, who perceived the commotion in the enemy's camp, on account of the unexpected fire from the battery, thought this a proper opportunity to make a general assault. His army were already formed; and he ordered his elephants to advance with all expedition.

expedition to tread down the entrenchments. A strong body of cavalry sustained the charge. The defendants, already in confusion, made but a faint resistance. The elephants soon levelled the entrenchment, and the horse poured into the camp. Flight, confusion, and slaughter prevailed. Aurungzêbe, mounted on a lofty elephant, saw the appearance of victory on every side. He pushed forward into the centre, to render complete the advantage which he had already obtained. But Fortune took a sudden change; and inevitable ruin seemed to overwhelm him and his affairs

A. D.
1659
Hig.
1069

The Maraja, Jesswint Singh, having made his peace with Aurungzêbe, had joined that prince with his native troops. His defeat at Ugein remained still fresh in his mind, and he longed to recover the laurels which he had lost in that unfortunate field. He had received orders to advance with his Rajaputs; and he even made a shew of attacking the enemy. But when he saw the emperor entering their camp, he suddenly turned, and fled with all his forces. The Moguls, however, followed not his example. Aurungzêbe carried forward on his elephant the Imperial standard, and they were ashamed to leave it to the enemy. Jesswint, disappointed in his aim of drawing his party to flight by his own, fell suddenly on the rear of the line. He seized upon the baggage, and put servants and women to the sword, without either distinction or mercy. The noise of the slaughter behind was carried to the front, which was engaged with Suja in the centre of his camp. Some fled to save their wives, and, cowards, wanting only an example, they were followed by thousands. The lines began to thin apace, the attack was sustained

Treachery
of the
Maraja.

A D

1659-

H E.

1049

tained with less vigour, and the enemy acquired courage

R solu-
tion of
Suja

Aurungzebe exhibited upon the occasion, that resolute firmness which always rises above misfortune To fly was certain ruin, to remain, an almost certain death He sat aloft on his elephant, in full possession of his own mind, and he seemed not to know that any disaster had happened in the rear The enemy, who had been tumultuously hurrying out of the camp, returned with vigour to the charge upon the sudden change in the face of affairs Suja, with an undaunted countenance, led the attack, standing in the castle, upon an enormous elephant When his eye fell upon his brother, he ordered his driver to direct the furious animal that way One of the principal officers of Aurungzebe, who was also mounted on an elephant, perceiving the intention of Suja, rushed in before the prince. He was overthrown in the first shock, but the elephant of Suja suffered so much in the concussion, that the animal stood trembling through every joint, having lost all sense of command, and almost the power of motion The disappointed prince seemed enraged at his fortune, but the elephant of one of his nobles advanced against that of the emperor, and in the first shock, the latter animal fell upon his knees, and it was with great difficulty he recovered himself Aurungzebe had one foot out of the castle, ready to alight The crown of India hovered on the resolution of a moment Meer Jumla was near, on horseback "Stop," said he, turning sternly to Aurungzebe, "you descend from the throne." The emperor, who was now composed, seemed to smile at the reproof Whilst the animals continued to engage, the marksman, who sat behind him, shot the adversary's driver, but the enraged elephant

elephant continued, notwithstanding, to fight. Aurungzêbe was now in imminent danger, when he was delivered from destruction by the resolution of his driver. He threw himself dexterously on the neck of the other elephant, and carried him off, whilst his own place was supplied by one of the officers who sat behind the castle. Another elephant, in the mean time, advanced against Aurungzêbe, but he had the good fortune to shoot the driver with his own hand.

A D

1659

1 15. 1

1069

The emperor now found that his own elephant, from the many shocks which he had received, was much weakened and dispirited. He began to be afraid that he could not even keep the animal in the field. To alight would be equal to flight itself. The elephant began to turn, and Aurungzêbe, whose resolution never failed him in desperate situations, ordered the chains, which are always ready for binding him, to be locked round his feet. The emperor remained immovable amidst the enemy; a thousand shot were aimed at him, a thousand arrows fell into the castle, but being in complete armour, he remained unhurt. Some of the nobles observing this daring behaviour in their prince, rushed forward to his rescue. They bore all before them in this last effort, and Suja, in the moment of victory, was beginning to give way. His elephant, disabled by the first shock, was not to be moved forward. Aliverdi, one of his friends, came with a horse; and Suja, in an evil hour, descended from his lofty seat. The same conduct had ruined Dara. The elephant returning to the rear; with an empty castle, the army thought that the prince was slain; and they began to fly on every side.

Aurungzêbe, who owed his victory to his own intrepidity, was in no condition to pursue the enemy. Night was now coming on; and he lay on

who obtains the victory.

A D
1659-
1118
1669.

on the field under arms During the action, the Maraja had defeated the party left to defend the baggage, and loading camels with the booty, sent them off, under an escort He himself still hovered round the rear The proximity of the Imperial tents to the line, had hitherto protected them from being plundered by the Rajaputs. Night coming on, the Maraja advanced, and, about an hour after it was dark, fell upon the tents of Mahommed, who had remained with his father on the field A few, who defended the quarter of the prince, were cut off to a man, and the Rajaputs advanced to the Imperial tents, and seized upon every thing valuable within the square, putting every one that opposed them to the sword The night became a scene of horror, confusion, and death Aurungzebe was not to be moved from the field, but he detached a part of the army to oppose the Maraja. When day appeared, the troops of Suja were no more to be seen, and the emperor, now convinced of his victory, turned his arms upon the Maraja That prince stood his ground A bloody battle ensued The Rajaputs retreated, but they carried their booty away

Suj pur
sed by
Mahom-
med

Suja fled with so much precipitation in the night, that he left all his tents, equipage, and artillery, on the field His army deserted him, and he even deserted his army He changed his clothes, he threw off every mark of distinction, and hurried forward to Patna like a private man. He feared no enemy, but he was afraid of his friends When Fortune had forsaken him, he hoped not to retain their faith, for to deliver him to Aurungzébe would not only procure their safety, but advance their interest The sun was scarce up when Aurungzebe detached ten thousand horse under his son Mahommed in pursuit of his

his brother. The enemy were so much dissipated, that few were slain. The instructions of the prince were to follow Suja. He arrived at Patna, and the unfortunate prince fled to Mongeer, hoping to derive from walls that safety which he could not command in the field. His courage, however, forsook him not in his distress. He had still resources in his own active mind; and the whole province of Bengal was devoted to his interest, from the strict justice and mildness of his government.

A D
1659
Hig.
1669

After the flight of the Maraja and the departure of Mahommed, the emperor called together the nobility and principal officers of his army. He had marked, from his elephant, the particular behaviour of each. He punished some for cowardice; others he promoted for valour. His reproofs were strong and pointed, the praise he bestowed manly and just. He, at the same time, made a long speech from the throne. He assumed no merit to himself, he even gave up that of his army, and attributed his success to Providence. He involved Heaven in his quarrel with his brothers; and made it the partner of his own guilt. This religious oration was received with bursts of applause. Mankind are in all ages and nations superstitious; and the bare profession of sanctity hides the blackest crimes from their eyes. Aurungzêbe, however, did not forget his temporal affairs in his devotion. Anxious for the reduction of Bengal, and for an end of the war with Suja, he detached a large body of horse under Meer Jumla, to reinforce Mahommed, whilst he himself took the route of the capital.

Aurung-
zêbe's
speech to
his nobles

The Maraja, in the mean time, with his booty, advanced to the walls of Agra. News of the defeat of Aurungzêbe had already filled that capital with surprize. The appearance of the Rajaputs

A false re-
port carried
to
Agra.

situation of affairs, would not read the letter. He gave it back to the messenger; and said, “ If my son means to insult me, to know it would but add to my misfortunes ; if he treats me with affection and respect, why does he permit me to languish within these walls ?”

A. D.
1659.
Hig
1069.

A U R U N G Z E B E.

C H A P II

Dara's flight to Bicker—He crosses the desert—Gains the governor of Guzerat—Marches toward Agra—Fortifies himself at Ajmere—Deceived—attacked—and totally defeated by Aurungzebe—His unheard of misfortunes—Distress in the desert—Arrival at Tatta—Throws himself under the protection of Jibon—Death of the Sultana—Throws himself under the Protection of Jibon—Death of the Sultana—Dara betrayed—Carried with ignominy through Delhi—Confined at Chizerabad—Assassinated—Reflections

A. D.
1659
H. 1.
1069.

*Dara flies
to Bicker*

DARA having fled from Moultan took the route of Bicker, beyond the Indus. The Imperialists were close at his heels. His army fell off gradually in his flight. His affairs were desperate, and their attachment gave way to personal safety. Four thousand still adhered to their colours, with which number Dara encamped near Bicker, having garrisoned the place, and submitted it to the command of a faithful friend. He had scarce pitched his tents, when the enemy came in sight. Though worn-out with fatigue, he was obliged to fly. He found boats by accident, and crossed the Indus with all his followers.

On

On the opposite shore stood the strong fortress of Sicar. Struck with the hard fate of Dara, the governor opened the gates. But it was not the business of the prince to shut himself up within walls, which at best could only protract misfortune. He reinforced the garrison with a part of his troops; and left some valuable effects under the protection of the governor.

A D

1659

1118

1069

Disincumbered, he betook himself to the open field, before he had even thought of the quarter to which he should direct his course. He wandered away in a melancholy mood. His faithful adherents, for only those whose attachment to his person overcame their own fears were now in his train, followed silently the path of a master whom they loved. Having marched a few miles, the prince came to the place where the road parted into two; the one leading to Tatta, the other toward the Persian province of Choraslan. Starting from his reverie, he stood for some time irresolute. On the one side there was apparent ruin; on the other, a certainty of personal safety. But glory was blended with disgrace in the first; in the latter there was nothing but obscurity and dishonour. When he weighed these things in his mind, the chariots, in which were his women, arrived. His perplexity increased. The desert toward Persia was extensive and inhospitable, on the side of India, his own misfortunes must overwhelm his family. He could not decide, and a melancholy silence prevailed around.

Meditates
to retire to
Persia,

The favourite Sultana, seeing the undecisiveness of Dara, at length put an end to his doubts. "Can the first of the race of Timur," she said, "hesitate in this moment of distress? There is danger, but there may be also a throne on one side; but a frightful solitude, and the cold reception given

but
changes
his course
to Tatta.

Timur, who had, often from views of conquest, penetrated into their almost inaccessible country. When persuasion failed, Dara endeavoured to work upon the pride of Jâm. He proposed an alliance between his son Sipper Shekô, the constant attendant of his misfortunes, and the daughter of the Raja. The match did not take place. The few Mogul nobles who adhered to him, were so much dissatisfied with the proposal, on account of its inequality, that it was laid aside; and Dara proceeded to Ahmedabâd.

A D
1659
Hig
1069

Shaw Nawâz, whose two daughters were married to Aurungzêbe and Morâd, had been left by the latter in the government of Guzerat, and kept his residence in Ahmedabâd. When Morâd was seized, Aurungzêbe sent a new commission to Shaw Nawâz, which that lord received, and governed his province in the name of the new emperor. He prepared to oppose Dara with all his forces. The match was unequal, and the prince, hemmed in with misfortunes on every side, began to despair. He, however, resolved to carry no longer round the empire a life obnoxious to misery. He advanced with his few attendants; and, as the last resort, wrote a letter to the younger daughter of Shaw Nawâz, who was the wife of Morâd, and had been left with her father when the prince marched toward Agra. He recounted his own misfortunes, and compared them with those of her husband. "The enemy of both is one," said he: "if the memory of the unfortunate Morâd still lives in the breast of his wife, she will persuade her father to favour Dara, who is oppressed by the same untoward fate!"

and arrives
in Guze-
rat.

The princess, who had mourned incessantly for the misfortunes of her lord, whom she loved to distraction, burst into a flood of tears at the reception of the letter. She grasped at the shadow

Gains over
the gover-
nor

He delayed, that he might augment his forces ; and lost the golden opportunity of restoring his affairs by an act of boldness and intrepidity. Suja was, in the mean time, defeated ; and Aurungzêbe turned his whole force toward the storm which was brewing in the West.

A D.

1659.

Hij

1069

The defection of the Maraja had spread news of the defeat and death of Aurungzêbe to every corner of the empire. The agreeable intelligence came to Dara. He instantly marched toward Agra, to seize the capital before the arrival of Suja, who was said to have conquered. In three days, the unfortunate prince was undeceived. Letters from different quarters brought him the particulars of the action, and of the complete victory obtained by his greatest foe. He was again thrown into perplexity. To proceed with so small a force was imprudent ; to retreat, ruinous to his reputation. He had built his last hopes on his army ; to retire, was to lose them by defection. Many Europeans were in his camp. He had gained them by large promises ; and they naturally loved that impartiality which he shewed indiscriminately to men of merit of all nations. His artillery was upon the best footing ; and he was not destitute of able engineers. His soldiers, for the most part consisting of the troops of the empire stationed on the frontiers, were habituated to action. But they were too few in number ; and their leader was destined for misfortune.

Marches
toward
Agra.

The Maraja, after plundering the Imperial camp, declared his intentions of marching to Guzerat with the spoil. Dara halted to take him up by his way. But the Indian had no serious intentions of assisting effectually any branch of the house of Timur. An enthusiast in his own religion, he considered all Mahommedans as his natural enemies. He abetted none of the princes through

Turns to-
ward the
dominions
of the
Maraja,

tor of the war, and to reward you for your neutrality, the government of Guzerat shall be added to that of your hereditary dominions."

A D
1659.
Hig
1069

The letter had the intended effect on the Maraja. He preferred the proffered advantage to the gratitude of Dara, whose fortunes wore such a doubtful aspect. He broke off his correspondence with that prince, at the very time that he was buoyed up with the hopes of the junction of a great army with his own forces. A stranger to the motive of the Hindoo, he sent his son Sipper Shekô to endeavour to prevail upon him to throw off his inactivity. The young prince was received at his capital with distinction and hospitality. He was, however, disappointed in his views. The Maraja would give no satisfactory answer; and the prince returned to his father, who was greatly disconcerted by this new misfortune. He, however, resolved to hesitate no longer with his fate. He decamped, and marched in a direct line for Agra, and arrived at Ajmere, about eight days journey from that capital.

and deserts
Dara.

In the neighbourhood of Ajmere, the high-road to the capital passes between two steep hills, each of which forms the point of an impassable ridge of mountains, which stretch far into the country on both sides, and separate the kingdom of Guzerat from the rest of Hindostan. Dara halted with his army in this pass. His high opinion of the European mode of war, which he imbibed from the English, French and Portuguese in his service, had rendered that prince fond of entrenchments. He had considered the appearance of security, more than the movements of the human mind: for armies often take entrenchments in no other light than as a proof of the superiority of the enemy. He threw up lines from hill to hill in

Dara fortifies

his

A D his front, and strengthened them with artillery
 1659 Aurungzebe, in the mean time, marched with
 Ht an army to stop his progress, and arrived with
 1659 great expedition in the neighbourhood of Ajmere
 When he came in sight of the entrenchments, he
 ordered his army to encamp, and he himself
 rode out to reconnoitre the enemy

1659 Nothing could equal his astonishment when he
 Ajme viewed, through a spy glass, the position of his
 brother The strength of the works was incon-
 ceivable instead of a common entrenchment
 the prince had fortified himself with a strong
 rampire, defended by bastions, a deep ditch and
 a double row of palisadoes, which extended
 six miles across a valley Aurungzebe was per-
 plexed beyond measure He knew not how to
 act An assault was evidently impracticable, to
 do nothing would derogate from that high opinion
 which he had already established in the minds of
 the people Every day would add to Dara's in-
 fluence and party, and mankind, who always
 side with the unfortunate, would attribute to
 ability what was the gift of chance He called
 a council of the nobles They differed in their
 opinions, much time was spent in argument
 without coming to a decisive measure They at
 last agreed upon an expedient They knew that
 the spirit of Dara was impatient of insult, and
 they advised the emperor to draw out his forces,
 and to offer battle

Auru In compliance with the advice of his nobles,
 2 In offers he formed his line on the 23d of March 1659, and
 ba the advanced with his artillery within cannon shot of
 the camp Dara continued within his lines, and
 Aurungzebe began to fortify himself under the
 enemy's fire He continued the work the whole
 night, and covered his men before day light ap-
 peared, notwithstanding his brother had sallied
 thrice

thrice during that time. The sun was scarce risen, when Debere, and some other nobles, issued out of the camp, and advanced on full speed with five thousand horse near the lines, hoping, by insulting him, to draw Dara from his lines. They paid dear for their temerity. The artillery of the enemy being well served, galled the assailants so much, that they retreated in disorder, and were glad to shelter themselves behind their own lines. These things remained in this doubtful situation for several days. The army of Dara, having the country in their rear open, were in no want of provisions, and were, therefore, under no necessity of retreating, and it was impossible, without a long siege, to overcome their almost impregnable lines.

A D
1659
Hig.
1069

Fortune, who never forsook Aurungzêbe, relieved his anxiety upon this occasion. A petty Indian prince, who commanded three thousand of his native infantry in the Imperial army, informed himself of a narrow and steep path, by which men, accustomed to climb, might ascend the mountain on the right of Dara's lines. He communicated his information to the emperor, who was overjoyed at the discovery. He made large promises to the Raja, should he gain, with a party, the summit of the mountain, without alarming the enemy. Should he be so fortunate as to succeed in the attempt, he was ordered to make a signal to the emperor from that side of the mountain which was covered from Dara. When night came on, he marched with his troops. Having encountered many difficulties, he ascended the mountain, and the appointed signal was ready to be shewn by the dawn of day.

His stratagem

Aurungzêbe never rested his hopes upon the success of a single scheme. He had, during the night, planned the ruin of his brother's affairs, by

slaves of Aurungzebe. But now Fortune has returned to the threshold which leads to the presence of Dara. The accession of his faithful servants to his power, though not necessary to his affairs, will bring them to a more speedy conclusion. When, therefore, day-light shall appear, let the gate of the camp be opened to receive us, that we may have an opportunity of regaining, by our merit, the favour, of which we have been deprived by necessity. As soon as the sun shall arise, we look for admittance into the camp, with all our followers and friends."

A D.

1659

Hig

1069

This letter was thrown into the lines, by a horseman on full speed. It was immediately carried to the prince; and with that credulity which is inherent in a sincere mind, he implicitly believed every thing which the letter contained. Shaw Nawâz in vain remonstrated to him, in the strongest terms, that there was danger in confiding in their sincerity. Dara was always averse to advice, and now he was rendered blind by the hopes of gaining such powerful chiefs to his party. He was obstinate, and determined to risque all on the faith of men, who had, a few months before, betrayed his son. He gave positive orders, that in the morning, that gate of the camp which looked toward the enemy should be thrown open, to receive the expected fugitives. He, at the same time, issued directions to all the officers, that care should be taken not to fire upon them as they advanced. Shaw Nawâz was highly dissatisfied, Mahommed Sherif, who commanded the forces, was astonished. The orders were peremptory, and they must be obeyed. They, however, resolved to stand upon their guard, and when morning came, they posted themselves, with several squadrons, without the lines,

The pressure of his misfortunes at length awakened Dara from a melancholy reverie, in which he had strayed from the place where his camp had stood. He returned in manifest disorder, and seemed to question every one with his eyes, about the means of moving to some place of safety. A few beasts of burden were collected by his servants, and the robbers, who had deserted and plundered his camp, had left to him the two elephants which he had brought from Ajmere. On these he placed all the effects which had escaped the ravages of the Mahattors; and a few oxen found in a neighbouring field, dragged slowly away in covered carriages his women. The prince himself, with his son Cipper Sheko, attended them on horseback, with an ill-mounted retinue of two or three hundred servants and faithful adherents. He turned his face to the frightful solitudes in which he had suffered so much before; but the parched deserts, which stretched themselves from Guzerat to the Indus, were less un hospitable to Dara than a brother's hands.

A. D.
1659.
Hig.
1069
flies to the
desert.

The prince soon arrived in the territories of His great Raja Jâm, whose hospitality alleviated his distress. He again applied to that chief for his aid, but he was deaf to the request. Dara promised largely, should Fortune again favour his cause; but she had taken her flight to return no more. Jâm was too prudent to throw his own fate into the scale of the prince. He became cold and reserved; and seemed, by his manner, to wish for the departure of his unfortunate guest. He was again forced to encounter the hardships of the desert. The heat of the season had added to the natural sterility of these dreadful solitudes. There was no water to be found, not a blade of grass to be seen. The air seemed, in some measure, on fire.

The active spirit of the emperor, was not, in the mean time, idle. So long as Dara lives, he must totter on his throne. He knew the route which his unfortunate brother had taken ; but his troops would not pursue the fugitive through such a perilous way. He hoped that the hardships of the desert might prevent him from imbruing his hands in blood ; but Dara must perish ; and Aurungzêbe was resolved to be provided against every event of Fortune. He ordered some troops to march down along the Indus from Moulân ; and the news of their approach came a few days after the arrival of Dara. The generous chiefs, who from compassion had resolved to support his cause, being not yet prepared to receive the enemy, advised him to fly into Persia, the frontiers of which were within four days march of the place at which he then resided.

A D.
1659.
Hig
1069

He prepared for his flight ; but Nadîrâ Bâna, the favourite Sultana, was dying. Spent with fatigue, overwhelmed with sickness, and worn out with misfortune, she was altogether incapable of the journey ; and he could not leave her behind. She knew his situation, and requested earnestly that they should move away. " Death," said she, " will soon relieve the daughter of Purvez from her misfortunes ; but let her not add to those of her lord " She could not prevail upon him to march whilst she was in such a situation ; and he had, besides, placed great hopes in the friendship of Jihon Chan, a neighbouring chief of great power. Jihon had been twice saved from death by the interest of Dara. Shaw Jehân, who was an enemy to oppression, had ordered him to be, at two different times, prosecuted for murder and treason, before the chief justice of the empire. That judge, upon the clearest proofs, condemned him twice to death ; and, at the request of Dara, he

Prepares
to fly to
Persia,

nificent robe, and threw the Imperial turban on the ground: then clothing himself in a mean habit, he lay down by his departed consort on the bed. In the evening one of his faithful servants joined him with fifty horse. He was overjoyed at his arrival, and, starting up, took him in his arms, and laid, "My situation, Gal Mohammed," for that was the officer's name, "is not without resource. Nadîra, having forsaken the devoted Dara, has met with a part of that good fortune which was due to her virtues. You must, with your fifty horse, escort the body to Lahore, to the sepulchre of her great ancestors. Aurungzêbe himself will not refuse a grave to the family of Dara." The body was accordingly embalmed; and, being placed in a magnificent hearse, was escorted to Lahore.

A D.
1659.
Hig.
1069

Dara had not remained many days at the residence of Jihon, when intelligence was received, that Chan Jehân, one of the principal generals of his brother, was advancing from Moul-tân, and that his van was already arrived in the neighbourhood. Dara resolved to make his escape into Persia. He called his servants together, and he took leave of Jihon. When he had proceeded about a mile on his way, he discovered Jihon coming after him, with about a thousand horse, on full speed. He imagined, that Jihon designed to escort him with these troops to Persia. He rode back by way of doing him honour; and, when he was about addressing his thanks to the treacherous chief, he was suddenly surrounded and disarmed. "Villain!" said Dara, "is it for this I twice saved your life from the resentment of my father, when the elephants were standing over you waiting for orders to crush you to death? But Justice will be satisfied, and Heaven has revenged your crimes upon my head"

He is betrayed by Jihon,

He

some, declaring for sending him by another route to the castle of Gualîâr ; some, that he should be carried through the city, to convince mankind that he was fallen for ever. Many advised against a measure that might be full of danger from the humanity of the people ; a few argued, that such conduct would degrade the dignity of the family of Timur. Others maintained, to whose opinion the emperor himself seemed to lean, that it was necessary he should pass through the capital, to astonish mankind with the absolute power and invincible fortune of Aurungzêbe.

A. D.
1659.
Hij
1069

The unfortunate prince, accordingly, accompanied by his son, entered Delhi on an elephant. This, says a certain writer, was none of the fine elephants of Ceylon and Pegu, which they were wont to ride with golden harness, embroidered covers, and magnificent canopies, to defend them from the sun. No, It was an old animal, dirty and lean, with a tattered cover, a pitiful seat, and the castle open on all sides to the winds. The splendid ornaments of his person were now vanished, like his good fortune. A dirty dress of coarse linen scarce covered his body from the weather ; and his wretched turban was wrapt round with a scarf made of Cashmire wool. His face, which formerly commanded respect with the manly regularity of its features, was now parched and shrivelled by being long exposed to the heat ; and a few straggling locks, which appeared from his turban, presented a grey colour unsuitable to his years. In this wretched situation he entered Delhi ; and, when the mob who crowded to the gates knew that it was Dara, they burst into loud complaints, and shed a flood of tears. The streets were rendered almost impassable by the number of spectators ; the shops were full of persons of all ages and degrees. The elephant

Carried
with igno-
miny
through
Delhi

A D
1659
H E
1669



Confined
in an igh-
bo ring
village.

elephant moved slowly, and the progress he made was marked to those who were distant by the advancing murmur among the people. Nothing was heard around but loud complaints against fortune, and curses on Aurungzêbe. But none had the boldness to offer to rescue the unfortunate prince, though slightly guarded. They were quite unmoved by their sorrow.

After wandering over the features of Dara, the eyes of the people fell on his son. They opposed his innocence, his youth, his graceful person, his hopes and his quality, to the fate which impended over his head, and all were dissolved in grief. The infectious sorrow flew over the whole city, even the poorest people forsook their work, and retired to secret corners to weep. Dara retained his dignity upon this trying occasion. He uttered not one word, but a settled melancholy seemed to dwell on his face. The unfortunate young prince was ready frequently to weep, being softened by the complaints of the people, but his father checked him with a stern look, and he endeavoured to conceal his tears. Dara, having been thus led through the principal streets of Delhi, was conducted to Chizerabâd, a village four miles without the walls. He was locked up, with his son, in a mean apartment, in which he remained for some days in hourly expectation of his death. Here he amused himself with writing instructions for his son Solimân, having concealed an ink standish and some paper in one of the folds of his garment. His anxiety to know the intentions of Aurungzêbe, sometimes broke in upon his melancholy amusements. He appeared through the window to the guards, but they knew nothing of what passed at court. He then enquired concerning an old devotee, who had formerly lived in a cell near the foot of the Imperial

Imperial garden at Delhi. One of the soldiers knew the old man, and the prince gave a billet to be carried to him, requesting some intelligence. "But even he, perhaps," he said, with a sigh, "may have changed with the current of the times."

A. D.

1659

Aug

10/9

The traitor Jihon, in the mean time, made his appearance at court, to claim the reward of his treachery. Aurungzêbe dignified him with a title, and enriched him with presents. Passing through the city of Delhi, he was pointed out to the mob, who, falling upon him near the gate which leads to Lahore, killed seven of his attendants. He himself escaped, but the country people rose upon him every where. They hunted him from place to place, till at length he met with his deserts, and was slain when he had almost reached the boundaries of his own government. The zeal of the people, however, proved fatal to Dara. The emperor, hearing of the tumult near the gate of Lahore, ordered the chief magistrate of the city, with his officers, to go to the place, and enquire into the cause of the disturbance. The mob fell upon the judge and his attendants. They fled to the palace, and the whole city was in an uproar.

The traitor Jihon slain by the people

Aurungzêbe, in dread of a general revolt, called a council of his nobles. He had determined before to send his brother to the fortress of Gualîâr, but now he was afraid of a rescue by the way. The minds of the people were strangely agitated. Their imprecations against his cruelty reached him in the midst of his guards; and he began, for the first time, to shew symptoms of political fear. He asked the advice of his lords. The majority seemed to be for sparing the life of Dara; and for sending him, under a strong guard, to the usual prison of the Imperial family. Au-

Disturbances at Delhi,

rungzêbe,

A D 1659
Hic
1659.

rungzêbe though not satisfied, was about to yield to their opinion, when one Hakim, a Persian by birth, with a design to gain the favour of the emperor, insisted that Dara should be put to death, as an apostate from the faith of Mahomed. The emperor pretended to be startled, and said, "The thing is determined. I might have forgiven injuries done to myself but those against religion I cannot forgive." He immediately ordered a warrant to be issued to Nazir and Seif, two fierce Afgan chiefs, which empowered them to take off Dara that very night.

On the eleventh of September, about midnight, the unfortunate prince was alarmed with the noise of arms coming through the passage which led to his apartment. He started up, and knew immediately that his death approached. He scarce had awakened his son, who lay asleep on the carpet at his feet, when the assassins burst open the door. Dara seized a knife, which he had concealed to mend the reed with which he wrote. He stood in a corner of the room. The murderers did not immediately attack him. They ordered his son to remove to the adjoining apartment, but he clung round his father's knees. Two of the assassins seized him, to force him away, when Dara, seeing Nazir standing at the door, begged to be indulged a few moments to take leave of his son. He fell upon his neck, and said, "My dear son, this separation is more afflicting than that between soul and body, which I am this moment to suffer. But should he spare you—live. Heaven may preserve you to revenge my death, for his crimes shall not pass unpunished. I leave you to the protection of God. My son, remember me." A tear half started from his eye, when they were dragging the youth to the adjoining room. He, however, resumed

sumed his wonted dignity and courage. "I beg one other favour, Nazir!" he said, "much time has not been lost by the last." He wrote a billet, and desired that it should be delivered to Aurungzêbe. But he took it back, and tore it, saying, "I have not been accustomed to ask favours of my enemies. He that murders the father can have no compassion on the son." He then raised up his eyes in silence, and the assassins seemed to have forgot their office.

A D
1659
1116
1069

During this time of dreadful suspense, the son, who is assassinated, lay bound in the next room, listened, expecting every moment to hear his father's dying groans. The assassins, in the mean time, urged on by Nazir, seized Dara by the hands and feet, and throwing him on the ground, prepared to strangle him. Deeming this an infamous death, he, with an effort, disincumbered his hand, and stabbed, with his pen-knife, one of the villains to the heart. The others, terrified, fled back, but as he was rising from the floor, they fell upon him with their swords. His son, hearing the noise, though his hands were bound, burst open the door, and entered, when the murderers were severing his father's head from his body. Nazir had the humanity to push back the youth into the other apartment, till this horrid operation was performed. The head of Dara was carried to Aurungzêbe, and the unfortunate young prince was left, during the remaining part of the night, shut up with his father's body. Next morning he was sent privately under a guard, to the castle of Gualîâr.

Thus fell the unhappy Dara Shekô; a prince whose virtues deserved a better fate. But he was born to distress, and his imprudence often assisted the malignity of his fortune. Though destitute of the address which is necessary to gain mankind

Reflections

A D

16 9

1118

1069

in general, he was much beloved by his family and domestics, and he was the darling of his father, who was often heard to say, That all his other children were not half so dear to him as Dara. This predilection in his favour was the source of the misfortunes of both. The other princes envied the influence of Dara, and all their differences with, and every disappointment which they experienced from, their father, was laid to the account of their brother, who possessed all his confidence and esteem. Dara was certainly jealous of his brothers, whom he saw invested with too much power in their respective provinces, and his opposing their measures at court was the natural consequence of his fears. This mutual animosity being once kindled, all the princes looked forward to the death of their father with terror. The seeds of civil war were long sown before they appeared, and the illness of the emperor was the signal to begin the charge, from the four corners of his dominions. Dara had the post of advantage, but he was not a match in abilities to Aurungzêbe.

on his
death.

Nazir, before day light appeared, was admitted into the citadel to the emperor. That prince had remained all night in anxious expectation. Many of the nobles had expressed their high dissatisfaction at the measure of putting Dara to death, and he was afraid that the resolution, before it took effect, might be communicated to the people and army. He saw that he was supported only by his own abilities and the venality of his followers. The unbiassed, by either interest or fear, looked with horror on the crimes which his ambition had already committed. They were disgusted at his cruelty to his father, and his injustice to his brothers, and they, with indignation, saw hypocrisy, and the worst kind
of

A U R U N G Z E B E.

C H A P I I I

*War against Suja—He is driven from Mongeer—
and Raja Mabil—The prince Mabommed deserts
to Suja—A mutiny in the army—Quelled by the
visier—Battle of Tanda—Artifice of Aurung
zébe—Mabommed leaves Suja—His imprisonment
and character—Suja driven from Bengal—His
flight through the mountains of Tippera—Arrival
at Arracdn—Perfidy, avarice, and cruelty of
the Raja—Misfortunes—resolution—bravery—
and murder of Suja—Deplorable fate of his fa-
mily—Reflections*

A D
1659.
Hig
1069

R. H. G. I.
C. D. A.

THE fears of the emperor from the most formidable of his rivals, were extinguished with the life of Dara. The silence which accompanies the decisions of despotism, is an effectual prevention of tumult and confusion. The people, for some days, were strangers to the death of the prince, and his prior misfortunes had even lessened the regret, which his murder might have otherwise created in the minds of mankind. Misery had risen to its height, and the worst period it could have was in some degree fortunate. The conduct of the emperor contributed to obliterate his crimes. With an appearance of humanity and benevolence

A D
 1799
 11 2
 6 7

him from his post without bloodshed. The ridge of mountains to the right of the Ganges are, in their fertile valleys, possessed by petty, but independent princes. Jumla found means to draw these over to his party, and they shewed to him a passage through their country, by which he could turn the rear of Suja. Having, by way of blind, left a considerable part of the army to fall down in the common route, along the river, he himself, accompanied by the prince, entered the mountains and was heard of by Suja in his rear, when he expected to be attacked in front. Suja decamped with precipitation, but he arrived in the environs of Raja Mâhul some days before Jumla issued from the mountains. He fortified himself in his camp, and the visier, who could make no impression without artillery, marched toward the left, to join the army coming down along the Ganges.

A t k
 h in h s
 1 re

The whole army having joined, the Imperialists presented themselves before the lines of Suja. The visier opened upon him with his artillery, and made several unsuccessful assaults. During six days he was repulsed with slaughter, but Suja durst not trust the effeminate natives of Bengal in the open field against the Tartars of the north, who composed the greater part of the Imperial army. Jumla played incessantly with his artillery upon the fortification, which being only made up of hurdles and loose sandy soil were soon ruined. Suja's post becoming untenable he decamped under the favour of night, and Jumla afraid of an ambush, though he was apprised of the retreat of the enemy durst not follow him. The rainy season commenced on the very night of Suja's flight, and the Imperialists were constrained to remain inactive for some months in the neighbourhood of Raja Mâhul.

Suja,

Suja, with his army, crossing the Ganges, took the route of Tanda, and, during the inactivity of the Imperialists, strengthened himself with troops from the Lower Bengal. He also drew from that quarter a great train of artillery, which was wrought by Portuguese and other Europeans, who were settled in that country. Suja, being attached to no system of religion, was favourable to all. He promised to build churches for the Christians, should he succeed in his views on the the empire; and the missionaries and fathers entered with zeal into his cause. The affairs of the prince began to wear a better aspect. His effeminate troops acquired confidence from a well-served artillery; and even Aurungzêbe, who confided much in the abilities of Jumla, was not without anxiety. An event happened about this time which raised the hopes of Suja, and added to the fears of his brother.

A. D.
1669
Hig.
1069

Suja re-
treats

The prince Mahommed, who, in conjunction with Jumla, commanded the Imperial army, had, before the civil war, conceived a passion for one of the daughters of Suja. Overtures of marriage had been made and accepted; but the consummation of the nuptials had been broken off by the troubles which disturbed the times. He seemed even to have forgot his betrothed wife in his activity in the field; but the princess, moved by the misfortunes of her father, wrote with her own hand a very moving letter to Mahommed. She lamented her unhappy fate, in seeing the prince whom she loved, armed against her father. She expressed her passion and unfortunate condition, in terms which found their way to his heart. His former affections were rekindled in all their fury; and, in the elevation of his mind, he resolved to desert his father's cause.

The
prince
Mahom-
med

A D
1519.
Hig
10/9
} goes over
to Suj

The visier, upon affairs of some importance, was, in the mean time, at some distance from the army, which lay at Raja Mahil. The opportunity was favourable for the late adopted scheme of Mahommed. He opened the affair to some of his friends. he complained of his father's coldness, and even of his ingratitude, to a son, to whom, as having seized the person of Shaw Jehân, he owed the empire. He gave many instances of his own services, many of the unjust returns made by Aurungzebe, and concluded by declaring his fixed resolution to join Suja. They endeavoured to dissuade him from so rash an action, but he had taken his resolution, and he would listen to no argument. He asked them, Whether they would follow his fortunes? they replied, "We are the servants of Mahommed, and if the prince will to night join Suja, he is so much beloved by the army, that the whole will go over to him by the dawn of day". On these vague assurances, the prince quitted the camp that evening with a small retinue. He embarked in a boat on the Ganges, and the troops thought that he had only gone on a party of pleasure.

Jumla
perplexed,

Some of the pretended friends, of Mahommed wrote letters, containing an account of the desertion of the prince, to the visier. That lord was struck with astonishment at the folly and madness of the deed. He thought it impossible, that, without having secured the army, he could desert his father's cause. He was perplexed with anxiety and doubt, he expected every moment to hear, that the troops were in full march to Tanda, and he was afraid to join them, with a design of restoring them to their duty, lest he should be carried prisoner to the enemy. He, however, after some hesitation, resolved to discharge the part of a good officer. He set out
express

express for the camp, where he arrived next day. He found things in the utmost confusion, but not in such a desperate situation as he had expected. A great part of the army was mutinous, and beginning to plunder the tents of those who continued in their duty. These had taken arms in defence of their property; so that bloodshed must soon have ensued. The country, on every side of the camp, was covered with whole squadrons that fled from the flame of dissension which had been kindled. Tumult, commotion, and disorder reigned every where when the vicer entered the camp.

A D
1659
111g
1069



The appearance of that lord, who was respected for his great qualities by all, soon silenced the storm. He mounted an elephant in the centre of the camp, and spoke after this manner to the army, who crowded tumultuously round him : “ You are no strangers, my fellow-soldiers, to the flight of the prince Mahommed, and to his having preferred the love of the daughter of Suja to his allegiance to his sovereign and father. Intoxicated by the fame to which your valour had raised him, he has long been presumptuous in his hopes. Ambition brought him to the edge of the precipice over which he has been thrown by love. But in abandoning you, he has abandoned his own fortune ; and, after the first transports are over, regret, and a consciousness of folly, will only remain. Suja has perhaps pledged his faith to support the infatuated prince against his father, he may have even promised the throne of India as a reward for his treachery. But how can Suja perform his promise ? We have seen his hostile standards—but we have seen them only to be seized. Bengal abounds with men, with provisions, with wealth ; but valour is not the growth of that soil. The armies of Aurungzêbe

quells

A D
1659
111g
refg
ntmy
are numerous; like you they are drawn from the north, and he is himself as invincible in the field as he is wise and decisive in the cabinet

“ But should we even suppose that Fortune, which has hitherto been so favourable to Aurungzebe, should desert him in another field, would Mahommed reign? Would Suja, experienced in the arts of government, and ambitious as he is of power, place the sceptre of India in the hands of a boy? Would he submit to the authority of the son of a younger brother, to the tool of his own designs? The impossibility is glaring and obvious. Return, therefore, my fellow soldiers, to your duty. You can conquer without Mahommed. Fortune has not followed him to the enemy. Your valour can command her every where. He has embraced his own ruin, but why would we share in his adverse fate? Bengal lies open before you; the enemy are just not totally broken. They are not objects of terror, but of plunder. you may acquire wealth without trouble, and glory without toil.”

the ar-
y
This speech of the visier had the intended effect. Every species of disorder and tumult subsided in a moment. The troops desired to be led to the enemy; and Jumla did not permit their ardor to cool. He immediately began to throw a bridge of boats across the river. The work was finished in three days, and he passed the Ganges with his whole army. Mahommed, in the mean time, having arrived at Landa, was received with every mark of respect by Suja. The nuptials were celebrated with the utmost magnificence and pomp, and the festivity was scarce over, when certain news arrived of the near approach of the Imperial army under Jumla. Suja immediately issued out with all his forces from Tand. He posted himself in an advantageous ground,
and

and waited for the enemy, with a determined resolution to risk all on the issue of a battle.

Mahommed, who was naturally full of confidence and boldness, did not despair of bringing over the greatest part of the army of Jumla to his own side. He erected his standard in the front of Suja's camp; and when that prince drew out his forces in order of battle, he placed himself in the centre of the first line. Jumla, conscious of the superiority of his own troops in point of valour, was glad to find the enemy in the open field. He formed his line, and ordered a column of horse to fall immediately upon Mahommed. That prince vainly supposed, when the enemy advanced, that they were determined to desert Jumla. But he was soon convinced of his error by the warmth of their attack. He behaved with his usual bravery, but the effeminate natives of Bengal were not to be kept to their colours. They fled; and he was carried along with their flight. The utmost efforts of Suja proved also ineffectual. His troops gave way on all sides; and he himself was the last who quitted the field. A great slaughter was made in the pursuit, and Tanda opened her gates to the conqueror. The princes fled to Dacca in the utmost distress, leaving the eldest son of Suja dead on the field: but Jumla, remaining for some time in Tanda to settle the affairs of the now almost conquered province, gave them some respite, which they employed in levying a new army.

The news of the flight of Mahommed arriving in the mean time at Delhi, Aurungzêbe concluded that the whole army in Bengal had gone over to Suja. He immediately marched from the capital with a great force. He took, with incredible expedition, the route of Bengal. He how-

A D.

1659

111g.

1059.

Defects
Suja

Artifice of
Aurung-
zebe.

ever

A D

1649

1116

1069

ever had not advanced far from Delhi, when intelligence of the success of his arms in the battle of Tanda met him on his way, and he forthwith returned to the capital. He there had recourse to his usual policy. He wrote a letter to his son, as if in answer to one received, and he contrived matters so, that it should be intercepted by Suja. That prince, having perused the letter, placed it in the hands of Mahommed, who swore by the Prophet that he had never once written to his father since the battle of Hudgwa. The letter was conceived in terms like these

to Septa a
11 hon
med

“ To our beloved son Mahommed, whose happiness and safety are joined with our life. It was with regret and sorrow that we parted with our son, when his valour became necessary to carry on the war against Suja. We hoped, from the love we bear to our first born, to be gratified soon with his return, and that he would have brought the enemy captive to our presence in the space of a month, to relieve our mind from anxiety and fear. But seven months passed away, without the completion of the wishes of Aurungzebe. Instead of adhering to your duty, Mahommed, you betrayed your father, and threw a blot on your own fame. The smiles of a woman have overcome filial piety. Honour is forgot in the brightness of her beauty, and he who was destined to rule the empire of the Moguls, has himself become a slave. But as Mahommed seems to repent of his folly, we forget his crimes. He has called the name of God to vouch for his sincerity, and our parental affection returns. He has already our forgiveness, but the execution of what he proposes is the only means to regain our favour.

from Suja

The letter made an impression on the mind of Suja, which all the protestations of Mahommed could

could not remove. He became silent and discontented. He had an affection for the prince, and he was more enraged at being disappointed in the judgment which he had formed, than at the supposed treachery. Having continued three days in this agitation of mind, he at last sent for the prince. He told him, in the presence of his council, that after all the struggles of affection with suspicion, the latter had prevailed; that he could no longer behold Mahommed with an eye of friendship, should he even swear to his innocence in the holy temple of Mecca; that the bond of union and confidence which had lately subsisted between them was broken; and that, instead of a son and a friend, he beheld him in the light of an enemy. "It is therefore necessary for the peace of both," continued Suja, "that Mahommed should depart. Let him take away his wife, with all the wealth and jewels which belong to her rank. The treasures of Suja are open, he may take whatever he pleases. Go.—Aurungzêbe should thank me for sending away his son, before he has committed a crime."

A D
1659,
Hig
1069

Mahommed, on this solemn occasion, could not refrain from tears. He felt the injustice of the reproach, he admired the magnanimity of Suja; he pitied his misfortunes. But his own condition was equally deplorable. He knew the stern rigour of his father; who never trusted any man twice. He knew that his difficulty of forgiving was equal to his caution. The prospect was gloomy on either side. Distrust and misery were with Suja, and a prison was the least punishment to be expected from Aurungzêbe. He took leave, the next day, of his father-in-law. That prince presented his daughter with jewels, plate, and money to a great amount; and

He is dismissed by that prince,

A D
1639
1149
1669

eized

and the unfortunate pair pursued their journey to the camp of Jumla

Mahommed, accompanied by his spouse the daughter of Suja, moved slowly toward the camp of Jumla. His melancholy increased as he advanced, but whither could he fly? No part of the vast empire of Indu was impervious to the arms of Aurungzebe, and he was not possessed of the means of escaping beyond the limits of his father's power. He was even ashamed to shew himself among troops whom he had deserted. Regret succeeded to folly, and he scarce could reflect with patience on the past, though the fair cause of his misfortunes still kept her dominion over his mind. Having approached within a few miles of the Imperialists, he sent to announce his arrival to the visier. That minister hastened to receive him with all the honours due to his rank. A squadron with drawn swords formed around his tent, but they were his keepers rather than guards. Jumla, the very next day, received a packet from court, which contained orders to send Mahommed, should he fall into his hands, under a strong escort to Delhi. The officer who commanded the party was ordered to obey the commands of the prince, but he, at the same time, received instructions to watch his motions, and to prevent his escape. When he arrived at Agra, he was confined in the citadel, from whence he was soon after sent to Cualiar, where he remained a prisoner to his death.

and mpre
so ed.

Mahommed, though brave and enterprizing like his father, was destitute of his policy and art. Precipitate, full of fire, and inconsiderate, he was more fitted for acting the part of a partizan than of a general, and was therefore less adapted for war than for battle. Haughty in his temper,

temper, yet easy in his address; an enemy to cruelty, and an absolute stranger to fear. He was daring and active on occasions of danger, but he knew his merit, and he was self-conceited and haughty. He ascribed to his own decisive valour the whole success of his father, and he had been often known to say, that he placed Aurungzêbe on the throne when he might have possessed it himself. Naturally open and generous, he despised the duplicity of his father, and disdained power that must be preserved by art. His free conversations upon these subjects estranged from him the affections of his father, who seems to have confessed this merit by his own fears. Had Mahommed accepted the offer of Shaw Jehân, when he seized that prince, he had courage and activity sufficient to keep possession of the throne of the Moguls. But he neglected the golden opportunity, and shewed his love of sway, when he was not possessed of any rational means to acquire the empire. His misfortunes however were greater than his folly. He passed seven years in a melancholy prison at Gualîâr, till death put a period to his misery.

A D
1660.
Hig
1070

Jumla, having settled the affairs of the western Suja Bengal, marched with his army toward Dacca. Suja was in no condition to meet him in the field, and to attempt to hold out any place against so great a force, would be to ensure, by protracting, his own fate. His resources were now gone. He had but little money, and he could have no army. Men foresaw his inevitable ruin, and they shunned his presence. His appearance to the few troops who had remained near him, was even more terrible than the sight of an enemy. They could not extricate him from misfortune, and they pitied his fate. He however still retained the dignity of his own soul.

He

A. N.
1660.
H. G.
1670

He was always cheerful, and full of hopes, his activity prevented the insomnecness of thought. When the news of the approach of the Imperialists arrived he called together his few friends. He acquainted them with his resolution of flying beyond the limits of an empire, in which he had now nothing to expect but misfortunes, and he asked them, Whether they preferred certain misery with their former lord, to an uncertain pardon from a new master?

driven
from Ben-
gal

To the feeling and generous, misfortune secures friends. They all declared their resolution to follow Suja to whatever part of the world he should take his flight. With fifteen hundred horse he directed his march from Dacca toward the frontiers of Assam. Jumla was close at his heels but Suja, having crossed the Baramputre, which running through the kingdom of Assam, falls into Bengal, entered the mountains of Rangamati. Through almost impervious woods, over abrupt rocks, across deep valleys and headlong torrents, he continued his flight toward Arracan. Having made a circuit of near five hundred miles through the wild mountains of Tippera, he entered Arracan with a diminished retinue. The hardships which he sustained in the march were forgot in the hospitality of the prince of the country, who received him with the distinction due to his rank.

the re-
treat in
Arracan

Jumla lost sight of the fugitive when he entered the mountains beyond the Baramputre. He turned his arms against Cogebâr, and reduced that country, with the neighbouring valleys which intersect the hills of Kokapagi. But Suja, though beyond the reach of Jumla's arms, was not beyond his policy. The place of his retreat was known, and threatening letters from the vicer, whose fame had passed the mountains of Arracan, raised

raised terrors in the mind of the Raja. He thought himself unsafe in his natural fastness, and a sudden coolness to Suja appeared in his behaviour. The wealth of his unfortunate guest became also an object for his avarice. Naturally ungenerous, he determined to take advantage of misfortune, but he must do it with caution, for fear of opposing the current of the public opinion. He sent a message to Suja, requiring him to depart from his dominions. The impossibility of the thing was not admitted as an excuse. The Monsoons raged on the coast, the hills behind were impassable, and covered with storms. The violence of the season joined issue with the unrelenting fate of Suja. The unfeeling prince was obstinate. He issued his commands, because he knew they could not be obeyed. Suja sent his son to request a respite for a few days. He was accordingly indulged with a few days; but they only brought accumulated distress.

A D
1660
Hig
1070

Many of the adherents of the prince had been lost in his march, many, foreseeing his inevitable fate, deserted him after his arrival at Arracân. Of fifteen hundred only forty remained; and these were men of some rank, who were resolved to die with their benefactor and lord. The Sultana, the mother of his children, had been for some time dead. His second wife, three daughters, and two sons, composed his family. The few days granted by the Raja were now expired; Suja knew of no resource. To ask a longer indulgence was in vain; he perceived the intentions of the prince of Arracân, and he expected in silence his fate. A message in the mean time came from the Raja, demanding in marriage the daughter of Suja. "My misfortunes," said the prince, "were not complete, without this insult. Go tell your master, that the race of Timur, though

His un-
common

mination of his council, resolved to execute his own designs. The unfortunate prince, with his family and his forty friends, were apprised of his intentions. They were encamped on a narrow plain which lay between a precipice and a river, which, issuing from Ariacân, falls into the country of Pegû. At either end of the plain a pass was formed between the rock and the river. Suja, with twenty of his men, possessed himself of one; and his son with the rest, stood in the other in arms. They saw the Raja's troops advancing; and Suja, with a smile on his countenance, addressed his few friends:

A D
1660.
Hig
1070

“The battle we are about to fight is unequal; but, in our present situation, the issue must be fortunate. We contend not now for empire; nor even for life, but for honour. It is not fitting that Suja should die, without having his arms in his hands: to submit tamely to assassination, is beneath the dignity of his family and former fortune. But your case, my friends, is not yet so desperate. You have no wealth to be seized; Aurungzêbe has not placed a price upon your heads. Though the Raja is destitute of generosity, it is not in human nature to be wantonly cruel. You may escape with your lives, and leave me to my fate. There is one, however, who must remain with Suja. My son is involved with me in my adverse fortune, his crime is in his blood. To spare his life, would deprive the Raja of half his reward from Aurungzêbe for procuring my death.”

His friends were silent, but they burst into tears. They took their posts, and prepared themselves to receive with their swords the troops of the Raja. The unfortunate women remained in their tent, in dreadful suspense; till roused by the clashing of arms, they rushed forth with dishevelled hair.

The

A D
1660
11 R
570

The men behaved with that elevated courage which is roused by misfortune in the extreme. They twice repulsed the enemy, who, afraid of their swords, began to gall them with arrows from a distance. The greatest part of the friends of Suja were at length either slain or wounded. He himself still stood undaunted, and defended the pass against the cowardly troops of Arracan. They durst not approach hand to hand, and their misliver weapons flew wide of their aim. The officer who commanded the party, sent in the mean time some of his soldiers to the top of the precipice, to roll down stones on the prince and his gallant friends. One fell on the shoulder of Suja and he sunk down, being stunned with the pain. The enemy took advantage of his fall. They rushed forward, disarmed and bound him.

for
tu et and
n urder

He was hurried into a canoe which lay ready on the river. The officer told him, that his orders were to send him down the stream to Pegu. Two of his friends threw themselves into the canoe, as they were pushing it away from the bank. The wife and the daughters of Suja, with cries which reached heaven, threw themselves headlong into the river. They were, however, brought ashore by the soldiers, and carried away, together with the son of Suja, who was wounded, to the Raja's palace. The prince, sad and desolate, beheld their distress, and, in his sorrow, heeded not his own approaching fate. They had now rowed to the middle of the stream, but his eyes were turned toward the shore. The rowers according to their instructions from the cruel Raja, drew a large plug from the bottom of the canoe, and throwing themselves into the river, were taken up by another canoe which had followed them for that purpose. The canoe was instantly

instantly filled with water. The unfortunate prince and his two friends betook themselves to swimming. They followed the other canoe; but she hastened to the shore. The river was broad; and at last, worn out with fatigue, Suja resigned himself to death. His two faithful friends at the same instant disappeared in the stream.

A D
1660
Hig
1c70

Piâra Bani, the favourite, the only wife of Suja, was so famed for her wit and beauty, that many songs in her praise are still sung in Bengal. The gracefulness of her person had even become proverbial. When the Raja came to wait upon her in the haram, she attempted to stab him with a dagger which she had concealed. She, however, was disarmed; and perceiving that she was destined for the arms of the murderer of her lord, in the madness of grief, rage and despair, she disfigured her beautiful face with her own hands, and at last found with sad difficulty a cruel death, by dashing her head against a stone. The three daughters of Suja still remained; two of them found means by poison to put an end to their grief. The third was married to the Raja; but she did not long survive what she reckoned an indelible disgrace on the family of Timur. The son of Suja, who had defended himself to the last, was at length overpowered, by means of stones rolled down upon him from the rock. He was carried to the Raja; and soon after, with his infant brother, fell a victim, by a cruel death, to the jealousy of that prince.

Deplorable fate of his family

Such was the melancholy end of Suja, and of all his family; a prince not less unfortunate than ^{Reflection on} Dara, though of better abilities to oppose his fate. He was bold and intrepid in action, and far from being destitute of address. His personal courage was great; and he was even a stranger to political fear. Had he, at the commencement of

of

A D
1665
1114
1073



of the war, been possessed of troops equal in valour to those of his brother, we might probably have the misfortunes of Aurungzebe, and not those of Suja, to relate. But the effeminate natives of Bengal failed him in all his efforts. Personal courage in a general assumes the appearance of fear with a cowardly army. When Suja prevailed, the merit was his own, when he failed, it was the fault of his army. No prince was ever more beloved than Suja, he never did a cruel, never an inhumane, action during his life. Misfortune, and even death itself, could not deprive him of all his friends, and though his fate was not known in Hindostan for some years after his death, when it was heard, it filled every eye with tears.

A U R U N G Z Ê B Ê.

C H A P. IV.

Prudent administration of Aurungzébe—Observations on his conduct—His behaviour toward his second son—Solimán Shekó betrayed by the Raja of Serinagur—He flies—is taken—brought to Delhi—and imprisoned—An embassy from Persia—Shaw Allum declared heir-apparent—A famine—Wise and humane conduct of the emperor—War in the Decan—Aurungzébe falls sick—Distractions at Delhi—Intrigues of Shaw Allum—Recovery of the emperor—He demands the daughter of Dara—and the Imperial jewels from Shaw Jéhân—but is refused—His art to appease his father—Promotions.

THE war with Suja, which was carried on in the extremity of the empire, neither disturbed the repose of Aurungzébe, nor diverted his attention from the civil affairs of the state. Impartial and decisive in his measures, he was even acknowledged to be a good prince, by those who recognized not his right to the throne, and men began to wonder, how he, who was so just, could be so cruel. The people suffered little by the civil war. The damage done by the marching and counter-marching of armies, was paid

A D.
1660
Hig.
1070.

Reflecti-
ons

A D
1660.
Hij
1070.

out of the public treasury An exact discipline had been observed by all parties, for the rivals for the crown of Hindostan, though in the field against one another, could not persuade themselves that they were in an enemy's country The prince who prevailed in a province, extended not the punishment of treason to those who supported a competitor with their swords, and, what is scarce credible, not one man beyond the family of Timur, was either assassinated in private, or slain by the hands of public justice, during a civil war, so long, so bloody, and so various in its events

Prudent
admini-
stration

The emperor accustomed to business, in his long government of various provinces, was well acquainted with the whole detail of public affairs Nothing was so minute as to escape his notice. He knew that the power and consequence of the prince depended upon the prosperity and happiness of the people, and he was even from selfish views an enemy to oppression, and an encourager of agriculture and commercial industry He established a perfect security of property over all his dominions The forms of justice were made less intricate, and more expeditious than under former reigns To corrupt a judge was rendered for the first time a crime. The fees paid in the courts of judicature were ascertained with accuracy and precision, and a delay in the execution of justice, subjected the judge to the payment of the loss sustained by the party aggrieved

of An-
rungsaba.

The course of appeals from inferior to superior courts was uninterrupted and free, but to prevent a wanton exertion of this privilege, the appellant was severely fined, when his complaint against a judgment was found frivolous and ill founded The distributors of public justice, when
their

their decrees were reversed, could not always screen themselves under a pretended error in judgment. Should the matter appear clear, they were turned out of their offices, as swayed by partiality or bribery. Aurungzêbe, soon after his accession to the throne, established a precedent of this kind. An appeal came before him in the presence of the nobles. The decision had been unjust. He sent for the judge, and told him in public, "This matter is clear and obvious; if you have no abilities to perceive it in that light, you are unfit for your place, as a weak man; if you suffered yourself to be overcome by presents, you are an unjust man, and therefore unworthy of your office." Having thus reprimanded the judge, he divested him of his employment, and dismissed him with ignominy from his presence.

A D
1660
Hig.
1070

But this is the fair side of the character of Aurungzêbe. Dark and determined in his policy, he broke through every restraint to accomplish his designs. He pointed in a direct line to the goal of ambition; and he cared not by what means he removed whatever object obstructed his way. He either believed that morality was inconsistent with the great tract of government, or, he acted as if he believed it; and he sometimes descended into a vicious meanness, which threw discredit on his abilities, as well as upon his honesty. He held the cloke of religion between his actions and the vulgar, and impiously thanked the Divinity for a success which he owed to his own wickedness. When, he was murdering and persecuting his brothers and their families, he was building a magnificent mosque at Delhi, as an offering to God for his assistance to him in the civil wars. He acted as high priest at the consecration of this temple, and made a practice of

Observations on his conduct

A. D.
1660.
Hijr
1070

Artful
conduct of
his second
son

attending divine service there, in the humble dress of a Fakier. But when he lifted one hand to the Divinity, he, with the other, signed warrants for the assassination of his relations.

During the civil wars which convulsed the empire, all remained quiet in the Decan. The prudent management of Mahommed Mauzim, the second son of Aurungzêbe, prevented the lately conquered provinces from shaking off the yoke. That prince, with a great share of his father's abilities, exceeded him if possible in coolness and self-denial. He knew the stern jealousy of the emperor, and he rather affected the humility of a slave, than the manly confidence of a son. He was no stranger to the facility with which his father could sacrifice every thing to his own security; and he looked upon him as an enemy who watched his motions, more than in the light of a parent who would grant indulgences for errors. He knew that the best means for preventing the suspicions of Aurungzêbe, was to copy his own art. He affected to love business, he was humble and self-denied in his professions, destitute of presumption, and full of devotion.

suspected

Aurungzêbe, whose penetrating eye saw some design lurking in secret behind the conduct of Mauzim, insinuated to that prince, that to reign was a delicate situation; that sovereigns must be jealous even of their own shadows; and, as for himself, he was resolved never to become a sacrifice to the ambition of a son. Mauzim knew the intention of the speech, but he seemed not to understand it; and he redoubled his attention to those arts which had already, in a great measure, lulled asleep the watchful suspicions of his father. He remitted the revenue to the capital, with great regularity and precision. He practised, in his expenses, the economy and frugality which

A. D.
1661.
Hig
1071

which his father loved. In appearance, and even perhaps from constitution, an enemy to effeminate pleasures, without vanity enough for pomp and magnificence, his court seemed like the cell of a hermit, who grudged to others the indulgences for which he had no taste himself. All this art, however, prevailed not with Aurungzêbe to continue him in his viceroyship of the Decan. He knew, from his own experience, how dangerous it is to continue the government of a rich province long in the hands of a prince of abilities. He, therefore, recalled Mauzim to court, and gave his high office to Shaista Chan.

Expedient
against
Soliman

The attention of Aurungzêbe turned from Bengal to another quarter, upon receiving certain intelligence of the flight of Suja to Arracan. Solimân still remained inclosed in the mountains of Serinagur, under the protection of the Raja. The emperor did not think himself firmly fixed on the throne, whilst any of the family of Dara remained out of his hands. He applied through Joy Singh, who, from being of the same religion with the Raja, had great influence over him, to the prince of Serinagur. He tempted his avarice, and he wrought upon his fears. The Raja, being averse to be thought dishonourable, hesitated contrary to the bias of his passions. He, however, connived at an invasion of his country to reconcile his people, by an appearance of necessity, to the delivering up of the prince. The troops who entered his country with pretended hostilities, carried to him the price set upon the head of Solimân.

Seized,

The unfortunate youth, being apprized of his danger, fled over the frightful mountains which separate Serinagur from Tibet. Three friends accompanied him in this impracticable attempt. The sides of these mountains are covered with impervious

A D

1661

Hig

1071

impervious forests, the haunts of beasts of prey, on their top dwell a perpetual storm. Rapid rivers and impassable torrents occupy the vallies, except where some brushwood here and there hides dangerous and venomous snakes. It was then the rainy season; and mist and darkness covered the desert with additional horror. The unhappy fugitives, not daring to trust any guide, lost their way. When they thought themselves on the borders of Tibet, they were again within sight of Serinagur. Worn out with fatigue, they took shelter under a rock, where they were discovered by a shepherd, who gave them refreshment, but at the same time informed the Raja of what he had seen. That chief sent his son with a party to seize Solimán. The prince was asleep when they arrived in sight, but he was roused by one of his three friends who kept the watch. They took to their arms. The young Raja plied them with arrows from a distance, and two of the prince's companions were slain. He himself was wounded. He fell under this unequal mode of attack, and was brought bound into the presence of the Raja.

and sent to
Delhi.

That prince began to excuse his breach of hospitality by public necessity. He diminished the independence of his own situation, and magnified the power of Aurungzébe. "To seize an unfortunate fugitive," said Solimán, "is a crime, but it is aggravated by the insult of making an apology, for what Heaven and mankind abhor. Take your reward for my life, it alleviates the misfortunes of my situation, that now I owe you nothing for the friendship which you exhibited upon my arrival in your dominions." He turned his eyes in silence to the ground, and, without a murmur, permitted himself to be carried prisoner to Delhi. The emperor affected to

to be displeased, that the unhappy prince had fallen into his hands. To leave him at large was impossible; and even the walls of prison were not a sufficient security, against the designs which the disaffected might form in his favour. He ordered him to be brought into the hall of audience, in the presence of all the nobles; even the chief ladies of the haram were indulged with a sight of a young prince, as famous for his exploits, as for his misfortunes.

A. D.
1661
Hig
1071.

When he had entered the outer-gate of the palace, the chains were struck off from his feet; but the fetters of gold were left upon his hands. The whole court were struck with the stately gracefulness of his person; they were touched with grief at his melancholy fate. Many of the nobles could not refrain from tears; the ladies of the haram wept aloud behind the screens. Even the heart of Aurungzébe began to relent; and a placid anxiety seemed to wander over his face. Solimân remained silent, with his eyes fixed on the ground. "Fear nothing, Solimân Shekô," said the emperor; "I am not cruel, but cautious. Your father fell as a man destitute of all religion; but you shall be treated well." The prince bowed his head; and then raised his hands as high as his fetters would permit, according to the custom in the Imperial presence. He then addressed himself to the emperor. "If my death is necessary for the safety of Aurungzébe, let me presently die, for I am reconciled to my fate. But let me not linger in prison, to languish away by degrees, by the means of draughts, which deprive the mind of reason, when they enfeeble the body." This alluded to an infusion of poppy, which the imprisoned princes were forced to drink in Gualîâr. It emaciated

Brought
before the
emperor

to be displeased, that the unhappy prince had fallen into his hands. To leave him at large was impossible; and even the walls of prison were not a sufficient security, against the designs which the disaffected might form in his favour. He ordered him to be brought into the hall of audience, in the presence of all the nobles; even the chief ladies of the haram were indulged with a sight of a young prince, as famous for his exploits, as for his misfortunes.

A. D.

1661

Hig

1071

When he had entered the outer-gate of the palace, the chains were struck off from his feet; but the fetters of gold were left upon his hands. The whole court were struck with the stately gracefulness of his person; they were touched with grief at his melancholy fate. Many of the nobles could not refrain from tears; the ladies of the haram wept aloud behind the screens. Even the heart of Aurungzêbe began to relent; and a placid anxiety seemed to wander over his face. Solimân remained silent, with his eyes fixed on the ground. "Fear nothing, Solimân Shekô," said the emperor; "I am not cruel, but cautious. Your father fell as a man destitute of all religion; but you shall be treated well." The prince bowed his head; and then raised his hands as high as his fetters would permit, according to the custom in the Imperial presence. He then addressed himself to the emperor. "If my death is necessary for the safety of Aurungzêbe, let me presently die, for I am reconciled to my fate. But let me not linger in prison, to languish away by degrees, by the means of draughts, which deprive the mind of reason, when they enfeeble the body." This alluded to an infusion of poppy, which the imprisoned princes were forced to drink in Gualhâr. It emaciated

Brought
before the
emperor.

rendered him an object of terror to the provident mind of Aurungzêbe. That monarch had resolved to keep him always a close prisoner in Gualhâr: he, however, allowed him a household, and the company of women. This humane treatment had raised the hopes of the prince of being speedily released. He wrote to his father penitential letters; but they produced no answer. Mæhommed, in the vigour of his own mind, had a crime which could not be forgiven. Mauzim, the second son, took advantage of his brother's misfortune. He redoubled his attention to his father's orders; and seemed to obey with so much humility, that he eradicated all fears of wishing to command from his suspicious mind. To cut off the hopes of Mahommed, as well as to secure the affections of Mauzim, the latter was publicly declared heir of the empire, and his name changed to that of Shaw Allum, or, King of the World. A son was soon after born to that prince; and his birth was celebrated with uncommon splendour and festivity.

In the midst of this public joy, the news of a dreadful calamity was received at court. A prodigious famine, occasioned by the uncommon drought of the season which burnt up the harvest, prevailed in different parts of India. The emperor exerted himself with a humanity unsuitable to his behaviour toward his own family, to alleviate the distress of his subjects. He remitted the taxes that were due; he employed those already collected in the purchase of corn, which was distributed among the poorer sort. He even expended immense sums out of the treasury, in conveying grain by land as well as by water into the interior provinces, from Bengal and the countries which lie on the five branches of the Indus, as having suffered less on account of the great

A. D.
1661.
Hig.
1071

A dreadful
famine

A D
1661
H: g.
1071

great rivers by which they are watered. The grain so conveyed was purchased, at any price, with the public money, and it was re sold at a very moderate rate. The poorer sort were supplied, at fixed places, with a certain quantity, without any consideration whatever. The activity of the emperor, and his wise regulations, carried relief through every corner of his dominions. Whole provinces were delivered from impending destruction, and many millions of lives were saved.

W. filom
an i huma
nity of Au
rungszebe.

This humane attention to the safety of his subjects obliterated from their minds all objections to his former conduct. He even began to be virtuous. *The ambition which made him wade through blood to the throne, inclined him to the pursuit of fame, which can only be acquired by virtue.* "No man," observes a Persian author, "is a tyrant for the sake of evil. Passion perverts the judgment, a wrong judgment begets opposition, and opposition is the cause of cruelty, bloodshed, and civil war. When all opposition is conquered, the sword of vengeance is sheathed, and the destroyer of mankind becomes the guardian of the human species. Such are the reflections of a writer, who published the history of Aurungzêbe in the heart of his court, and that they were just, appears from his having the boldness to make them. To alleviate the calamity which had fallen on the people, was the principal, if not the sole, business of the emperor during the third year of his reign. A favourable season succeeded to his care, and the empire soon wore its former face of prosperity.

A war on
the

In the month of September of the year 1661, the news of the breaking out of a war on the frontiers of the Decan, was brought to Aurungzêbe. The Imperial governor, Shaisa Chan, irritated at the depredatory incursions of the subjects
of

of Sewâji, prince of Côkin, or Concan, on the coast of Malabâr, led an army into his country. Sewâji, unable to cope with the Imperialists in the field, retired into the heart of his dominions to levy troops; and left his frontier towns exposed. They fell, one by one, before the power of Shaisla, and that lord at length sat down before Chagna, one of the principal places, both for consequence and strength, in the province of Côkin. It was situated on a high rock, steep and inaccessible on every side. The utmost efforts of Shaisla were baffled. He had made breaches in the parapet, on the edge of the rock, but he could not ascend with an assault. When he attempted to apply scaling ladders, the besieged rolled down huge stones upon him, and crushed whole squadrons of his troops. To raise the siege, would bring disgrace; to take the place, seemed now impossible.

A D.
1661
Hig
1072

Shaisla, in the mean time, fell upon an ingenious contrivance, which produced the desired effect. A hill rose, at some distance from the fort; from the top of which, every thing which passed within the walls could be seen through a spy-glass. The captain-general stood frequently on this hill to reconnoitre the place. He observed that, at a certain hour every day, the garrison was supplied with ammunition from a magazine in the center of the fort. He had no mortars in his train; it having been found impossible to carry them across the immense ridge of mountains which separate the Decan from Malabâr. He, however, fell upon an effectual expedient. The wind blowing fresh from the hill upon the town, he let fly a paper-kite, which concealed a blind match, at the very instant that the garrison was supplying themselves with powder from the magazine. He permitted it to drop in the midst; by an accident

coast of
Malabar.

A D
1662
Hlg
1072

accident the match fell upon some powder which happened to be strewed around. The fire communicated with the magazine, and the whole went off with a dreadful explosion, which shook the country, threw down the greatest part of the fort, and buried the most of the garrison in the ruins. The Moguls ascended in the confusion, and those who had escaped the shock, fell by the sword.

The Ma
raja sent

The emperor was so much pleased with the expedition of Shaista into Malabâr, that he resolved to reinforce him to complete the conquest of Côkin. The Maraja, who, for his desertion of Dara, had been placed in the government of Guzerat, was ordered to march to join Shaista with twenty thousand horse. That prince, fond of the activity and tumult of expedition, obeyed the Imperial mandate without hesitation. He arrived in the camp before the news of his march had reached the captain general. Being naturally haughty and violent, he disapproved of Shaista's mode of carrying on the war. He pretended that he was sent to assist him with his counsel as well as with his arms, and that he was resolved, if he did not alter his plan, to complete the conquest of Côkin with his own troops. Shaista would relinquish no part of his power. He commanded him, upon his allegiance, to obey. The Maraja was provoked beyond measure, at a treatment so humiliating to his pride. He thwarted privately the measures of the captain general, and that lord began to exercise over him all the rigour of authority.

to rein
force the
army

The Maraja, whose honour was not proof against his more violent passions, formed a plot against Shaista's life. The nobles of the first rank are permitted, by the patent of their creation, to have, among their other marks of dignity, a band

a band of music, consisting of drums, fises, trumpets, cymbals, and other warlike instruments. These have an apartment over the gates of their palaces in cities, in the camp a tent near that of their lord is assigned to them; where they relieve one another, and play, when not prohibited, night and day. The Maraja, under a pretence that the captain-general was much pleased with their music, sent them one night a present of five hundred roupees, in their master's name; and commanded them to continue to play till next morning. They accordingly struck up after supper; and made a prodigious noise. Shaista, not averse to music, took no notice of this uncommon attention in his band.

A. D.
1663.
Hig
1073.

When the camp became silent toward midnight, the Maraja, who, having a correspondence with Sewâjî, had admitted a small party of the enemy into the camp, ordered them to steal, unperceived, into the quarter of the captain-general. They, accordingly, passed the guards, and, cutting their way through the screens which surrounded the tents of Shaista, entered that in which he slept. They searched in the dark for his bed. He awakened. Alarmed at their whispering, he started and seized a lance, which was the first weapon that met his hand. He, at that instant, received a blow with a sword, which cut off three of his fingers, and obliged him to drop the lance. He called out aloud to the guards; but the noise of the music drowned his voice. He groped for the weapon; and with it defended his head from their swords. His son, who slept in the next tent, alarmed by the noise, rushed in with a lighted torch in his hand. The father and son fell then upon the assassins. Murderers are always cowards. They fled, but the son of Shaista expired of the wounds which he received in the conflict,

His plot to
assassinate

A. D.
1664.
His
10th.

conflict, and the father himself recovered with much difficulty

The Maraja, in the mean time, came, in seeming consternation, to the quarter of the general. He lamented the accident, and condescended to take the command of the army till he should recover. The officers suspected the prince of the assassination, but he had cut off the channels which could carry home a proof. Silence prevailed over the camp; and, though Shaista was not slain, the Maraja possessed every advantage which he had expected from the murder. Aurungzebe, from his perfect knowledge of the disposition of the Maraja, was satisfied of his guilt. It would not, however, be either prudent or effectual to order him to appear to answer for his crimes in the presence. He knew that his boldness was equal to his wickedness. He therefore, suppressed his resentment, and drew a veil on his designs, to lull the prince into security. He affected to lament the accident which had befallen to his general, but he rejoiced that the management of the war had come into such able hands.

When the affairs of Aurungzêbe wore the most promising aspect, he was near losing, by his own death, the empire which he had acquired by the murder of his relations. On the twenty fifth of May he fell into a fever. His distemper was so violent, that he was almost deprived of his reason. His tongue was seized with a palsy, he lost his speech, and all despaired of his recovery. The people were silent, and looked forward for a sudden revolution. Intrigues for the empire commenced. The lords met in private in their palaces, the court, the haram, were full of schemes. It was already whispered abroad, that he was actually dead. Some regretted him as an able prince, some

the cap-
tain gene-
ral.

some as a great general; many were of opinion, that Heaven had interfered in punishing his injustice to his relations. His sister the princess Rohinâra, who had possessed his confidence, was thought to conceal his death till her own plans for the succession of his younger son to the throne should be ripe for execution.

A D
1661.
Hig
1074

Uncertain and improbable rumours were, in the mean time, circulated, and swallowed with avidity by the people. Their affections for the old emperor being still entire, they created fictions to flatter their wishes. The Maraja, they said, was in full march to release him from confinement. Mohâbet, ever averse to Aurungzêbe, was on his way with an army for the same purpose, from Cabul; and had already passed Lahore. The people of Agra, they affirmed, were actuated by tumult and commotion; the garrison of the citadel was mutinous, and Etabâr, who commanded in the place, waited only for the news of the death of the new emperor to open the gates to his ancient lord. Though it was impossible that these fictions could have any probable foundation, from the shortness of the time, they were received with implicit faith by a credulous multitude. The very shopkeepers and artizans neglected their business for news. They gathered together in groups; and one continued whisper of important and incredible events flew over all the streets of Delhi.

Consternation of the people.

The prince Shaw Allum was not, in the mean time, idle. He secretly waited upon many of the nobility, and solicited their interest, with large promises of gratitude and advantage, in the event of his father's demise. Rohinâra, who was best acquainted with the intentions of the emperor, insinuated, that the succession was to fall on Akbâr, as yet but a boy. Both parties averied,

Shaw Allum intrigues for the throne.

A D
1664.
Hig
1674.

averred, however, in public, that at present there was no occasion for a new prince Aurungzebe himself, they said, only managed the empire during the debility of mind which his illness had brought upon Shaw Jehan That monarch, continued they being now recovered, will resume the reins of government, and dispose of the succession in favour of any of his posterity whom he shall think worthy of the throne of the Moguls The people already believed themselves under the government of the old emperor The nobility entertained no resolution of that kind Their acquiescence under Aurungzêbe, had rendered them afraid of the restoration of his father They knew that the Maraja and Mohâbet, who still professed themselves the friends of the latter, would, in the event of his enlargement carry all before them, and feared the violence of the first, as much as they dreaded the abilities of the second

Anxiety

Etabâr, who commanded the citadel of Agra, seemed now to have the fate of the empire in his hands To open the gates to Shaw Jehân was to involve all in confusion, though it might be expected, that from the attachment of the people to their ancient sovereign, tumult and commotion would soon subside Aurungzêbe, in the short intervals of his excruciating pain, applied his mind to business He gathered the sense of the people from the dark anxiety which covered the features of his attendants He called his son Shaw Allum before him He desired him to keep himself in readiness in case of his death, to ride post to Agra, and to take the merit of releasing Shaw Jehân ‘Your only hopes of empire, and even the safety of your person,” said he, ‘will depend upon the gratitude of your grandfather

Let

Let not, therefore, any other person deprive you of that advantage." He then called for pen and ink, and wrote to Etabâr, to keep a strict watch upon the emperor: "As my death is not certain," said Aurungzêbe, "let not your fears persuade you to trust to the gratitude of any man."

A: D
1664
Hig
107+

The anxiety shewn by the emperor on the occasion, convinced mankind that he thought his own recovery doubtful. The lords quitted the palace, and each began to prepare against the worst events. He sent, on the fifth day, a summons to all the nobility to come to the hall of audience. He ordered himself to be carried into the assembly, and he requested them, from his bed, to prevent tumults and commotions. "A lion," said he, alluding to his father, "is chained up; and it is not your interest to permit him to break loose. He is exasperated by real injuries, and he fancies more than he feels." He then called for the great seal of the empire, which he had intrusted to the princess Roshnâra. He ordered it to be sealed up in a silken bag, with his private signet, and to be placed by his side. His exertion to speak to the nobles threw him into a swoon. They thought him dead. A murmur flew around. He, however, recovered himself; and ordering Joy Singh and some of the principal lords to approach, he took them by the hand. Day after day he was thus brought into the presence of the nobility. All intrigues ceased at the hopes of his recovery. On the tenth day of his illness, the fever began to leave him, and on the thirteenth, though weak, he was apparently out of danger. The storm that was gathering, subsided at once. A serene calm succeeded; and people wondered why their minds had been agi-

of Au-
rungzêbe

A D
1664
Hig
104

His reco-
err

tated and discomposed, by the hopes and fears of revolution and change.

The sickness of Aurungzêbe was productive of a discovery of importance, to a monarch of his jealous and provident disposition. He found that Shaw Allum, whom he had designed for his successor in the throne, had shewn more eagerness in forwarding the schemes of his own ambition, than anxiety for the recovery of his father. He also found, from the reception given to the solicitations of the prince by the nobility, that his influence was too inconsiderable to secure to him the undisturbed possession of the empire. His pride was hurt by the first, his prudence penetrated into the cause of the second. He had long thought the self-denial of his son to be a cloke for some deep-laid design, and an accident had convinced him of the truth of what he had suspected before. The mother of Shaw Allum was only the daughter of a petty Raja. Aurungzebe had, on account of her beauty, taken her to wife, but the meanness of her birth had left a kind of disgrace on her son in the eyes of the nobles, who revered the high blood of the house of Timur. The emperor, therefore, in his youngest son, found a remedy against the objections of the nobility to Shaw Allum. That prince was born to Aurungzebe by the daughter of Shaw Nawâz, of the Imperial house of Sefi. The Persian nobility, who were numerous in the service of the empire, discovered a great attachment to Akbar, and even the Moguls preferred him, on account of the purity of his blood, to his brother. The affections of the emperor were also in his favour and he now seriously endeavoured to pave his way to the succession.

His de
mands

When the family of Dara had, with the unfortunate prince, fallen into the hands of Aurungzêbe,

urungzebe, that monarch had, at the request of his father and the princess Jehanâra, delivered over the only daughter of Dara into their hands. She remained in the prison at Agra with her grandfather. Aurungzêbe, upon his recovery, wrote a letter, full of professions of regard, to his father; and he concluded it with a formal demand of the daughter of Dara, for his son Akbâr; hoping, by that connection, to secure the influence of the young prince among the nobles. The fierce spirit of Shaw Jehân took fire; Jehanâra's indignation arose. They rejected the proposition with disdain; and the old emperor returned for answer, 'That the insolence of Aurungzêbe was equal to his crimes. The young princess, was in the mean time, alarmed. She feared force, where intreaty had not prevailed. She concealed a dagger in her bosom, and declared, that she would suffer death a hundred times over, before she would give her hand to the son of her father's murderer. Shaw Jehân did not fail to acquaint Aurungzêbe of her resolution, in her own words; and that prince, with his usual prudence, desisted from his design. He even took no notice of the harshness of his father's letter. He wrote to him, soon after, for some of the Imperial jewels, to adorn his throne. "Let him govern with more justice," said Shaw Jehân; "for equity and clemency are the only jewels that can adorn a throne. I am weary of his avarice. Let me hear no more of precious stones. The hammers are ready which will crush them to dust, when he importunes me for them again."

Aurungzêbe received the reproaches of his father with his wonted coolness. He even wrote back to Agra, that "to offend the emperor was far from being the intention of his dutiful servant.

A D
1664
Hig
1074



on his imprisonment
father,

A D
1664.
1118
1074.

servant Let Shaw Jehan keep his jewels," said he, " nay more, let him command all those of Aurungzêbe His amusements constitute a part of the happiness of his son " The old emperor was struck with this conduct He knew it to be feigned , but the power of his son to enforce his requests gave value to his moderation He accordingly sent to him a present of jewels, with a part of the ensigns of Imperial dignity, to the value of two hundred and fifty thousand pounds He accompanied them with a short letter " Take these, which I am destined to wear no more Your fortune has prevailed — But your moderation has more power than your fortune over Shaw Jehân Wear them with dignity , and make some amends to your family for their misfortunes, by your own renown " Aurungzêbe burst into tears upon the occasion , and he was thought sincere The spoils of Suja were, on the same day, presented at the foot of his throne His fears being now removed, there was room left for humanity He ordered them from his sight, and then retired, in a melancholy mood, from the hall of audience

Shaw Al
lum sent
to the
Decan :

During these transactions at court, Shaw Al lum was commissioned by his father to take the command of the Imperial army in the Decan ; Shaista being rendered unfit for that charge by the wounds which he had received from the assassins, armed against him by the Maraja The forwardness of the prince in making a party during his father's illness, adhered to the mind of Aurungzêbe ; but he concealed his sentiments on that subject There, however, subsisted a coolness, which the accurate observers of human nature could plainly perceive, in the conduct of the emperor , and his abridging the power and revenue of his son, when he appointed him to the

the government of the Decan, shewed that he distrusted his loyalty. Men, who are willing to suppose that Aurungzêbe sacrificed every other passion to ambition, affirm, that he became even careless about the life of his son, and they relate a story to support the justice of the observation. A lion issuing from a forest not far distant from Delhi, did a great deal of mischief in the open country. The emperor, in an assembly of the nobles, coolly ordered his son to bring him the skin of the lion; without permitting him to make the necessary preparations for this dangerous species of hunting. Shaw Allum, whose courage was equal to his reservedness and moderation, cheerfully obeyed; and when the master of the huntsmen proposed to provide him with nets, he said: "No; Aurungzêbe, when at my age, feared not to attack any beast of prey, without formal preparations." He succeeded in his attempt; and brought the lion's skin to his father.

A D
1564
Hig
1074



The arrival of the prince in the Decan superseded the Maraja, who, during the illness of Shaista, commanded the army. He requested to be permitted to return to his government of Guzerat; but it had been conferred upon Mohâbet. This lord, during the troubles which convulsed the empire, remained quiet in his government of the city and province of Cabul. He retained his loyalty to Shaw Jehân; and executed the duties of his office in the name of that prince. After the death of Dara, and the flight of Suja beyond the limits of the empire, he saw an end to all the hopes of the restoration of his ancient lord. He, therefore, began to listen to the proposals of Aurungzêbe. That prince informed him, that instead of his being offended at his attachment to his ancient lord, he was much pleased with

and Mo-
habet to
Guzerat

A D
1664.
Hig
1074

The hopes of novelty had subsided in the minds of the people, and the precision with which government was carried on, left room for neither their hopes nor their fears. The superficial judges of things however blamed the emperor for quitting the centre of his dominions, whilst his father remained a prisoner in his own capital Aurungzêbe judged of the future by the past, the nobles were tired of revolution and war, and the vulgar are seldom mutinous or troublesome, where no glaring oppression exists

His pro
gress

About the middle of December 1644, the emperor, after a tedious preparation for his progress, left Delhi, and moved toward Lahore, at which city he arrived, by slow marches, at the end of seven weeks. The army which accompanied him in this tour, consisted of near fifty thousand men, exclusive of the retinues of his nobles, and the necessary followers of the camp. The heavy baggage and artillery kept the common highway, but the emperor himself deviated often into the country, to enjoy the diversion of hunting. The princess Rochinâra, fond of pomp and magnificence, was indulged in her favourite passion by the splendor of her cavalcade. The emperor, who in a great measure owed his success to the intelligence which she had from time to time transmitted to him from the haram, shewed himself grateful. Her jealousy of the influence of Jehanâra over her father first attached her to the interests of Aurungzêbe, and the partiality shewn by her sister to Dara, naturally threw Rochinara into the scale of his foe. Her abilities rendered her fit for politics and intrigue, and the warmth of her constitution, which she could not consecrate to pleasure, adapted her for business and action

The

The progress of the prince did not obstruct the necessary business of the state. Attended by all his officers, the decisions of each department were carried from the camp to every corner of the empire. Expresses stood ready on horseback at every stage; and the Imperial mandates were dispatched to the various provinces as soon as they were sealed in the tent of audience. The nobles, as was customary in the capital, attended daily the presence; and appeals were discussed every morning as regularly as when the emperor remained at Delhi. The petitioners followed the court, and a small allowance from the public treasury was assigned to them, as a compensation for their additional expence in attending the Imperial camp. In this manner Aurungzêbe arrived at Cashmire. The beauty, the cool and salubrious air of that country, induced him to relax his mind for a short time from business. He wandered over that charming valley, after a variety of pleasures; and he soon recovered that vigour of constitution which his attention to public business, as well as his late sickness, had greatly impaired.

A D
1664
Hig.
1074.

to Cash-
mire

The universal peace which had encouraged the emperor to undertake his progress to Cashmire, was not of long continuance. Disturbances broke out in the kingdom of Guzerat. The Rajas of the mountains, thinking the tribute which they paid to the empire too high, rebelled. Rai Singh was chosen chief of the confederacy. They joined their forces, and issuing from their narrow valleys, presented a considerable army in the open country. Cuttub, a general of experience, was ordered against them with the troops stationed in the adjacent provinces. He arrived before the rebels, and encamped in their presence. Both armies entrenched themselves, and watched the motions

Disturb-
ances

A D

1555

1118

1075

the king
dom

Aurungzêbe, who was unwilling to discover his jealousy to a man whom he esteemed as well as feared, acquiesced in the proposals of Jumla. He, however, resolved to point out to that lord an enemy, which might divert him from any designs he might have to fortify himself in the rich and strong kingdom of Bengal against the empire. An army inured to war were devoted to Jumla, and his ambition was not greater than his ability to gratify it in the highest line. To the north of Bengal lies the rich province of Assam, which discharges the great river Baramputre into the branch of the Ganges which passes by Dacca. The king of Assam, falling down this river in his fleet of boats, had, during the civil wars, not only ravaged the lower Bengal, but appropriated to himself what part of that country lies between the Ganges at Dacca and the mountains which environ Assam. His power and wealth made him an object of glory as well as of plunder, and Jumla received an imperial mandate to march against him with his army

of Assam.

Jumla having filed off his troops by squadrons toward Dacca, joined them at that city, and, embarking them on the Baramputre, moved up into the country which the king of Assam had long subjected to depredation. No enemy appeared in the field. They had withdrawn to the fortrefs of Azo, which the king had built on the side of the mountains which looks toward Bengal. Jumla invested the place, and forced the garrison to surrender at discretion, then entering the mountains of Assam, defeated the king in a pitched battle, and besieged him in his capital of Kirganu. The vanquished prince was soon obliged to leave the city, with all its wealth, to the mercy of the enemy, and to take refuge, with a few adherents, in the mountains of Lassa. In many

many naval conflicts on the river and great lakes, through which it flowed, Jumla came off victorious; and the small forts on the banks fell successively into his hands.

A. D.
1665
Hig.
1075

Thus far success attended the arms of Jumla. But the rainy season came on with unusual violence, and covered the valley which forms the province of Aflâm, with water. There was no room left for retreating, none for advancing beyond Kirganu. The mountains around were involved in tempest, and, besides, were full of foes. The king, upon the approach of the Imperialists, removed the grain to the hills; and the cattle were driven away. Distress, in every form, attacked the army of Jumla. They had wealth, but they were destitute of provisions, and of every thing necessary for supporting them in the country till the return of the fair season. To remain was impossible: to retreat almost impracticable. The king had destroyed the roads in the passes of the mountains; and he harassed the march of the Imperialists with incessant skirmishes. Jumla, in the mean time, conducted his measures with his wonted abilities and prudence; and carried back his army, covered with glory, and loaded with wealth, into the territory near the entrance of the mountains from Bengal.

Expreses carried the news of the success of death, Jumla to the emperor. He acquainted Aurungzêbe that he had opened a passage, which, in another season, might lead his arms to the borders of China. Elated with this prospect of extending his conquests, he began to levy forces, and dispatched orders to Jumla to be in readiness for the field by the return of the season. But the death of that general put an end to this wild design. Upon his arrival at Azo, a dreadful sickness prevailed in the army, and he himself fell a victim

fought with the fury of fanatics, but when the idea of supernatural aid was dispelled from the minds of the Imperialists, the Fakiers were not a match for their swords. It was not a battle, but a confused carnage—a few owed their lives to the mercy of Sujait, the rest met the death which they deserved. Aurungzêbe, when he received Sujait, after his victory, could not help smiling at the ridicule thrown upon his arms, by the opposition of an old woman at the head of a naked army of mendicants. “I find,” said he, “that too much religion among the vulgar, is as dangerous as too little in a monarch.” The emperor, upon this occasion, acted the part of a great prince, who turns the passions and superstitions of mankind, to the accomplishment of his own designs. It was more easy to counteract the power, than to explode the doctrine of witchcraft.

A. D.
1665
Hig
1075

The season of peace and public happiness affords few materials for history. Had not the rage of conquest inflamed mankind, ancient times would have passed away in silence, and unknown. Æras are marked by battles, by the rise of states, the fall of empires, and the evils of human life. Years of tranquillity being distinguished by no striking object, are soon lost to the sight. The mind delights only in the relation of transactions which contribute to information, or awaken its tender passions. We wish to live in a peaceable age, but we read with most pleasure the history of times abounding with revolutions and important events. A general tranquillity now prevailed over the empire of Hindostan. Aurungzêbe, pleased with the salubrious air of Cashmere, continued long in that romantic country. Nothing marks the annals of that period, but a few changes in the departments of the court, and in the governments of provinces; which, though of

An universal
peace.

A D
1665
1118
1075

Death of
the prince
Mahom-
med

some importance to the natives of India, would furnish no amusement in Europe

In the seventh year of the emperor's reign, his son the prince Mahommed died in prison in the castle of Gualîâr Impatient under his confinement, his health had been long upon the decline, and grief at last put an end to misfortune which the passions of youth had begun His favourite wife, the daughter of Suja, was the companion of his melancholy, and she pined away with sorrow, as being the cause of the unhappy fate of her lord Mahommed had long supported his spirits with the hopes that his father would relent, but the sickness of the emperor, during which he had named another prince to the throne, confirmed him that his crime was not to be forgiven Mahommed, though violent in the nobler passions of the human mind, was in his private character generous, friendly and humane He loved battle for its dangers, he despised glory which was not purchased with peril He was even disappointed when an enemy fled, and was heard to say, That to pursue fugitives was only the business of a coward But he was unfit for the cabinet, and rather a good partizan, than a great general in the field He had boldness to execute any undertaking, but he wanted prudence to plan Had his warm disposition been tempered by length of years he might have made a splendid figure But he was overset by the passions of youth, before experience had poised his mind

War with
Sewâ

The war with Sewâjî the prince of Cokin, on the coast of Malabar, which had been for some time discontinued broke out this year with redoubled violence The attempt of the Maraja upon the life of Shaista, though no proof could be carried home to that prince had induced Aurungzêbe

rungzêbe to recal him with all his native forces. He would no longer trust his affairs in the hands of a man, whose violent passions could not spare the life of a person with whom he lived in the habits of friendship. A truce, rather than a solid peace, had been patched up with the enemy, but their love of depredation overcame their public faith. The prince of Cokin made incursions into the Decan, and complaints of his hostilities were carried to Aurungzêbe. Under the joint command of the Raja, Joy Singh and Dîlêre, a considerable force was sent against the enemy. He fled before them, and they entered his country at his heels. The strong holds of his dominions soon fell into the hands of the Imperialists. Seway and his son surrendered themselves to Joy Singh, and sent them under an escort to Delhi; to which city the emperor was now returned, after his long absence in the north.

The emperor Shaw Jehân, after an imprisonment of seven years, ten months and ten days, died at Agra on the second of February, 1666. The same disorder which had lost to him the empire, was the cause of his death. He languished under it for sixteen days, and expired in the arms of his daughter Jehanâra, his faithful friend and companion in his confinement. Though Aurungzêbe had kept him with all imaginable caution in the citadel of Agra, he was always treated with distinction, tenderness and respect. The ensigns of his former dignity remained to him, he had still his palace, and his garden of pleasure. No diminution had been made in the number of his domestics. He retained all his women, singers, dancers and servants of every kind. The animals, in which he formerly delighted, were brought regularly into his presence. He was gratified with the sight

A D
1666
17g
1 7c

Death of
Shaw Je-
han

A D
1646
Hic
1076

of fine horses, wild beasts, and birds of prey
But he long continued melancholy, nothing
could make a recompence for his loss of power
He for several years could not bear to hear the
name of Aurungzêbe, without breaking forth
into rage, and, even till his death, none durst
mention his son as emperor of Hindostan

Anecdotes

They had endeavoured to conceal from him
the death of Dara, but he knew it from the
tears of Jehanara The particulars of the me-
lancholy fate of his favourite son, made such
an impression on his mind, that, absent in the
violence of his passion, he took his sword, and
rushed to the gate of the palace. But it was
shut, and reminded him of his lost condition
Though the rebellion of Suja had enraged him
against that prince, he lost his wrath in the su-
perior crimes of Aurungzêbe. He heard with
eagerness every turn of fortune in Bengal, and
when the flight of Suja from that kingdom
reached his ears, he abstained from eating for
two days He, however, comforted himself with
the hopes of his return, and, eager for the re-
venge of his wrongs upon Aurungzêbe, he at-
tended with joy and satisfaction to the vague re-
ports which were propagated concerning the ap-
pearance of his son, in various provinces of the
empire Accounts of the death of Suja came
the year before his father's death He burst into
a flood of tears "Alas!" said he, "could not
the Raja of Arracan leave one son to Suja to re-
venge his grandfather?"

of his

Aurungzebe, whether from pity or design is
uncertain, took various means to sooth the me-
lancholy of his father, and to reconcile him to
his own usurpation To express his tenderness
for him, was insult, he therefore flattered his
pride He affected to consult him on all impor-
tant affairs He wrote him letters requesting his
advice,

advice; declaring that he reckoned himself only his vicegerent in the empire. These artful expressions, and the absence of every appearance of restraint on his conduct, made at last an impression upon his mind. But Aurungzêbe, building too much upon the success of his art, had almost, by his demand of the daughter of Dara for his son, ruined all the progress which he had made. His apology for what his father called an insult, obliterated his indirection; and his abstaining from force upon the occasion, was esteemed by Shaw Jehân a favour, which his pride forbade him to own.

A. D.
1666
Hijr
1076

Shaw Jehân, brought up in the principles of his father and grandfather, was destitute of all religion in his youth. He had often been present when Jehangire, who delighted in disputes on abstruse subjects, called before him Indian Brahmins, Christian priests, and Mahomedan Mullas, to argue for their respective faiths. Jehangire, who, with his want of credulity on the subject of religion, was weak in his understanding, was always swayed by the last who spoke. The Mahomedan, who claimed the pre-eminence of being first heard, came always off with the worst; and the emperor, observing no order of time with regard to the Christian and Indian, was alternately swayed by both. The Mulla saw the disadvantage of his dignity; and, being designedly late in his appearance, one day he was heard after the priest. Jehangire was perplexed for whom he should give his opinion. He asked the advice of Shaw Jehân, and that prince archly replied, "That he too was at a loss for whom to decide. But as each have established the credit of their systems," said he, "with a relation of miracles, let them both be put to that test. Let each take the book of his faith under his arm; let

A D
1666
Hiz
1075.

let a fire be kindled round him, and the religion of him who shall remain unhurt, shall be mine." The Mulla looked pale at the decision, and declared against this mode of proving his faith: the priest knew the humane temper of the emperor, and offered himself for the pile. They were both dismissed. But the misfortunes of Shaw Jehân rendered him devout in his latter days. The Corân was perpetually read in his presence; and Mullas, who relieved one another by turns, were always in waiting.

G 1 f of
A 12
2 12

The emperor, when first he heard of his father's illness, ordered his son Shaw Allum to set out with all expedition to Agra. "You have done no injury," said he, "to my father, and he may bless you with his dying breath. But as for me, I will not wound him with my presence, lest rage might hasten death before his time." The prince rode post to Agra, but Shaw Jehân had expired two days before his arrival. His body was deposited in the tomb of his favourite wife, Muintaza Zemânî, with funeral solemnities rather decent than magnificent. When the news of the death of his father was carried to Aurungzebe, he exhibited all the symptoms of unaffected grief. He instantly set off for Agra, and, when he arrived in that city, he sent a message to the princess Jehanâra to request the favour of being admitted into her presence. The requests of an emperor are commands. She had already provided for an interview, and she received him with the utmost magnificence, presenting him with a large golden basin, in which were contained all the jewels of Shaw Jehân. This magnificent offering, together with the polite dexterity of the princess in excusing her own former conduct, wrought so much on Aurungzeb, that he received her into his confidence, which

which she ever after shared in common with her sister Rochinâra.

The most remarkable transaction of the ensuing year, was the escape of the Raja Sewâji from Delhi, and his flight through by-roads and deserts to his own country. The turbulent disposition of that prince, and his depredatory incursions into the Imperial dominions in the Decan, brought upon him the arms of Aurungzêbe, under the conduct of Joy Singh and Dilêre. Unfortunate in several battles, he shut himself up in his principal fortress, and being reduced to extremities, he threw himself upon the mercy of the enemy; and was carried, as has been already related, to Delhi. Upon his arrival, he was ordered into the presence, and commanded by the usher to make the usual obeisance to the emperor. He refused to obey; and looking scornfully upon Aurungzêbe, exhibited every mark of complete contempt of his person. The emperor was much offended at the haughty demeanor of the captive, and he ordered him to be instantly carried away from his sight.

A D
1666.
Hig.
1075

Strange
conduct.

The principal ladies of the haram, and, among them, the daughter of Aurungzêbe, saw from behind a curtain, the behaviour of Sewâji. She was struck with the handsomeness of his person, and she admired his pride and haughty deportment. The intrepidity of the man became the subject of much conversation. Some of the nobles interceded in his behalf; and the princess was warm in her solicitations, at the feet of her father. "Though I despise pomp," said Aurungzêbe, "I will have those honours which the refractory presume to refuse. Power depends upon ceremony and state, as upon abilities and strength of mind. But to please a daughter whom I love, I will indulge Sewâji with an abatement of

and flight

of

A D
1665
Hij
1076

of some of that obeisance, which conquered princes owe to the emperor of the Moguls" A message was sent by the princess, in the warmth of her zeal, and the Raja, without being consulted upon the measure, was again introduced into the hall of audience.

of Sewâjî

When he entered, the usher approached, and commanded him to pay the usual obeisance at the foot of the throne "I was born a prince," said he, "and I know not how to act the part of a slave" "But the vanquished," replied Aurungzêbe, "lost all their rights with their fortune The sword has made Sewâjî my servant; and I am resolved to relinquish nothing of what the sword has given" The Raja turned his back upon the throne, the emperor was enraged He was about to issue his commands against Sewâjî, when that prince spoke thus, with a haughty tone of voice "Give me your daughter in marriage, and I will honour you as her father but fortune cannot deprive me of my dignity of mind, which nothing shall extinguish but death The wrath of the emperor subsided at a request which he reckoned ridiculous and absurd He ordered him as a mad man from his presence, and gave him in charge to Fowlâd, the director general of the Imperial camp He was closely confined in that officer's house, but he found means to escape, after some months, in the disguise of a man, who was admitted into his apartment with a basket of flowers The war with Sewâjî proved fatal to the Raja's influence with Aurungzêbe Naturally passionate deceitful and imperious, he considered every order from the emperor, an injury He had been gratified with the government of Guzerat, for deserting the cause of the unfortunate Dara When the three years of his subaship were expired, he received an Imperial mandate to

The Ma
raj dis
contented.

to repair, with the army stationed in his province, to the assistance of Shaista against Sewâji. On the way, it is said, he entered into a correspondence with that prince; being enraged to find, that the rich kingdom of Guzerat had been submitted to the government of Mohâbet. It was from Sewâji, that the Maraja received the assassins, by whose means he had attempted to assassinate Shaista. He, however, covered his crime with so much art, that mankind in general believed, that it was only a party of the enemy, who had the boldness to surprise the general in his tent; attributing to the known intrepidity of Sewâji, what actually proceeded from the address of Jesswint Singh. The emperor, who expected no good from any army commanded by two officers who disagreed in their opinions, recalled them both, as has been already related, and patched up a temporary peace with the enemy. Shaista, disfigured and maimed with his wounds, returned to court; but the Maraja retired in disgust to his hereditary dominions.

Shaista, at once, as a reward for his services, and a compensation for his misfortunes, was raised to the government of Bengal, which had been managed by deputy ever since the death of Jumla. The affairs of the province stood in need of his presence. The death of Jumla had encouraged the prince of Arracân to invade the eastern division of Bengal. He possessed himself of all the country along the coast, to the Ganges; and maintained at Chittagong some Portuguese banditti, as a barrier against the empire of the Moguls. These robbers, under the protection of the invader, spread their ravages far and wide. They scoured the coast with their piratical vessels; and extended their depredations through all the branches of the Ganges. The complaints
of

A. D.
1666.
Hig
1076

Shaista
made go-
vernor of
Bengal

AD
1756
Jm
10-6

of the oppressed province were carried to the throne; and Shaisla was not only commissioned to extirpate the pirates, but even to penetrate with his arms into Arracân. A generous regret for Suja joined issue with an attention to the public benefit, in the mind of Aurungzêbe. The cruelty exercised against the unfortunate prince was not less an object of revenge, than the protection afforded to public robbers.

Takes the
island
Sindiep.

Shaisla, upon his arrival in the province, sent a fleet and three thousand land forces, under the command of Hassen Beg, against the Raja of Arracân. The fleet sailed from Dacca, and falling down the great river, surprised the forts of Jugdea and Allungire Nagur, which the Raja had formerly dismembered from Bengal. Shipping his land forces on board his fleet, he set sail for the island of Sindiep, which lies on the coast of Chittagong. The enemy possessed in this island several strong holds, into which they retired, and defended themselves with great bravery. The Mogul however, in the space of a few weeks, reduced Sindiep, and took part of the fleet of Arracân. Hassen's force being too small to act upon the continent with any prospect of success, Shaisla had, by this time, assembled ten thousand horse and foot at Dacca, with the command of which he invested his son Ameid Chan. He wrote in the mean time a letter to the Portuguese, who were settled at Chittagong, making them advantageous offers, should they join his arms, or even remain in a state of neutrality, and threatening them with destruction, should they aid the enemy.

Galeo or
the Portu-
guese.

The letter had the intended effect upon the Portuguese, who began to fear the threatened storm. They immediately entered into a negotiation with Hassen Beg. The Raja of Arracân was apprised

apprised of their intentions, by one of their own party, who betrayed their secret. He prepared to take ample vengeance by putting them all to the sword. The Portuguese, in this critical situation, ran to their boats in the night, and set sail for the island of Sindiep. where they were well received by Hassen. He ordered them, soon after, to proceed to Bengal. Shaista, upon their arrival, adhered to his former promise, and gave them houses and lands. He engaged many of them in his service; and he took advantage of their experience in naval affairs, by joining them, with their armed vessels, to the proposed expedition against Arracân.

A. D.
1666
Hig
1076.

Every thing being prepared for the invasion, Ameid, with his fleet, consisting of about five hundred sail, and a considerable body of horse and foot, departed from Dacca in the beginning of the fair season; and, in the space of six days, crossed the river Phenny, which divides Chittagong from Bengal. The troops of Arracân made a shew of opposition; but they fled to the capital of the province, which was about fifty miles distant. They shut themselves up in the fort. Ameid pursued them without delay. The fleet sailed along the coast, in sight of the army, between the island of Sindiep and the shore. When it had reached Comorea, the fleet of Arracân, consisting of about three hundred Ghorâbs and armed boats, made its appearance. A smart engagement ensued, in which the enemy were repulsed, with a considerable loss of men, and thirty-six of their vessels. Being reinforced the next day, they prepared to renew the fight. Ameid, fearing the defeat of his fleet, ordered it to hawl in close to the shore, and, having detached a thousand musqueteers, with some great guns,

Invasions
Chittagong.

A D
1666.
Hij.
1076.

Capital of
Chittagong
taken and
the province
reduced

guns, from his army, posted them among the bushes behind the fleet

The enemy, encouraged by the retreat of the Moguls from the open sea, pursued them with great eagerness, and began the attack within musquet shot of the land. The Moguls defended themselves with resolution. The enemy pressed on furiously, and began to board their boats. The whole fleet would have certainly been destroyed, had not the detachment upon the shore advanced to the water's edge, keeping up such a fire upon the enemy, with guns and small arms, as obliged them to put off to sea. Many were, however, disabled in such a manner as not to escape, and they were so much discouraged, that they fled up the river, and secured themselves behind the fort. Ameid, without delay, laid siege to the place. The enemy lost their courage with their success. They behaved in a dastardly manner. The town was very strong, and well supplied with artillery, stores and provisions. They, however, all evacuated it, excepting fifty men, who remained with the governor, and surrendered at discretion. The fugitives were pursued, and two thousand being surrounded on a neighbouring mountain, were taken and sold for slaves. Ameid found twelve hundred and twenty three pieces of cannon in the place, and a prodigious quantity of stores. He named the town Istamabad, and annexed the whole province to the kingdom of Bengal.

A U R U N G Z É B E.

C H A P. VI.

Origin of the quarrel with Persia—Conduct of Shaw Abás—Aurungzébe endeavours to appease him—He prepares for war—Writes a letter to the visier—which is intercepted—The emperor suspects the Persian nobles—A proclamation—A massacre threatened—Consternation at Delhi—The princess Jehanára arrives from Agra to appease the Persians—The visier exculpates himself—The Persian nobility received into favour—March of the emperor—Death and character of Shaw Abás—Peace with Persia—Revolt of the prince Shaw Allum—He returns to his duty—War with the Afgans—Magnificent reception of the king of Bucharia.

THE emperor having, by his address, as well as by his crimes, extricated himself from domestic hostilities, was suddenly involved in a foreign war. The Persians, who with a preposterous negligence, had remained quiet during the civil dissensions in India, shewed a disposition to attack Aurungzébe, after his fortune and conduct had firmly established him on the throne. But

A D
1666
Hig
1076

The origin.

various

A D
1666
1115
1076.

various reasons had induced Shaw Abas the Second, who, with no mean abilities, held then the scepter of Persia, to avoid coming to extremities with the house of Simur, when all its branches were in arms. The unsuccessful expeditions against the unconquered tribes along the Indian ocean, had drained his treasury, and Mohabet, who remained in a state of neutrality in the northern provinces of Hindostan, kept an army of veterans in the field. The other passions of Abas were more violent than his ambition. He seemed more anxious to preserve his dignity at home, than to purchase fame by his arms abroad, and, had not his pride been wounded by an accident more than from any design, on the side of Aurungzebe, that monarch might have enjoyed in tranquillity an empire which he had acquired by blood.

of the

The death of Dara and the flight of Suja having given stability to the power of Aurungzebe in the eyes of the princes of the north, he had received, in the fourth year of his reign, congratulatory embassies from Tartary and Persia. To return the compliment to Shaw Abas, Firbiyet Chan, a man of high dignity, was sent ambassador from the court of Delhi to Isfahan. He was received with the ceremony and respect which was due to the representative of so great a prince as the emperor of Hindostan. His credentials were read in the hall of audience, in the presence of the nobility, and the few presents, which the suddenness of his departure from his court had permitted him to bring along with him to Abas, were accepted with condescension and expressions of satisfaction. Firbiyet wrote an account of his reception to Delhi, and the emperor ordered magnificent presents to be prepared, and sent, under an escort, to Persia.

The

The care of furnishing the presents is vested in an office which bears some resemblance to our chancery, having the power of ingrossing patents, and of judging of their legality before they pass the seal of the empire. Some presents had been, at the same time, ordered to be prepared for the prince of the Usbees, whom it was customary to address only by the title of Wali, or Master of the Western Tartary. The same clerk in the office made out the inventory of the presents for both the princes; and, at the head of the list for Persia, he called Shaw Abàs, Wali, or Master of Iran. The inventory, accompanied by a letter to the emperor, was sent with the presents to Tirbiet; and he, without examining either, demanded an audience of Abàs, and placed both in his hands as he sat upon his throne. Abàs, though otherwise an excellent prince, was much addicted to wine. He was intoxicated when he received Tirbiet, and with an impatience to know the particulars of the presents, he threw first his eyes on the inventory. When he read the Wali, or Master of Persia, he started, in a rage, from his throne, and drew his daggèi from his side. The nobles shrunk back on either side, and Tirbiet, who stood on the steps which led up to the Imperial canopy, retreated from the wrath of Abàs. The emperor, still continuing silent, sat down. Amazement was pictured in every countenance.

A D
1666
Hig
1076

quarrel

“ Approach,” said Abàs, “ ye noble Persians; and hear the particulars of the presents sent by the EMPEROR OF THE WORLD,” alluding to the name of ALLUMGIRE, which Aurungzèbe had assumed, “ the EMPEROR OF THE WORLD to the MASTER OF PERSIA.” A general murmur spread around, they all turned their eyes upon Tirbiet. That lord began to fear for his life, and

A. D.
1666.
Hij
1076.

and Abas saw his consternation. "Hence, from my presence," said he, "though I own not the title of Aurungzêbe to the World, I admit his claim to your service. Tell the impious son, the inhuman brother, the murderer of his family, that though his crimes have rendered him master of Hindostan, there is still a lord over Persia, who detests his duplicity and despises his power. Hence with these baubles, let him purchase with them the favour of those who are not shocked at guilt like his, but Abas, whose hands are clean, shudders at the iniquity of a prince covered with the blood of his relations."

The emperor
in person
deavours
in vain

Tirbiet retired from the presence, and wrote letters to Aurungzêbe. The emperor of Persia, in the mean time, ordered every necessary preparation for war. The troops stationed on the skirts of the empire were commanded to assemble, new levies were made, and a general ardour for an invasion of India ran through all the Persian dominions. Aurungzêbe, upon receiving the letters of Tirbiet, wrote an immediate answer to that lord. He laid the whole blame on the inadvertence and ignorance of a clerk in office, declaring, in the most solemn manner, that he never meant an affront to the illustrious house of Sefi. "The title of Allumgire," said he, "is adopted from an ancient custom, prevalent among the posterity of Timur. It is only calculated to impress subjects with awe, not to insult independent princes. The presents, which I sent, are the best testimony of my respect for Shaw Abas, but if that prince is bent on war, I am ready to meet him on my frontiers with an army. Though I love peace with my neighbours I will not prostrate my dignity before their ungovernable passions."

Abas,

Abâs, whose choleric disposition was almost always inflamed with wine, would not admit Tirbiet into his presence. He sent an order to that lord to depart his dominions; and his ambassador was to be the messenger of the unalterable resolves of Abâs to Aurungzêbe. That prince, when he had first received the letters of Tirbiet, called his son Shaw Allum, with twenty thousand horse, from the Decan. He ordered him immediately to the frontiers, to watch the motions of Persia. Abâs, in the mean time, having collected his army, to the number of eighty thousand, with an immense train of artillery, advanced, at their head, into Chorassan. Shaw Allum was reinforced by all the troops of the northern provinces. He, however, received strict orders from his father, not to risque the issue of a general action, but to harass the enemy in his march. He himself made preparations to take the field. An accident, however, happened, which threw him into great perplexity, and stopt his progress.

A D.
1666
Hig
1076

to appease
Shaw
Abas

Amir Chan, the Imperial governor of the province of Cabul, having seized four Tartars who had been sent as spies by Shaw Abas, to explore the state of the frontiers of India, sent them prisoners to Delhi. The emperor delivered them over for examination to Alimâd, one of his principal nobles. Alimâd, having carried the Tartars to his own house, began to ask them questions concerning their commission from the king of Persia. They remained silent, and he threatened them with the torture. One of them immediately snatched a sword from the side of one of Alimâd's attendants; and, with one blow, laid that lord dead at his feet. Three more, who were in the room, were slain. The Tartars arming themselves with the weapons of the dead, issued forth,

Spies seized.

A D
1666.
1112
1076.

dispersed themselves in the crowd, and, notwithstanding all the vigilance, activity, and promises of Aurungzebe, they were never heard of more. The emperor, naturally suspicious, began to suppose that the Persian nobles in his service had secreted the spies. He became dark and cautious, placing his emissaries round the houses of those whom he most suspected.

A letter
intercepted

Advices, in the mean time, arrived at Delhi, that Abas, having finished his preparations, was in full march, with a well appointed army, toward India. A letter was intercepted from that prince to Jassier, the visier, a Persian by descent. It appeared from the letter, that a conspiracy was formed by all the Persian nobility in the service of India, to betray Aurungzebe into the hands of the enemy, should he take the field.

The emperor was thrown into the utmost perplexity. His rage, for once, got the better of his prudence. He gave immediate orders to the city guards, to surround all the houses of the Persian nobility. He issued forth, at the same time, a proclamation, that none of them should stir abroad upon pain of death. He called the Mogul lords to a council, he secured their fidelity, by representing to them the urgency of the danger, and, contrary to his usual coolness and moderation, he swore, by the living God, that should he find that there was any truth in the conspiracy, he would put every one of the Persian nobility to the sword.

which occasion
Sept 9

The proclamation was scarce promulgated, when Tirbiect arrived from Persia. He presented himself before the emperor, and informed him, that at his departure he had been called before Shaw Abas. That prince, after venting his rage against Aurungzebe in very disrespectful terms, concluded with telling the ambassador, That as

his

A. D.
1666.
Hig
1076

his master might soon be in want of swift horses to fly from his resentment, he had ordered for him three hundred out of the Imperial stables, whose speed would answer the expectations of his tears. "We shall soon have occasion to try," added Abàs, "whether this CONQUEROR OF THE WORLD can defend the dominions which he has usurped in Hindostan." Aurungzêbe was enraged beyond measure. He commanded that the horses, as a dreadful denunciation of his wrath, should be killed before the gates of the conspirators. The troops, at the same time, were ordered to stand to their arms, in the seven military stations, and to wait the signal of massacre, which was to be displayed over the gate of the palace.

A general consternation spread over the whole city. The people retired to their houses; and the streets were deserted. A panic seized all; they saw a dreadful tempest gathering; and they knew not where it was to fall. An awful silence, as a prelude to the storm, prevailed. The Persians were numerous and warlike; the emperor implacable and dark. The eyes and ears of men were turned to every quarter. The doors were all shut. There was a kind of silent commotion; a dreadful interval of suspense. Ideal sounds were taken for the signal of death; and the timorous seemed to hug themselves in the visionary security of their houses. The Persians had, in the mean time, collected their dependents. They stood armed in the courts before their respective houses, and were prepared to defend their lives, or to revenge their deaths with their valour.

Things remained for two days in this awful at Delhi, situation. Aurungzêbe himself became, for the first time, irresolute. He was alike fearful of granting pardon and of inflicting punishment.

A D
1668.
H F
10 G.

There was danger on both sides, and his invention, fertile as it was in expedients, could point out no resource. He endeavoured, by promises and fair pretences, to get the principals into his hands. But they had taken the alarm, and no one would trust himself to the clemency of an enraged despot. Upon the first intelligence of the conspiracy, the emperor wrote to his sister Jehanara, who resided at Agra, to come with all expedition to Delhi. The Persian nobles, he knew, had been attached to Shaw Jehân, to whose favour they had owed their promotion in the empire, and he hoped that they would listen to the advice of the favourite daughter of the prince whom they loved. He himself remained, in the mean time, sullen and dark. He spoke to none, his whole soul being involved in thought.

Ad 100 of
the Mogul
lords

Taër and Cubad, two of the most powerful, most popular, and respectable of the Mogul nobles, presented themselves, at length, before the emperor. They represented to him, that it would be both unjust and impolitic to sacrifice the lives of so many great men to bare suspicion, for that no proofs of their guilt had hitherto appeared, but from the hands of an enemy who might have devised this method to sow division and dissension in a country which he proposed to invade. That the Persian nobles had become powerful in the state from their high military commands, their great wealth, the immense number of their followers, that the common danger had united them, that the attack upon them would not prove a massacre, but a civil war. That the Patan nobility, warlike, numerous, disaffected, still hankering after their ancient domination of which they had been deprived by the folly of their princes, as much as by the valour of the Moguls, would not fail to throw their weight into the

the scale of the Persians; and, upon the whole, they were of opinion, that peaceable measures should be adopted toward domestic traitors, at least till the danger of foreign war should be removed.

A. D.
1666.
111g
1076.



The arguments of the two lords had their due weight with the emperor. He declared himself for lenient measures, but how to effect a reconciliation, with honour to himself, was a matter of difficulty. The princess Jehanâra arrived, in the mean time, from Agia. She had travelled from that city to Delhi, on an elephant, in less than two days, though the distance is two hundred miles. Her brother received her with joy. After a short conference, she presented herself, in her chair, at the door of the visier's house. The gates were immediately thrown open, and she was ushered into the apartments of the women. The visit was a mark of such confidence, and so great an honour in the eyes of the visier, that, leaving the princess to be entertained by the ladies, he hastened, without even seeing her himself, or waiting for her request to the emperor. When he entered the hall of audience, he prostrated himself before the throne. Aurungzêbe descended, took him in his arms, and embraced him in the most friendly manner. He then put the letter, which was the cause of the disturbance, in the visier's hand.

in favour
of the Per-
sian no-
bles.

Jaffier, with a countenance expressing that serenity which accompanies innocence, ran over the letter, Aurungzêbe marking his features as he read. He gave it back, and positively denied his ever having given the least reason to Shaw Abâs for addressing him in that manner. He expatiated on his own services; upon those of his ancestors, who had resided in Hindostan ever since the time of the emperor Humâoon. He represented

who are
reconciled

A. D.

1666

1115

1076

represented the improbability of his entertaining any designs against a prince, who had raised him to the first rank among his subjects, and had left him nothing to hope or to wish for but the continuance of his favour and the stability of his throne. He concluded with a pertinent question "What could I expect in Persia equal to the high office of vizier in Hindostan? Let my common sense be an argument of my innocence, and let not the emperor, by an opinion of my guilt, declare to the world that I am deprived of reason."

with the
emperor

Aurungzebe was convinced by the speech of Jaffier, and he wondered from whence had proceeded his own fears. By way of doing him honour, he ordered him to be clothed with a magnificent dress, at the same time directing him to command all the Persian nobles to make their immediate appearance in the hall of audience. When they were all assembled, the emperor mounted the throne, and, after they had paid the usual compliments, he addressed them in a long speech. He excused his proceedings by reading the letter of Abas; and he reproved them gently for their contumacy in not obeying his orders. He argued, that the power of a monarch ceases when his commands are disputed, and, that the indignity thrown upon him by their disobedience, touched him more than their supposed treason. "But," continued he, "a prince, though the representative of God, is liable to error and deception. To own that I have been partly in the wrong, carries in itself an excuse for you. Forget my mistake, and I promise to forgive your obstinacy. Rest satisfied of my favour, as I am determined to rely upon your gratitude and loyalty. My father, and even myself, have made you what you are,

are ; let not the hands which raised you so high, repent of the work which they have made."

A. D.
1666.
Hig
1076.

The speech of the emperor seemed to be well received by all the Persians, excepting Mahomed Amin, the son of the famous Jumla. That lord, haughty and daring in his disposition, was dissatisfied with the conduct of the visier, hurt at the submission of his countrymen, and piqued at the emperor's latter words. He looked sternly upon Aurungzêbe ; and said, in a scornful manner, " Since you have been pleased to pardon us for offences which we did not commit ; we can do no less than forget the errors which you have made." The emperor, pretending that he did not hear Amin distinctly, ordered him to repeat his words, which he did twice, in a haughty and high tone of voice. The eyes of Aurungzêbe kindled with rage. He seized a sword, which lay by his side on the throne. He looked around to see, whether any of the nobles prepared to resent the affront offered to his dignity. They stood in silent astonishment. He sat down ; and his fury beginning to abate, he talked to the visier about the best manner of carrying on the Persian war.

Insolence
of Amin
Chan

The minds of the people being settled from the expected disturbances, Aurungzêbe prepared to take the field. The army had already assembled in the neighbourhood of Delhi, and the Imperial tents were pitched on the road toward the north. He marched in a few days at the head of a great force ; but the storm which he feared, dissipated without falling. When he was within a few miles of Lahore, expresses arrived from his son, who commanded the army of observation on the frontiers of Persia, with intelligence that Shaw Abâs, who had

Aurung-
zebe takes
the field

A D
1666.
Hig
1076

had languished for some time under a neglected disease, expired in his camp on the twenty fifth of September This accident, of which a more ambitious monarch than Aurungzêbe might have taken advantage, served only to change the resolutions of that prince from war He considered that nature seemed to have designed the two countries for separate empires, from the immense ridge of mountains which divide them from one another, by an almost impassable line

Death and
character
of Shaw
Abas.

Shaw Abas was a prince of abilities, and, when roused, fond of expedition, and delighting in war He was just in his decisions, mild in his temper, and affable in his conversation Destitute of prejudices of every kind, he made no distinction of countries, none of systems of religion He encouraged men of worth of every nation, they had access to his person, he heard and redressed their grievances, and rewarded their merit He was, however, jealous of his prerogative, and he was determined to be obeyed He could forgive the guilty, upon being convinced of their contrition, but an insult on his dignity he would never forgive His passions were naturally strong, he broke often forth like a flash of lightning, but when he was most agitated, a calm was near, and he seemed to be ashamed of the trifles which ruffled his temper He loved justice for its own sake; and though his excesses in wine gave birth sometimes to folly, they never gave rise to an act of injustice He was fond of the company of women, and his love of variety produced the distemper of which he died

Peace with
Persia

Upon the death of Shaw Abâs, his uncle remained in the command of the Persian army
He

He sent a messenger to Aurungzêbe, acquainting him of the death of his nephew; and that he left him to choose either peace or war. The emperor returned for answer, That his own empire was ample; and that all he wanted was to defend it from insult and invasion. That the disrespectful words of Abâs vanished with his life; for, conscious of his own integrity and power, that he neither feared the abuse, nor dreaded the arms of any prince. He condoled with the family of Shuck Sefi, for the loss of a monarch, whose most exceptionable action was his unprovoked attempt upon India. Aurungzêbe, however, left a powerful army on his frontiers. The Persians might be induced to derive advantage from the immense preparations which they had made; and he resolved to trust nothing to their moderation. The prince Shaw Allum was, in the mean time, recalled to Delhi. The emperor, full of circumspection and caution in all his actions, was resolved to remove temptation from his son. He feared that an army, unemployed in a foreign war, might be converted into an instrument of ambition at home. Shaw Allum copied his father's moderation and self-denial upon every occasion, and he, therefore, was not to be trusted.

A D
1667
Hig
1077

During the alarm of the Persian war, the tributary sovereign of Bijapour began to shew a disrespect for the Imperial mandates; and though he did not absolutely rebel, his obedience was full of coldness and delay. Dilêre Chan, by orders from the court of Delhi, led an army against the refractory tributary. He laid waste the country, and besieged the prince in his capital. Adil Shaw was soon reduced to extremities for want of provisions; and he was upon the point of surrendering himself at discretion, when orders arrived from

War in
Bijapour.

A D
1668
11th
10 R

from the emperor, in the camp of Dilère, to break up the siege, and to return immediately with the army to Delhi. These unreasonable orders proceeded from the jealousy of Shaw Allum. He knew that Dilère was in the interest of his younger brother, and he was afraid that a conquest of such splendor would give him too much weight in the empire. He had insinuated therefore, to his father, that Dilère had entered into a treasonable correspondence with the enemy. Aurungzèbe was deceived, and the siege was raised.

Design of
the prince
Shaw Al-
lum

Shaw Allum, who had returned to the Decan, resided in the city of Aurungabad. To disappoint Dilère in his prospect of fame, was not the only view of the prince. He meditated a revolt, and he was afraid of Dilère. His father's orders were favourable to his wishes. He had received instructions from court to seize the person of the suspected lord, should he shew any marks of disaffection, or to subdue him by force of arms, should he appear refractory. Thus far the designs of Shaw Allum succeeded. Dilère, apprized of the prince's schemes, broke up the siege, though with regret, as the place was on the point of surrendering. He moved toward Delhi, with a disappointed army of thirty thousand Patan horse, and the like number of infantry.

to rebel:

Dilère arriving within six miles of Aurungabad, encamped with his army in an extensive plain. The prince lay under the walls of that city with eighty thousand men. Dilère sent a messenger to Shaw Allum, excusing himself for not waiting upon him in person that evening, but he promised to present himself in the tent of audience by the dawn of next morning. The prince called a council of his principal officers, who had already sworn on the Coran to support him.

him with their lives and fortunes. The Maraja, who was never happy but when he was hatching mischief against Aurungzêbe, was present. This prince proposed, that when Dilêre came into the presence, they should lay open to him their whole design against the emperor, that in case of his appearing refractory, he should instantly be dispatched as a dangerous enemy. Though Shaw Allum did not altogether approve of the Maraja's violence, he consented that Dilêre should be seized; and they broke up their deliberations with that resolution.

A D
1668
Hig
1c78

Dilêre, who was no stranger to the conspiracy, suspected the design against his person. He was also informed, by his friends in the camp, that the principal officers were shut up in council with the prince. He struck his tents in the night, and, marching on silently, took a circuit round the other side of the city, and when morning appeared, he was heard of above thirty miles from Aurungabâd, on the road to Delhi. The prince, being informed of the flight of Dilêre, was violently transported with rage. He marched suddenly in pursuit of the fugitive; but he was so much retarded by his numbers, which, including the followers of the camp, amounted to two hundred thousand men, that in a few days, he found that Dilêre had outstripped him above fifty miles. He selected a part of his army, and leaving the heavy baggage behind, continued the pursuit with great vivacity. His officers did not, however, second the warmth of the prince. They were afraid of the veteran troops of Dilêre; and threw every obstacle in the way which could retard their own march.

Pursues
Dilêre.

Dilêre, in the mean time, apprized Aurung-
zêbe, by repeated expresses, of the revolt of his
son. The Imperial standard was immediately
erected

Emperor
alarmed.

A D
1668
Hij
1079

erected without the walls, and the emperor himself took the field the very day on which he received the letters. He took the route of Agra, with great expedition. He arrived in that city in three days, and he immediately detached a force to take possession of the important pass of Narwar. Orders were, at the same time, sent to Dilere to march to Ugein, the capital of Malava, and there to join the troops of the province. Reinforced by these, he was directed to encamp behind the Nirbudda, which divides the Decan from the rest of India, and there to stop the progress of the prince. Dilere, with his usual activity, complied with the orders, and presented formidable lines, mounted with artillery, at the fords of the river.

Prince
drops his
designs.

The prince, apprized of the strong position of Dilere, and the rapid preparations of Aurungzebe, returned toward Aurungabad. He wrote, from that city, letters to his father. He pretended that he had only executed the orders of the emperor, in pursuing Dilere. Aurungzebe seemed satisfied with this excuse. His son was formidable, and he resolved, by degrees, to divest him of his dangerous power. A rebellion was thus begun and ended without shedding blood. The art of the father was conspicuous in the son. They looked upon one another with jealousy and fear, and it was remarkable, that when both were in the field, and ready to engage, they had carried their politeness so far as not to utter, on either side, a single word of reproach. The emperor himself, notwithstanding his preparations, affected to say to his nobles, that he was perfectly convinced of the loyalty of his son.

Dilere re-
warded

The true sentiments of Aurungzêbe, however, appeared in the distinguishing honours which he bestowed on Dilere. That lord had rendered
eminent

A. D.
1668.
Hig
1078

eminent services to the empire. In his march to the Decan against Adil Shaw, he had reduced some refractory Rajas in the mountains, who, having joined in a confederacy, refused to pay their tribute. He deviated from his route into the country of Bundela, and attacked, in his territory, the Raja of Iloda. The spoils of the enemy made ample amends for the tribute which had been with-held. Near two millions, in jewels and coin, were remitted by Dilêre to the Imperial treasury. The tribute of the reduced princes was increased, and the successful general himself became rich at the expence of his foes. Aurungzêbe added honours to his wealth, and without throwing any reflections on his son, he publicly thanked the man who had so gallantly opposed his designs.

The general peace which had been established in the empire by the return of Shaw Allum to his duty, was, in some degree, disturbed by an insurrection of the wild barbarians of the north. The Afgan tribe of Eusoph Zehi, who possess the heads of the Attoc and the Nilâb, rushed down from their mountains like a torrent, with thirty thousand men. They spread terror and devastation over all the plains of Punjâb; having invested their chief with the ensigns of royalty under the name of Mahommed Shaw. This prince, in the manifestoes which he dispersed in his march, averred his own descent from Alexander the Great, and a daughter of the king of Tranfoxiana. This genealogy was probably fabulous; but the Afgans have high claims on antiquity. A literary people, like the Arabs, and, by their mountains, their poverty, and the peculiar ferocity of their manners, secured from conquest, they have preserved among them many records

A D 1669
11 F
10-9
in their posts alone They formed themselves in squadrons, but they were surrounded, and three hundred chiefs came into the hands of the enemy The flower of the rebel army fell in this action Amin, in the mean time arriving, pursued the fugitives through all their almost inaccessible vallies, and levelled every thing with the ground but the rocks, into which a few unfortunate Afgans found a refuge from the swords of the victors

A general peace A general peace was now established over all the empire Aurungzebe, to whom business was amusement, employed himself in making salutary regulations for the benefit of his subjects He loved money, because it was the foundation of power, and he encouraged industry and commerce, as they increased his revenue He himself, in the mean time, led the life of a hermit, in the midst of a court, unequalled in its splendour The pomp of state, he found, from experience, was not necessary to establish the power of a prince of abilities, and he avoided its trouble as he liked not its vanity He however encouraged magnificence among his officers at court, and his deputies in the provinces The ample allowance granted to them from the revenue, was not, they were made to understand, to be hoarded up for their private use "The money is the property of the empire," said Aurungzebe, "and it must be employed in giving weight to those who execute its laws"

Magnificence and generosity in the beginning of the eleventh year of his reign Abdalla, king of the Lesser Bucharra, lineally descended from the great Zingis, having abdicated the throne to his son Aliris, advanced into Tibet in his way to Mecca He sent a message to Aurungzebe, requesting a permission for himself and his retinue

to pass through India. The emperor ordered the governor of Cashmere to receive the royal pilgrim with all imaginary pomp, and to supply him with every article of luxury and convenience at the public expence. The governors of districts were commanded to attend Abdalla from province to province, with all their followers. The troops, in every place through which he was to pass, were directed to pay him all military honours; and, in this manner, he advanced to Delhi, and was received by the emperor at the gates of the city. Having remained seven months in the capital, he was conducted with the same pomp and magnificence to Surât, where he embarked for Arabia.

A. D.

1669

Hig

1079

A U R U N G Z È B E.

C H A P VII

Observations—Education of Eastern princes—Genius of Aurungzêbe—His attention to justice—Contempt of pomp—Austerity—Clemency—Knowledge—Public buildings—Encouragement to letters—Charity—Skill in war—Manly exercises—Continence—Accessibleness—Amusements—Ceremonies of reception—Creation of nobles—Business of the morning—noon—and evening—Observations

Observations

THOUGH History loses half her dignity in descending to unimportant particulars, when she brings information, she cannot fail, even in her most negligent dress, to please. The singular good fortune and abilities of Aurungzêbe stamp a kind of consequence on every circumstance, which contributed to raise him to a throne, which his merit deserved to possess without a crime. The line of his public conduct, in rising to the summit of ambition, has already been followed with some precision, but his private life, which prepared him for the greatness at which he had now arrived, remains still in the shade. To bring forward

ward the objects which have hitherto lain distant and dim behind, will heighten the features of the picture, and perhaps recommend it to those who wish to see the glare of great transactions tempered with anecdote.

The education of the natives of Asia is confined; that of young men of distinction always private. They are shut up in the haram from infancy till their seventh or eighth year; or, if they are permitted to come abroad, it is only under the care of eunuchs, a race of men more effeminate than the women whom they guard. Children, therefore, imbibe in early youth little female cunning and dissimulation, with a tincture of all those inferior passions and prejudices which are improper for public life. The indolence, natural to the climate, is encouraged by example. They loll whole days on silken sofas, they learn to make nosegays of false flowers with taste, to bathe in rose-water, to anoint themselves with perfumes, whilst the nobler faculties of the soul lose their vigour, through want of cultivation.

Princes are permitted, at ten years of age, to appear in the hall of audience. A tutor attends them, who imposes upon them no restraint. They receive little benefit from his instructions, and they advance frequently into life without having their minds embued with any considerable knowledge of letters. They are married to some beautiful woman at twelve, and it cannot be supposed that a boy, in possession of such an enchanting play-thing as a young wife, will give much attention to the dry study of grammar. The abilities of the princes of the house of Timur, it must be confessed, extricated, when they advanced in life, their minds from the effects of this ruinous mode of passing youth. The most of them were men of letters, and given to in-

Unfavourable education

of eastern Princes

quiry, but their attention to the education of their children, could not altogether supersede the inherent prejudices of their country

Early ge-
nial of Au-
rungzêb

Shaw Jehan was extremely anxious in training up his sons in all the literature and knowledge of the East. He delivered each of them into the hands of men of virtue as well as of letters; he raised the tutors to dignities in the state, to impress awe upon their pupils, and to induce them to listen to their precepts. Aurungzêb, however, was not fortunate in his master. His genius flew before the abilities of the teacher, and the latter, to cover his own ignorance, employed the active mind of the prince in difficult and unprofitable studies. Being naturally remarkably serious, he gave up his whole time to application. The common amusements of children gave him no pleasure. He was frequently known whilst yet he was very young, to retire from the puerile buffoonery of his attendants, to the dry and difficult study of the Persian and Arabic languages. His assiduity prevailed over the dullness of his tutor, and he made a progress far beyond his years.

It is attested
on the justice

Time had established into an almost indispensable duty, that the emperor, with his assessors, the principal judges, was to sit for two hours every day in the hall of justice, to hear and decide causes. Shaw Jehan, who took great delight in promoting justice, frequently exceeded the usual time. Aurungzêb, while yet but twelve years of age stood constantly near the throne; and he made remarks, with uncommon sagacity, upon the merits of the causes which were agitated before his father. The emperor seemed highly pleased at abilities which afterwards ruined his own power. He often asked the opinion of his son, for amusement, upon points of equity, and he

he frequently pronounced sentence in the very terms of Aurungzêbe's decision

When he was, in his early youth, appointed to the government of a province, he was obliged, by his office, to imitate, though in miniature, the mode of the court. He had his hall of audience, he presided in his court of justice; he represented royalty in all its forms, except in its pomp and magnificence, to which the natural austerity of his manners had rendered him an enemy. He exhibited, upon every occasion, an utter aversion to flatterers: he admitted not, into his presence, men of dissolute manners. The first he thought insulted his judgment, the latter disgraced him as the guardian of the morality, as well as of the property, of the people. Musicians, dancers, and singers, he banished from his court, as foes to gravity and virtue. Mimics, actors, and buffoons, he drove from his palace, as an useless race of men.

His dress was always plain and simple. He wore, upon festival days only, cloth of gold, adorned with jewels. He, however, changed his dress twice a-day, being remarkably cleanly in his person. When he rose in the morning, he plunged into the bath, and then retired for a short time to prayers. Religion suited the serious turn of his mind, and he at last became an enthusiast through habit. In his youth he never stirred abroad on Friday; and should he happen to be in the field, or on a hunting party, he suspended all business and diversions. Zealous for the faith of Mahommed, he rewarded proselytes with a liberal hand, though he did not chuse to persecute those of different persuasions in matters of religion.

He carried his austerity and regard for morality into the throne. He made strict laws against vices

contempt
of pomp
and flatter-

Affects
plainness
in dress

His austere-
rity, and
love

vices of every kind. He was severe against adultery and fornication, and against a certain unnatural crime, he issued various edicts. In the administration of justice he was indefatigable, vigilant, and exact. He sat almost every day in judgment, and he chose men of virtue, as well as remarkable for their knowledge in the law for his assessors. When the cause appeared intricate, it was left to the examination of the bench of judges, in their common and usual court. They were to report upon such causes as had originated before the throne, and the emperor, after weighing their reasons with caution, pronounced judgment and determined the suit.

of justice

In the courts of the governors of provinces, and even often on the benches on which his deputies sat in judgment he kept spies upon their conduct. Though these were known to exist, their persons were not known. The princes, his sons as well as the other viceroys, were in constant terror nor durst they exercise the least degree of oppression against the subject, as every thing found its way to the ears of the emperor. They were turned out of their office upon the least well founded complaint, and when they appeared in the presence the nature of their crime was put in writing into their hands. Stript of their estates and honours, they were obliged to appear every day at court, as an example to others, and after being punished for some time in this manner, according to the degree of their crime, they were restored to favour, the most guilty were banished for life.

Ex c c
Diet c j j

Capital punishments were almost totally unknown under Aurungzebe. The adherents of his brothers who contended with him for the empire, were freely pardoned when they laid down their arms. When they appeared in his presence, they

they were received as new subjects, not as inveterate rebels. Naturally mild and moderate through policy, he seemed to forget that they had not been always his friends. When he appeared in public, he clothed his features with a complacent benignity, which pleased all. Those who had trembled at his name, from the fame of his rigid justice, when they saw him, found themselves at ease. They could express themselves, in his presence, with the greatest freedom and composure. His affability gave to them confidence; and he secured to himself their esteem by the strict impartiality of his decisions.

His long experience in business, together with the acuteness and retentiveness of his mind, rendered him master even of the detail of the affairs of the empire. He remembered the rents, he was thoroughly acquainted with the usages of every particular district. He was wont to write down in his pocket-book, every thing that occurred to him through the day. He formed a systematical knowledge of every thing concerning the revenue, from his notes, to which, upon every necessary occasion, he resorted. The governors of the provinces, and even the collectors in the districts, when he examined either, on the state of their respective departments, were afraid of misrepresentation or ignorance. The first ruined them for ever, the latter turned them out of their offices.

His public buildings partook of the temper of his own mind. They were rather useful than splendid. At every stage, from Cabul to Aurungabâd, from Guzerat to Bengal, through the city of Agra, he built houses for the accommodation of travellers. These were maintained at the public expence. They were supplied with wood, with utensils of cookery, with a certain portion

Encou-
ragement
to letters

portion of rice and other provisions. The houses which his predecessors had erected on by roads were repaired, bridges were built on the small rivers, and boats furnished for passing the large

In all the principal cities of India, the emperor founded universities, in every inferior town he erected schools. Masters, paid from the treasury, were appointed for the instruction of youth. Men of known abilities, honour, and learning were appointed to examine into the progress which the learners made, and to prevent idleness and inattention in the masters. Madrasahs for the reception of the poor and maimed were erected which were endowed with a revenue from the crown. The emperor, in the meantime, collected all the books which could be found on every subject, and, after ordering many copies of each to be made, public libraries were formed, for the convenience of learned men who had access to them at pleasure. He wrote often to the learned in every corner of his dominions, with his own hand. He called them to court, and placed them, according to their abilities, in offices in the state, those, who were versed in the commentaries on the Coran, were raised to the dignity of judges, in the different courts of justice.

Skilful and
courage in
war

Aurungzebe was as experienced in war, as he was in the arts of peace. Though his personal courage was almost unparalleled, he always endeavoured to conquer more by stratagem than by force. To succeed by art threw honour upon himself, to subdue by power acquired to others fame. Such was his coolness in action, that, at the rising and setting sun the times appointed for prayer, he never neglected to attend to his duty, though in the midst of battle. Devoted

prayer; and for every victory, he ordered a day of thanksgiving, and one of festivity and joy.

In the art of writing, Aurungzêbe excelled in ^{Learning} an eminent degree. He wrote many letters with his own hand, he corrected always the diction of his secretaries. He never permitted a letter of business to be dispatched, without critically examining it himself. He was versed in the Persian and Arabic, he wrote the language of his ancestors the Moguls, and all the various dialects of India. In his diction he was concise and nervous; and he reduced all dispatches to a brevity and precision, which prevented all misconception and perplexity.

Though not remarkable for his strength of ^{Skil in the} body, he was extremely active in the exercises ^{manly ex} of the field. He was an excellent archer, he threw the lance with grace, and he was so good a horseman, that few men durst follow him in the chase. He understood the use of fire arms so well, that he shot deer on full speed from his horse. When he wandered over the country in pursuit of game, he did not forget the concerns of the state. He examined the nature of the soil, he enquired even of common labourers concerning its produce. He understood, and, therefore, encouraged agriculture. He issued an edict, that the rents should not be raised on those who, by their industry, had improved their farms. He mentioned, in the edict, that such practice was at once unjust and impolitic, that it checked the spirit of improvement, and impoverished the state. "And what joy," said he, "can Aurungzêbe have in possessing wealth in the midst of public distress?"

Though

Chastity

Though he entertained many women, according to the custom of his country, it was only for state. He contented himself with his lawful wives, and these only in succession, when one either died or became old. He spent very little time in the apartment of his women. He rose every morning at the dawn of day, and went into the bathing chamber, which communicated with a private chapel, to which he retired for half an hour, to prayers. Returning into his apartments from chapel, he spent half an hour in reading some book of devotion, and then went into the haram to dress. He entered the chamber of justice generally about seven o'clock, and there sat with the judges, read petitions, and decided causes till nine. Justice was dispensed in a summary manner, and rewards and punishments were immediate, the disputes, which were not clear, having been already weighed by the judges in their own court.

Access
benefit to
all

The people in general had access into the chamber of justice, and there they had an opportunity of laying their grievances and distresses before their sovereign. Aurungzêbe ordered always a sum of money to be placed by his side on the bench, and he relieved the necessitous with his own hand. Large sums were in this manner expended every day, and, as the court was open to all, the unfortunate found, invariably, a resource in the Imperial bounty.

Amuse
ments

The emperor retired at nine to breakfast, and continued for an hour with his family. He then came forth into a balcony, which faced the great square. He sat there to review his elephants, which passed before him in gorgeous caparisons. He sometimes amused himself with the battles of tigers.

tygers and leopards, sometimes with those of gazelles, elks, and a variety of ferocious animals. On particular days, squadrons of horse passed in review. The fine horses of his own stables were also brought, at times, before him, with all their magnificent trappings, mounted by his grooms, who exhibited various feats of horsemanship. The balcony in which he sat was called THE PLACE OF PRIVACY, as it looked from the harem, and the ladies saw every thing from behind their screens of gauze.

An hour being spent at this amusement, the emperor, generally about eleven o'clock, made his appearance in the great hall of audience. There all the nobles were ranged before the throne, in two lines, according to their dignity. Ambassadors, viceroys, commanders of armies, Indian princes, and officers, who had returned from various services, were introduced in the following form: The Meer Hajib, or the lord in waiting, ushers each into the presence. At the distance of twenty yards from the throne, the person to be presented is commanded by one of the mace-bearers to bow three times very low; raising his hand each time from the ground to his forehead. The mace-bearer, at each bow, calls out aloud, that such a person salutes the EMPEROR OF THE WORLD. He is then led up, between the two lines of the nobles, to the foot of the steps which ascend to the throne; and there the same ceremony is again performed. He then moves slowly up along the steps, and, if he is a man of high quality, or much in favour, he is permitted to make his offering to the emperor himself, who touches one of the gold roupees; and it being laid down, the lord of the privy-purse receives the whole. The emperor sometimes

times speaks to the person introduced when he does not, the person retires, keeping his face toward the sovereign, and performs the same ceremonies at the same places as before

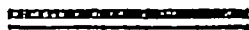
and erect
is the no-
ble.

The introduction of an officer, when he is raised into the rank of Omrahs, is the same with that already described. When he retires from the steps of the throne, the emperor gives his commands aloud to clothe him with a rich dress, ordering a sum of money, not exceeding a lack of roupée, to be laid before him. He is, at the same time, presented with two elephants, one male and one female, caparisoned, two horses with rich furniture, a travelling bed elegantly decorated, a complete dress, if once worn by his Imperial majesty the more honourable, a sword studded with diamonds, a jewel for the front of his turban. The ensigns of his rank are also laid before him, fifes, drums, colours, silver maces, silver bludgeons, spears, the tails of peacocks, silver fish, silver dragons, with his titles engraved, with a parchment containing his patent of dignity, and the Imperial grant of an estate.

The busi-
ness of the
morning

The hall of audience in the city of Delhi, was called Chelsittoon, or Hall of Forty Pillars, as the name imports. In the square which opened to the hall, the cavaliers, or soldiers of fortune, who wanted to be employed in the Imperial service, presented themselves completely armed on horseback, with their troop of dependents. The emperor sometimes reviewed them, and, after they had exhibited their feats of military dexterity before him, they were received into pay. The Mansabdars, or the lower rank of nobility, presented themselves in another square, artizans, with their most curious inventions, occupied a third, and they were encouraged according to the utility

festivity Though Aurungzebe bore all the marks of an enthusiast in his private behaviour, he did not stop the progress of business by many days of thanksgiving, for he often declared, that, without using the means, it were presumptuous to hope for any benefit from prayer



A P P E N D I X.



A D I E R T I S E M E N T

TH E nature of a government is best understood from the power which it communicates to its officers. The author of the preceding History has thought proper to subjoin to his Work the forms of commissions granted by the emperor to his servants in the provinces. They will serve to justify his observations on the policy of the Imperial house of Timur, who were too jealous of their own authority to commit their power, without reservation, to the hands of their deputies. The Despot derived the stability of his throne from the opinion which the people formed of his paternal care of their happiness and prosperity. Wanton oppression is an act of folly, not of true despotism, which leaves to mankind a few rights, which render them worthy of being commanded.

A P P E N D I X.

N U M B E R I.

TENOR OF A NABOB'S FIRMAN.

THE mandate of the emperor, the shadow of God, from the source of his bounty and favour, issues forth like the world-enlightening sun; conferring upon the most respected of nobles, the pillar of the empire, the strength of fortune, the pattern of true greatness, Mubariz-ul-dien Chan Bahadur, the high office of Lord of the Subadary, commander and governor of the province of Allahabâd, giving into his hands the full power of contracting, dissolving, appointing and dismissing, as he shall think proper and necessary in that province. But notwithstanding we have many proofs of his justice, humanity; experience

and valour, he must conform to the scope and meaning of the following directions, nor permit the minutest article of them to pass unobserved

He must watch over the safety and happiness of that country, taking particular care that the weak shall not be oppressed by the strong, nor in any manner dispossessed of those tenements which have been long occupied by themselves and their progenitors

He shall make the usages of the country, and the rights of the subject his study, and shall be accountable for the revenues to commissaries of the royal exchequer, after a deduction of the necessary expences of the province, and what shall be received by the agents of Jagueerdars

He shall punish such as refuse to pay the usual duties and stipulated rents, as an example to others, and he shall, from time to time, and repeatedly, transmit an account of all his transactions to the presence.

Be it known unto all Mutasiddys, Cronies, Jagueerdars, Zemindars, Canongoes, Choudries, Muckuddums and Ryots, that this most respected of nobles is created Lord of the Subadary, that they

they may not on any account dispute his just commands, and that they shall subject themselves to his authority. And should any Jagueerdar, Zemindar, or others, refuse to comply with his just orders or demands, he shall dispossess them of their lands, and send a particular account of their behaviour to court, that we may judge of the same, and, if thought proper, send others from the presence to supply their places. In this proceed according to order, nor deviate from it.

N U M B E R II.

A DEWAN'S COMMISSION.

AS it is some time since the particular accounts of the collections and disbursements of the province of Moulân, have been transmitted to the Imperial presence, we have reason to suspect that it is owing to the negligence of the present Dewan. On that account, we have thought proper to appoint the most economical and exact of our servants, the experienced in business Chaja Abdul Aftâr, to the office of Dewan, from the commencement of the ensuing term. He is there-

fore commanded to proceed in that business, according to the established rules and customs, to inspect the collections of the Malajât and Sarjât of the royal lands, and to look after the Jagieerdars, and in general all that belongs to the royal revenues, the amount of which he is to send to the public treasury, after the gross expences of the province are discharged according to the usual establishment, the particular account of which, he is at the same time to forward to the presence, as well as the accounts of the former Dewan. He is commanded to treat the Ryots with mildness and humanity, that they may employ themselves without disturbance in their buildings, cultivation, and other occupations, that the province may flourish and increase in wealth from year to year, under our happy government. Let all officers of the revenues, Cronies, Canon goes, and Jagieerdars of the above mentioned province, acknowledge the aforesaid as Dewan by our royal appointment, and they are commanded to be accountable to him for all that appertains to the Dewanny, and to conceal nothing from him, to subject themselves to his just commands, in every thing that is agreeable to the laws, and tending to the prosperity and happiness of our

realms

realms. In this proceed according to the tenor, nor deviate from it.

N U M B E R III.

TENOR OF A JAGIEER.

THE illustrious mandate, necessary to be obeyed, issues forth commanding, That the sum of thirty lacks of Dâms, arising from different lands in the Pergunna of Chizer-abâd, possessed by the flower of nobility Mirza Feridon Beg, is from the commencement of the first harvest of the present year, confirmed and settled in Jagieer upon the most favoured of servants attending the royal presence, Muckirrib Chan Bahadur. Let all Chowdries, Canongoes and tenants who have any concern with, or who occupy the above-mentioned lands acknowledge him as Jagurdâr, and pay unto him, or his agents, the usual rents belonging to the Dewanny without delay or refusal; and let the balances that may be due at that term be discharged to the former incumbent. In this matter let there be no obstruction, and let it proceed according to the order.

NUMBER IV

A FIRMAN GRANTING LANDS TO A

ZIMINDAR

ON this auspicious day, the Firman that communicates joy and happiness is issued forth. We have, of our royal grace and favour, conferred upon the learned, devout and experienced Shech Sadi, and his children, the extent of two thousand bigahs of arable land, in the Pergunna of Byram poor, in the Sircar of Kinnoge, for his benefit and subsistence, free of collection, to commence from the beginning of the autumnal season of the present year, that he may appropriate the produce of that estate to his own use, and exigencies from season to season, and from year to year, and continue to pray for the happiness and permanence of our reign. Let the lords and public officers of that country, assign the above mentioned quantity of land, in a good soil, well measured, and properly terminated, nor afterwards, upon any account whatever, make any encroachments upon him, nor charge him
with

with rents, customs, entrance money, yearly present, measurement, &c. charges and imposts of the Dewanny, nor for the dues of the empire. For it is our pleasure that he shall enjoy our bounty free and unmolested, nor be troubled from time to time for confirmations of this Firmân. Proceed according to the order, nor depart from it.

N U M B E R V.

THE TENOR OF A CAZI'S FIRMAN.

The Order that issues forth like Fate.

AS in the number of our auspicious designs, it is proper that the people of God should be conducted from the dark and narrow paths of error into the direct road of truth and reason, which intention can only be accomplished, when an upright and devout judge, vested with his powers, shall be established in every city and country, to unfold the doors of virtue and justice,

justice, before the faces of wicked and designing men

The laudable qualifications being found in the disposition of the learned in the laws, the extensive in knowledge, Eas-ul-dien Mahommed, we have, on that account, favoured him with the high and respectable office of Cazi of the city of Cabul, commanding him—To give the necessary application to that duty—To observe the established course of the noble law in his enquiries—To pass judgment in all disputes, and arbitrations according to the same noble law, nor permit the smallest differences in the case to pass unobserved—To regulate his proceedings in such a clear and distinct manner, as if to-morrow were the day of examination on which every action must answer for itself

Be it known to all rulers, and officers, and people, public and private, that the aforesaid learned in the law, is confirmed Cazi of the above mentioned city of Cabul, that they shall pay him all due respect, and revere his decisions totally and particularly, paying all due obedience to his orders, by such officers as he shall appoint for executing the laws receiving such of his

his words as are agreeable to the noble law into the ears of their understanding. In this business proceed according to order, and let none oppose it.

N U M B E R VI.

TENOR OF A CUTWAL'S FIRMAN.

AS a particular account of the capacity, experience and bravery of Mahommed Bakar, hath reached our high and sacred presence, We have, of our royal favour confirmed, and appointed him Cutwâl of the city of Dowlatabâd. He is commanded to make the practice of fidelity and truth his study, that he may be enabled to execute the duties of his office with propriety. He is to take care that the guards and watches of that city be strictly kept, that the inhabitants may be secured and protected in their persons and property, that they may bless our happy reign, and pray for its duration.

He is to use his utmost endeavours that no thieves, gamblers, or other miscreants shall make
their

their appearance, and that no nuisances shall be permitted to remain in the streets, or before the door of any person That no insidious old women, pimps or jugglers, who lead the wives and daughters of honest men into the ways of evil, be tolerated, but have their hands shortened from such iniquitous practices That he will as much as possible, prevent forestalling of grain, provisions, and other things, that the markets may be kept low, nor the people suffer from any combinations amongst the Bunias What events may arise of a particular nature, he is to send a true and faithful account of them to the presence

Be it known unto all Mutasiddies, and officers, and all men, public and private, of the above-mentioned city, that the aforesaid Mahommed Bakar, is confirmed and appointed Cutwâl, and that all quarrels and vexatious disputes which may arise in that city, shall be referred to his decision, and that they shall submit to his arbitration, according to the established customs of the empire Let this business be proceeded on according to order, and let none oppose it

N U M B E R ' VII.

COMMISSION OR PERWANNA FOR A CARKUN OR
CHIEF OF A DISTRICT.

TO all Chowdries, Canongoes, Muckuddums and others of the Pergunna of Noor-poor, be it known, That we have appointed the chosen in office, the servant of the faithful, Kınwir Râm, to the office of Cârkun of the above-mentioned Pergunna. They are therefore to acknowledge him as such, and to make him acquainted with every general and particular transaction in settling or collecting of which, he is to keep an exact and faithful daily register, which must be attested by the Shackdar, Chowdries and Canongoes of the Pergunna, and transmitted regularly every quarter to the royal exchequer. He is to take care that the ancient usages and customs of the Pergunna shall not be violated, nor any new imposts or other innovations be permitted, and to examine the books of the above-mentioned Shackdars, Chowdries and Canongoes from time to time, that they are regularly kept. He is to receive his own pay from the Fotadâr of the Pergunna. He is to demean himself with moderation, justice and integrity, that he may be beloved and respected.

In

In this business proceed according to order,
without variation

NUMBER VIII

COMMISSION OR PERWANNA FOR A CRORIE.

TO all Chowdries, Canongoes, Muckuddums and Riots of the Pergunna of Rehimabâd, be it known. Since by the mandate that subjects the world, and is refulgent as the sun, the office of Crorie of the said Pergunna is conferred upon Chaja Mahommed Mauzum; from the commencement of next term, they are commanded to acknowledge him as such, and to be accountable to him for the usual rents and established rights of the Dewanny from term to term, and from year to year, without scruple or refusal, nor in any manner oppose his authority in the just execution of his duty in all that respects the royal revenues; nor conceal any thing general or particular from him, that properly ought to come under his cognizance

The above mentioned is ordered to study œconomy in his department, and to apply with diligence

gence to his duty, without permitting the minutest transaction in that district to pass unobserved. To behave with justice and humanity to the Riôts, that they may have no cause of complaint, but be encouraged to apply themselves diligently to their various occupations, and that the annual collections may increase yearly, as well as the happiness of the inhabitants. He is from time to time to lodge his collections in the provincial treasury. In this proceed according to the tenor, without deviation.

N U M B E R IX.

COMMISSION OF A FOTADAR OR TREASURER OF A DISTRICT.

TO our honoured and faithful Mirza Abraham Crorie of the Pergunna of Mahommed-abâd, be it known: That as the office of Fotadâr of the above-mentioned Pergunna hath become vacant, We have been pleased to appoint our trusty and diligent servant Jaffier Beg to that office. You are therefore commanded to give into his custody

custody all the rents and customs of the Dewanny in that district, and he shall lodge it with care in his treasury, and you are to take his receipts, which you are to send monthly to the royal exchequer, nor are you permitted to keep one Dam of the revenues in your own hands after the stated periods, and you must beware of treating any of his agents ill, which he may send to demand the collections. And should there be any deficiencies in his accounts, you are to be answerable for the same. Know this to be confirmed, nor deviate from the order

GLOSSARY TO THE APPENDIX.

<i>Canongoes.</i>	Literally, speakers of the law : Registers of a district.
<i>Carkun.</i>	The chief officer of a district, who lett the lands, audited the ac- counts, and preserved the an- cient usages.
<i>Cazi.</i>	A judge.
<i>Chowdrie.</i>	The constable of a small district.
<i>Cutwal.</i>	A mayor of a town.
<i>Crorie.</i>	The collector of the revenues of a district.
<i>Dám.</i>	An imaginary coin, the fortieth part of a rupee.
<i>Dewan.</i>	The receiver-general of the re- venues of a province.
<i>Dewanny.</i>	The Imperial revenues of the De- wan's department.
<i>Firmán.</i>	A royal commission or mandate.
<i>Fotadár.</i>	The treasurer of a district.
<i>Jagieer.</i>	An estate generally granted dur- ing pleasure ; as also the Impe- rial grant itself.
<i>Jagieerdár.</i>	The possessor of the crown rents of a certain tract of land.
<i>Malaját.</i>	The land rent.
	<i>Muckuddum.</i>

<i>Mucluddum</i>	The principal clerk of a small department, or the chief of a village
<i>Mutafiddy</i>	A clerk of the cheque, or any writer employed about the revenues
<i>Nabob</i> or <i>Nawáb</i>	{ The King's lieutenant or viceroy of a province, properly Naib, but changed to the plural number by the natives, who address all great men in that manner
<i>Pergunna</i>	A district
<i>Perwanna</i>	A commission of an inferior nature to a Firmán
<i>Riots</i>	Tenants, husbandmen
<i>Sairjút</i>	All kinds of taxation, besides the land rent.
<i>Sircar</i>	A district, sometimes comprehending several pergunnas, as also the principal man of any business
<i>Sheebdar,</i> or <i>Shackdar</i>	{ A kind of justice of the peace, or the most venerable man in a town or district of the Mahomedan faith
<i>Zemindar</i>	A possessor or farmer of lands
<i>Zemindary</i>	The country farmed by a Zemindar, which was sometimes of a great extent, and formed into a kind of county, having its own courts and particular jurisdictions

I N D E X

TO THE

THIRD VOLUME.

ABA Chan slain by Shere, 31.

Abdalla, commands in Guzerat, 51. Rewarded for his services, 148. Quashes an insurrection in Behâr, 170. Dismissed from his government, 176.

Abdalla, King of Bucharia, 418.

Aftemâd-ul-Dowlat, raised to the vizarit, 36. His wife and able administration, 37.

Afticâd Chan, 36. His death and character, 58.

Adil Sharw, sues for peace, 150. Defeated by Aurungzebe, 221.

Afgans rebel, 38. Again rebel and are repulsed, 142. Rebel, 415. Defeated, 417.

Agriculture encouraged, 37.

Akbar, his great abilities, 1. His empire not so extensive as that of the Patans, 2. His death, 4.

Ali Murdân, delivers up Candahâr, 171. Rewarded, 172. Promoted, 178. Made governor of Cashmire, 185. Invades Buduckshân, 194. His death and character, 219.

- Aliverdi*, his insolence, 187
Alla (Seif), his unhappy fate, 112
Allum (Chan) returns from Persia, 61
Amâr Singh, his rashness and death, 191
Amcid reduces Chittagong, 397
Amin (Mahommed) the son of Jumla, 216 Released by the Prince Mahommed, *ibid.* His insolence to Aurungzêbe, 409 Sent against the Afgans, 417
Arabian system of philosophy, 2
Arfelan Aga, the Turkish ambassador, 180
Asiph Jûb, 35 His daughter married to Shaw Jehan, 56 Made Visier, 59 Opposes coming to battle, 70 Crosses the Gelum, 92 Resolves to release the emperor, 93 Defeated by Mohâbet, 95 Taken prisoner, 96 His conference, 100 And schemes with Mohâbet, 101 Raises Dawûr Buxsh to the throne, 113 Defeats Shariâr, 114 Proclaims Shaw Jehan, 113 Continued in the vizarî, 120 Arrives at Agra, 121 In high favour, 122 Commands the army, 144 Defeats Lodi, *ibid.* Demands him of the Nizam, 145 Lays waste the Decan, 151 His death, 181 His character, 183 His family, 184
Affamites, invade Bengal, 172 Their country reduced, 173
Attalla Chan killed, 95
Azim Chan, opposes Selum, 3 Sent to Malava, 5 Abets a conspiracy, 6 Proposes to assassinate the emperor, 8 Disgrace, 47 He is released, 57 Commands an army under his grandson, 74
 ———, governor of Guzerat, 180 Removed, but pardoned, 181
Aziz, his valour, 199. Defeated by Aurungzêbe, 200.
Azmût, the son of Lodi, his spirit, 131 His gallant behaviour and death, 134.
Aurungzêbe, born, 60 Delivered as an hostage to Jehangire, 83 Presented to his father, 121 'His age at his father's accession, 122 Sent to Bundela, 155 In high favour, 158 Accompanies his father to the Decan, 167 Marries the daughter of Shaw Nawâz, 169 Jealous of the influence of Dara, 176 Removed from , the

the Deccan, 192. Sent to Guzerat, 193. Sent to command part of the Utker, 199. Whom he totally overthrows, 200. Besiege Cindahur in Gun, 206. Defeat the Persians, 207. Send Jumla to court, 217. Join Jaur, 210. Takes Bider, 221. Defeats Adil Shah, 222. His plan with Jumla, 223. His character, 224. Hears of his father's illness, 225. Embassage Morid' proposed, 236. Gains over Jumla, 237. Marches for Aurangabad, 239. His management of Morid, 240. Arrives at the Nerbudda, *ibid.* Joined by Morid, 241. Defeats the Maraja, 242. Remains at Utker, 243. Turns the rear of Dara's army, 246. His order of battle, 247. His resolution, 251. Gains the battle, 252. His great address, 257. Corrupts the army of Solimân, 258. Arrives before Agra, 261. Sends a message to his father, 262. His conference with his sister, *ibid.* His duplicity and address, 263. His scheme, 265. Seizes his father, 267. Writes to him, 268. Deceives Morid, 269. Prepares to pursue Dara, 270. His narrow escape, 271. He seizes Morid, 272. Quells the army, 273. Advances to Delhi, 274. and mounts the throne, 275. Pursues Dara, 291. Arrives on the Suttuluz, 292. How he receives the adherents of his brother, 294. Marches to Moulân, 295. Cause of his return, 296. Duplicity toward Suja, 297. His preparations against Suja, 298. Marches down along the Jumna, 299. Offers battle, 300. Betrayed by the Maraja, 301. His resolution, 302. Obtains the victory, 303. His speech to the nobles, 304. Arrives at Agra, 306. Marches against Dara, 315. Offers battle, 317. His stratagem to deceive Dara, 318. Overthrows that prince, 321. Sends a force in pursuit of him, 324. Calls a council concerning Dara, 328. Condemns him to death, 331. His behaviour on seeing his brother's head, 334. Sends an insidious letter to his son Mihammed, 344. Imprisons him, 347. His prudent administration, 356. Suspects his second son, 358. Expedient against Solimân, 359. His behaviour to that prince, 360. Receives an embassy from Persia, 362. His humanity, 364. His sickness, 368. Consternation of the people thereupon, 369. His anxiety, 370. His resolute behaviour, 371. He recovers, *ibid.* His demands on his father, 372. His health perfectly restored,

restored, 377 His progress to Cashmere, 378 His jealousy of Jumla, 381 Endeavours to appease Shaw Abas II. 402 Suspects the Persians in his service, 405 His irresolution, 406. Sends for his sister Jehanâra, 407 Reconciled with the Persians, 408 He takes the field, 409 Alarmed, 413 Rewards Dilere, 414 His genius, 421 Attention to justice, 422 His contempt of pomp and flattery, *ibid* Plainness of dress, and austerity, 423 His justice and clemency, 424 His public buildings, and encouragement of letters, 425 His courage, learning, and manly exercises, 427 His continence, 428 Amusements, 429 His business in the morning, 430 noon and evening, 431

B

Babâder Shaw rebels in Guzerat, 51
Bakir, his successful invasion of Golconda, 139
Bandar assassinate Chusero, 66
Bao Singh succeeds his father, 48
Bengal, disturbances in, 21
Buckernadjit, sent into the mountains of Sewalic, 60
 Killed, 72.
Bacharas taken, 118, Magnificent reception of its king, 418
Bachars (Ferid) his spirited resolution, 4. Sent in pursuit of Chusero, 11 Defeats that prince, 12 Disabled by a stroke of the palsy, 35
Byopoor, Raja of, beauty of his wife cause of his fall, 171
Bundela, its Raja revolts, 125

C

Calamities, 149.
Candabar, besieged, 18 Lost to the empire, 83 Delivered up by Ali Murdân, 170
Casim takes Chusero, 16
 — governor of Bengal, takes Hugley, 154
Chaja Aïfs his distress in the desert, 22. Arrives at Lahore 23 Promoted, 24. Made high-treasurer, *ibid*. Made vicer, 35

Channa

I N D E X.

- Claver-zâd* defeats the Uffees, 84.
- Clan Cl-man*, accompanies Purvez, 42. Disgraced, 43. Intrigues with the enemy, 55. Besieged in Brampour, 62. His death, 103. Character, 104.
- Characters* of the natives of Asia strongly marked, 2.
- Chittagong* reduced, 397.
- Churruin* (prince) 19 Sent to command the army in the Deccan, 45 Forces the Rana to a peace, 46 In great favour, *ibid* Returns to court, 47. Carries every thing before him, 48 All-powerful in the affairs of the state, 51. His name changed to Shaw Jehân, 54.
- Chusero* (prince), 3 His party struck with a panic, 4. Received into favour, 5. Meditates to rebel, 6. Refuses to assassinate his father, 8 His plot discovered, *ibid*. Flies from Agra, 9 Plunders the country, 10. Pillages the suburbs of Delhi, 11. Marches toward Lahore, 12. Defeat and flight, 13 He is deserted by his adherents, 14 In great distress, 15. He is taken and brought to his father, 16. His behaviour before him, 17. Closely confined, 19. Released, 56 Delivered up to Shaw Jehân, 63. His character, 64. Assassination, 65. Manner of it, 66.
- Cipper-Shekô*, accompanies his father Dara, 323. Bound and dragged from his father, 332 Sent prisoner to Gurlîâr, 333.
- Coshes* defeated, 52.
- Cruc'ly* (excuse for), 120.
- Cutub* rebels in Behâr, 40. Killed with a brick-bat, 41.
- Cuttub*, king of Tellingana, 213. Imprisons the son of Jumla, 215. Offers terms to the prince Mahommed, *ibid* Defeated, 217.
- Cuttub Chan* quells a rebellion in Guzerat, 379.

D

- Dara*, 83. Presented by Afiph Jâh to his father, 121. His age at his father's accession, 122. Marries the daughter of Purvez, 157. Jealous of his brothers, 159. Promoted, 175 Marches against the Persians, 186. Dangerous sickness, 190 Speech against Aurungzêbe, 192. His great jealousy of that prince, 210. Unsuccessful against Candahâr, 211. Appointed to succeed

- to the throne, 212 Possesses part of the Imperial power, 214 Assumes the government, 223 His violence, 224 Sends his father to Agra, 225 Turns Jumla out of his office, 226 His filial piety, 227 Carries all before him, *ibid* His character, 229 His great preparations, 214 Marches against Aurungzebe and Morad, 245 Charge given him by his father, 246 His order of battle, 247 His bravery, 249 By an accident, 250 is overthrown by Aurungzebe, 251 How received by his father, 255 His flight to Delhi, 256. Raises forces, 257 Flies to Lahore, 274 His irresolution, 290. Retreat from the Beas, 291 Hesitates about giving battle, 292 He flies from Lahore, 293 Flies to Bicker, 308 Meditates to retire to Persia, 309 Dissuaded by the favourite Sultana, 309. Arrives at Tatta, 310 His distress in the desert, *ibid*. Arrives at Guzerat, 311 Gains over the governor, 312 Marches toward Agra, *ibid* Turns toward the dominions of the Maraja, 313 who deserts his cause, 314 He fortifies himself at Ajmere 315 Insulted in his lines, 317 Deceived by Aurungzebe, 318 Totally defeated, 321 His misfortunes, 322 Uncommon distress, 323 Arrives at Tatta, 324 Prepares to fly to Persia, 325 Detained by his regard for the Sultana, 326 Throws himself upon Jehan, *ibid* His grief for the death of the Sultana, 327 Betrayed and delivered to the enemy, 328 Carried with ignominy through Delhi, 329. Humanity of the people for him, 330 His manly behaviour, *ibid* Circumstances previous to his murder, 332. Assassinated, 333 Reflections on his death, *ibid*. His head brought to Aurungzebe, 334
- Darvir Buxsb*, the son of Chusero, 74. Raised to the throne, 113 A temporary emperor, 114. Deposed and murdered, 115
- Debere* deceives Dara, 319 His valour, 320
- Decan*, a small part only conquered, 2 Invaded by Shaw Jehân, 138 Its princes sue for peace, 151 Invaded by Shaw Jehân, 166 Submits, 168
- Dil're*, invades Bijapour, 411 Suspects the prince Shaw Allum, 412 Flies from him, 413
- Daria* defeats the Nizâm, 129.
- Djau'stabâd* (the city of), taken, 145 The citadel taken by Mohab't, 157

I N D E X.

E

Eder defeated by Abdalla, 52.

Elephant, killed by Aurungzebe, 159

Elephants, of Ceylon and Pegu, 329.

Eman Kulli, 118.

Eradit, receives Shaw Jehan, 137 In danger of a defeat, 141. Removed from the command of the army, 142. Takes Dowlatabad, 145.

Etabar defends Agra against Shaw Jehan, 68.

Executions (a dreadful kind of), 17.

F

Fakiers (remarkable insurrection of), 385 Quelled, 386.

Famine, 363.

Fedar Chan, his gallant resolution, 95.

Ferid. See Bochari.

Feroze seizes Shariar, 114.

G

Ghazi raises the siege of Candahar, 18.

Government, becomes settled and uniform under Akbar, 1
Its effects on the manners of the Indians, 2. That of the Tartar Moguls, 19.

H

Hakim advises the murder of Dara, 331.

Hidjar Singh revolts, 125. Defeated and flies, 127. Taken and pardoned, 128. Revolts, 154. His misfortunes and bravery, 155 His death, *ibid*.

House of Timur, extent of their dominions, 3. Their revenue, 2. Their forces, 3.

Hugley, taken by assault, 154.

Hussim Beg, joins Chusero, 9 His advice to that prince, 13. Attends him in his flight, 14. Taken, 16 Put to death, 17

Hussain (Abdul), obtains a victory in Malava, 62. Attacks Lodi, 133

Hussain, the son of Lodi, 134

J

Jam (Raja) receives Dara hospitably, 323

Ibrahim defeated and slain, 76

Jehan (Chan), his humanity, 328

Jehanara (the princess), her character, 122 Meets with an accident, 190. Her conference with Aurugzebe, 262 Deceived by that prince, 263 Sent for by Aurugzebe to appease the Persians, 407

Jehangire, mounts the throne, 5 Confirms all the laws of his father, 6 Pursues his son Chusero, 11 His behaviour to him when taken, 17 Marches to Cabul, 18 Perplexed, 19 His designs against Shere Afkun, 26 Refuses to see Mher-ul Nissa, 33 He is captivated by her charms, 34 Marries her, *ibid* Changes her name into Noor Mahil, 35 Her power over him, 36 His indolence, 37 Natural impatience, 43 Removes to Ajmere, 44 A whim, 46 Pays extravagant honours to Moin ul Dien, 49 His magnificence, 51 His reception of the English ambassador *ibid* Leaves Ajmere, 55 Releases prince Chusero 56 Arrives at Mando, 57 Marches into Guzerat, *ibid* Returns to Agra, *ibid* Makes a progress to Cashmire, 60 His public works, 61 Returns to Lahore, 62 Enraged at the murder of Chusero, 66 Declares Shaw Jehan a rebel, 69 His distress, 70. His dream, *ibid* Defeats Shaw Jehan, 72 Suspects Mohabet, 85 Calls him to court, 88 Surprised and taken in his tent by that officer, 90 His behaviour on the occasion, 91 His great danger, 95 Marches toward Cabul, 96 Refuses to put Mohabet to death, 99 Returns to Lahore, 100 Declines in his health, 105 His death, 106 Character, 107 Wrote his own memoirs, 107 Anecdotes of his private life, *ibid*. Scheme of establishing a new religion, 108 His violence, 109 Severe justice, 111 His children, 116

Jibm, 325 Receives Dara, 326 Betrays him, 327 Delivers him up to the enemy, 328 Rewarded by Aurugzebe, 330 Slain by the people, 331

Jilam governor of Bengal, 39. Reduces Affam, 172 Removed from his government, 176

Jinnah, (Mahommed), his rise and character, 213 His influence with Aurugzebe, 215 Made visier by Shaw Jehan,

I N D E X,

Jehan, 217. Sent to the Decan, 219. Concerts measures with Aurungzebe, 223. Returns to Agra, *ibid.* Turned out of his office, 226 Gained by Aurungzebe, 237. Imprisoned, 239. Arrives at court, 295. His resolution, 302 Sent in pursuit of Suja, 303. Turns his rear, 337. Attacks Suja in his lines, 338. Quashes a mutiny, 340. His speech to the army, 342. Defeats Suja, 343. Receives the prince Mahommed, 346. Drives Suja from Bengal, 348. He invades Affam, 381. which he reduces, 382. His retreat, death, and character, 384.

Justice, remarkable instance of, 111, 112.

K

Kilburga taken by Aurungzebe, 222.

Koka slain by Shere Afkun, 31.

L

Lael defeated by Abdalla, 52.

Lefcar, what, 44.

Lodi (Chan Jehan), accompanies prince Purvez, 42. Commands the army in the Decan, 103 Averse to Shaw Jehan, 115 Submits, 123. Affronted at court, 129 Shuts himself up in his house, 131 His distresses, 132. Gallant behaviour and flight, 133. Attacked at the Chunbul, 134. Escapes, 135 Forms a confederacy in the Decan, 138. Commands their forces, 140. Disappointed in his views, 142 Defeated, 144. His flight, 145. Misfortunes and death, 146 His character, 147.

M

Mahommed (prince), the son of Aurungzebe, 215 Takes Hydrabad, 217 Defeats the king of Golconda, *ibid.* Returns to Brampour, *ibid.* Employed by his father, 265 to seize the person of Shaw Jehan, 266 Which he effects, 267 Rejects the offer of the empire, *ibid.* Refused admission to his grandfather, 280. Made governor of Moultan, 297. Joins his father, 298 His rashness, 299. Pursues Suja, 303 Joined by Jumla, 337. Deserts to Suja, 339 Marries that prince's daughter.

daughter, 310 His confidence, 343 His father's insidious letter to him, 344 Suspected and dismissed by Suja 345 He is seized, 346 and imprisoned, 347 His death and character, 388

Malika Shade, 163

Malleck Amber, at the head of the rebels, 53 His boldness, 54

Man Singh favours Chusero, 3 Abets a conspiracy, 6 His death, 47 Succeeded by his son, 48

Maria rebels, 212 Reduced, 213 Favours Dara, 227 Opposes Aurungzebe at the Nirbidda, 240 His folly and defeat, 241 Masculine behaviour of his wife, 242 Offended at Aurungzebe, 294 His treachery, 301 Plunders the baggage, 302 Carries a false report to Agra, 303 Proposes to join Dara, 313 But is gained by Aurungzebe, 314 Sent to aid Shasta, 366 His plot to assassinate that general, 367 Discontented, 394

Mauzim (Mahommed the son of Aurungzebe), 347 Employed by his father in a stratagem, 346

Aiber-ul Nissa, her accomplishments and beauty, 24 Captivates the prince Selim 25 Married to Shere Afkun, *ibid* Her husband slain, 31 She is brought to court, 32 Denied admittance to the emperor, 33 Her ingenuity, *ibid* She captivates the emperor, 34 Married by Jehangire *ibid* Her name changed to Noor Mahul, 35 Advancement of her relations, 36 Her magnificence, 51 Power over the emperor, 56 Her name changed to Noor-Jehan, *ibid* Builds a magnificent monument for her father, 58 Her flight from Mohabet, 92 Her intrepid conduct, 93 Seized by Mohabet, 96 Condemned to death, *ibid*. But pardoned 97 Her violence against Mohabet, 160 Obliges him to fly, *ibid* Procures a will in favour of Shariar 113 Confined by her brother, 114. Death and character 195

Mohabet, commands the army in the Deccan, 43 Joins the emperor against Shaw Jehan, 71 Commands the army under Purvez 73 Defeats Shaw Jehan, 75 Marches toward Bengal, 79 Totally defeats Shaw Jehan, 80 Envid and suspected, 85 Accused of treason, 86 His enemies at court, 87 Commanded to appear in the presence 88 His messenger grossly affronted, 89 He surprises the emperor in his tent, 90 Carries him to

I N D E X.

to his own camp, 91. Cuts off Sujait for his insolence, 92. Carries the emperor to his camp, 93. Defeats the visier, 95 and takes him prisoner, 96. Seizes and condemns to death the empress, *ibid*. Pardons her, 97. Manages the empire, *ibid*. In danger at Cabul, 98. Resigns his power, 99. Obligated to fly, 100. His conference with the visier, 101. Pardoned, 102. Resides with the Rana, 103. Joins Shaw Jehan, 114. Commands in the Decan, 123. Sent against the Uzbeks, 125. and into Bundela, 127. His generous conduct to the Raja, 128. Deprived of the command of the army, 129. Sent to the Decan, 157. Takes Dowlatabad, 158. Quarrels with prince Suja, *ibid*. His death and character, 161. Anecdotes of his private life, 162.

Mohabet (the younger), takes Kilburga, 222. Sent to Guzerat, 373.

Morad, emperor of the Ottomans, 178

Morad (prince), delivered as an hostage to Jehangire, 83. Presented to his father, 121. His age at his father's accession, 122. Distinguishes himself, 181. Marries the daughter of Shaw Nawaz, 186. Sent with an army against the Uzbeks, 196. And through his impatience disgraced, 198. Sent to the Decan, 205. Removed, on account of his violence, from that government, 208. His character, 232. Proposals to Aurungzebe, 236. Deceived by him, 240. Commands in the center of battle, 248. His great bravery, 250. Deceived by Aurungzebe, 269. His counter-plot miscarries, 270. He is again deceived, 271. Seized by his brother, 272. Sent prisoner to Agra, 273. His wife persuades her father, 311. to join Dara, 312.

Mukin-riib Chan, his affection for his sovereign, 92

Mumtaza Zeman, the favourite Sultana Kudfia, 60 dies, 149. Her tomb, 189. &c.

N

Nadil Midani, a gallant officer, 38

Nadira, the daughter of Purvez, married to Dara, 157. Her misfortunes, 322. Overwhelmed with distress and sickness, 325. Her fortitude, *ibid*. Her death, 326.

Narfi sent by Afiph to Mohabet, 114

Nazir commissioned to murder Dara, 331

P. N. D. L. 1

Nizam proposes terms, 145
Noor-Jehan Vide *Mher-ul-Nissa*.
Noor-Mahul Vide *Mher ul-Nissa*

P

Peace between India and Persia, 18 Another pacification, 173 Universal peace, 387 Peace with Persia, 410 A general peace, 417
Periss, murders many of the imperial family, 116 Affronts Lodi in the presence, 131 Killed by Lodi's son, 134
Persia (origin of the quarrel with), 399
Persians invest Candahar, 17
Piari Bani, only wife of Suja, 352 Her resolution and melancholy death, 353
Pomp of the court of India, 2
Portuguese, complaints against them, 153 Dastardly behaviour at Hugley, 154.
Purvez (prince), 19 Sent against the Rana, 41 His mildness and inexperience, 42 Recalled, 43 Politeness to the English ambassador, 48 Resides at Bram-pour, 53 Commands the army, *ibid* Superseded by the prince Churram, 54 Pursues Shaw Jehan, 73 Defeats Shaw Jehan at the Nirbidda, 75 Totally defeats him in Bengal, 80. His insensibility and death, 102 His character, 103

R

Rahim, taken prisoner, 16. Put to death, 17
Rahim (Abdul) accompanies prince Purvez, 42.
Raja Mahul, destroyed by fire, 177
Rana rebels, 41 Sues for peace, 45 Breaks the treaty, 53
Reflections on the government of the Moguls, 119 On despotism, 188 On the cause of the civil war, 228 On the defeat of Dara, 252 On Aurungzeb's mounting the throne 276 On the reign and character of Shaw Jehan, 282 On the art of Aurungzebe, 285 On the death of Dara, 333 On the death of Suja, 353 On the conduct of Aurungzebe, 355
Rbotas (new), taken, 96
Roads, improvement thereof by Jehangire, 61

Rodriguez

I N D E X.

- Rodriguez* refuses aid to Shaw Jehan, 153.
Rec (Sir Thomas), arrives at Brampour, 48. How received by Purvez, 49. Arrives at Ajmere, 51. His success at court, 57.
Reşhinara (the princess), her character, 122
Rustum Suffawi carries on the Persian war, 69.

S

- Sadulla*, made visier, 194. Settles the affairs of Balick, 198 His death, 214.
Stahsh totally defeated, 171.
Seft, his feeble reign over Persia, 170. Marches an army toward Candahar, 171. Makes peace with Shaw Jehan, 173. Proposes to invade India, 185. His death, 186.
Seif commissioned to murder Dara, 331.
Selim, intrigues against him, 3. Mounts the throne, 4. Assumes the name of Jehangire, 5. Captivated by Mher-ul-Nissa, 25
Sewaji, his depredations, 365. War with him, 388. His strange conduct, 392 Insolence to Aurungzebe, *ibid.* His flight, 393.
Shayfa Chan, commands an army in the Decan, 138. The eldest son of Afiph Jah, 184. Second in command before Hyderabad, 217. Writes a letter to Aurungzebe, 247. Betrays Dara, 255 Condemned to death, 258. Rescued, 260. His panic, 305. Invades Malabar, 365. A plot to assassinate him, 367. Made governor of Bengal, 395 Gains over the Portuguese, 396. Reduces Chittagong, 397.
Shaw Abas I. 18. A great prince, 117. Surprises Candahar, 67. His death and character, 136
Shaw Abas II. his accession to the throne of Persia, 205. Takes Candahar, 206. Enraged against Aurungzebe, 401 His death and character, 410
Shaw Allum (the prince), his art, 357. Suspected by his father, 358. Declared heir of the empire, 363 He intrigues for the throne, 369. Sent to the Decan, 374. His jealousy of Dilere, 411. His designs to rebel, 412. Pursues Dilere, 413. Drops his designs, 414.

I N D E X

Shaw Beg, his unaccountable behaviour, 18 Defeats the
 Alkans, 38 Quells an insurrection, 53
Shaw Jehan, 54 Success in the Decan, 55 Sent to
 quell the insurgents, 62 Suspected of assassinating
 Chusero, 66 Rebels, *ibid* Assumes the imperial
 title, 67 Attacks Agra to no effect, 68 Forms his
 camp at Pe'id-abad, *ibid* His demands on his father
 refused, *ibid* Endeavours to excuse himself, 69 Is
 totally defeated, 72 His valour, 73 His party de-
 feated in Guzerat, 74 Defeated at the Nirbidda, 75
 Flies to Oriza, 76 Reduces Bengal, 77 and B har,
ibid Divides his army into three divisions, 79 Pre-
 pares for action, 80 Totally defeated, *ibid* His
 bravery, 81 Flies to the Decan, 82 Besieges Bram-
 pour, *ibid* His affairs ruined, 83 Is pardoned by his
 father, *ibid* Prepares to rebel, 101 Informed of the
 death of his father, 114 Marches toward the capital,
 115 Proclaimed emperor, 116 His titles, 120
 His Pomp, *ibid* Attention to business 121 His chil-
 dren, 122 His great abilities, *ibid* Vigour of his go-
 vernment, 125 His clemency, 127 Enraged against
 Lodi, 129 Alarmed at his escape, 136 Prepares to
 invade the Decan, 137 Arrives and detaches armies
 into the enemy's country, 138 Resides at Brampour,
 140 His vigilance, *ibid* And magnificence 141
 Rewards Abdalla 148 Remits the taxes, 149 to
 those who had suffered by a public calamity, 151 Re-
 turns to Agra, 152 Persecutes the Hindoos, 153
 Enraged against the Portuguese, *ibid* Sends Mohabet
 to the Decan 157 Progress to Cashmire, 160 Re-
 turns to Agra, 163 Resolves to invade the Decan
 166 Leaves Agra, 167 Lays waste the enemy's
 country, 168 Reduces the Decan, *ibid* Returns to
 Ajmere, 169 Makes peace with Persia, 173 A foe
 to oppression, 176 Punishes oppressive governors, 177
 His excellent government, *ibid* His justice, 184
 Gardens of Shalumar, 189 Arrives at Agra, *ibid*
 Sends his son Morad against the Usbeks, 196 Dis-
 graces that prince for disobedience, 198 Returns to
 Lahore, 202 Jealous of his sons, *ibid* Resides at
 Delhi, 204 Makes Jumla visier, 217 Makes a tour
 to the north 218 He falls sick, 224 Removed to
 Agra from Delhi, 225 Recovers, 226 His favour
 for Dara, 227 His great perplexity, 244. His charge
 to

I N D E X.

to Dara, 246 His behaviour to him after his defeat, 255. Writes to him, 264. His letter intercepted, 265. His schemes to seize Aurungzebe, *ibid* He is deceived and taken, 266. Offers the empire to Mahommed, 267. How he receives the news of Aurungzebe's having mounted the throne, 279. Reflections on his reign, 281 And character, 282 Rejects the proposals of Aurungzebe, 372. His fierce answer to his son, 373. His death, 389. Anecdotes of his private life, 390, 391.

Shawriar, appointed by will to succeed to the throne, 113. Defeated, 114.

Shere Afkun, 21. Marries Mher-ul-Nissa, 25. His spirit and high birth, 26. Fights and though unarmed kills a tiger, 27. Defeats a design against his life, 28. Discomfits forty assassins, 29. He is murdered, 31.

Sinka (Amir) rebels, 41.

Soliman, the son of Dara, 234. Surprises and defeats Suja, 235. Deserted by his army, 287. Flies to Serinagur, 288. His flight, 359. He is taken and delivered up to Aurungzebe, 360 His behaviour in the presence of that prince, 362.

Succession to the throne (the mode of), 119

Suja (prince,) presented to his father, 121. His age at his father's accession, 122 Married to the daughter of Rustum Suffavi, of the royal line of Persia, 157. Expences on the marriage, *ibid*. Sent to command under Mohabet, 158 Is recalled, 160. Promoted, 175. Made governor of Bengal, 176. Narrow escape, 177. Sent to command in Cabul, 203 Returns to Bengal, 206. Pays his respects at court, 209. His character, 230. He takes the field, 233. Surprised and defeated by Soliman, 235 His preparations against Aurungzebe, 296 On full march, 298. Fortifies himself, 299 His great resolution, 301. Defeated, 303 War against him, 336. His preparations, 337. Attacked in his lines, 338 Retreats, 339. Defeated near Tanda, 343. His suspicions, 345, and generous behaviour to Mahommed, 346 Driven from Bengal, 348. Takes refuge in Arracan, 349 His uncommon misfortunes, 350. Ordered to leave Arracan, 351. His resolution, bravery, misfortunes, and murder, 352. Deplorable fate of his family, 353.

Sujait,

